

CHRONOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF SIND



M. H. Panhwar

CHRONOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF SIND

(From Geological Times to 1539 A.D.)

By

M. H. Panhwar



Institute of Sindhology
University of Sind, Jamshoro
Sind-Pakistan

All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) M. H. Panhwar 1983.
Institute of Sindhology Publication No. 99

First printed.....1983

No. of Copies.....2000

Price.....400.00
Rs. 400.00 or \$ 20.00

**Institute of Sindhology,
University of Sind, Jamshoro.**

Published By Institute of Sindhology, University of Sind Jamshoro,
in collaboration with Academy of letters Government of Pakistan,
Ministry of Education Islamabad.

Printed at Educational Press
Dr. Ziauddin Ahmad Road, Karachi.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

Institute of Sindhology is engaged in publishing informative material on Sind under its scheme of "Documentation, Information and Source material on Sind". The present work is part of this scheme, and is being presented for benefit of all those interested in Sindhological Studies.

The Institute has already pulished the following informative material on Sind, which has received due recognition in literary circles.

1. Catalogue of religious literature.
2. Catalogue of Sindhi Magazines and Journals.
3. Directory of Sindhi writers 1943-1973.
4. Source material on Sind.
5. Linguist geography of Sind.
6. Historical geography of Sind.

The "Chronological Dictionary of Sind" containing 531 pages, 46 maps 14 charts and 130 figures is one of such publications. The text is arranged year by year, giving incidents, sources and analytical discussions. An elaborate bibliography and index: increases the usefulness of the book.

The maps and photographs give pictographic history of Sind and have their own place. Sindhology has also published a number of articles of Mr. M.H. Panhwar, referred in the introduction in the journal Sindhology, to make available to the reader all new information collected, while the book was in press. This would make this text upto date to 1983.

It is earnestly hoped that the information in this book will open new venues for research.

August 15, 1983

Prof. Dr. G. A. Allana
Prof. Incharge Institute of Sindhology
Sind University, Jamshoro.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
CONTENTS OF TEXT	VII
CONTENTS OF MAPS AND CHARTS	X
CONTENTS OF FIGURES	XIV
INTRODUCTION BY AUTHOR	XXI
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	XXVII
TEXT	I — 392
BIBLIOGRAPHY	after Page 392
INDEX	Page 1—65 Page 1—70

CONTENTS OF TEXT

	PAGE
1. GEOLOGICAL CALENDAR, (3.5 Billion years ago to present times).	I
2. PLEISTOCENE PERIOD IN SIND, (Early, Middle and Late Stone age, sea level changes and Mesolithic period).	6
3. NEOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND, (7000 B.C. to 3500 B.C.).	17
4. CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND, (3500 B.C. to 1000 B.C.).	22
5. THE EARLY INDUS CULTURE, (3000 – 2350 B.C.).	28
6. THE HARAPPAN OR MATURE INDUS CULTURE, (2350 – 1750 B.C.).	35
7. THE DECLINING INDUS CULTURE OR FALL OF INDUS CULTURE, (1750 B.C. – 1000 B.C.).	50
8. THE PROTO – HISTORICAL PERIOD, (1300 – 519 B.C.).	58
9. THE COMING OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS, (1050 – 850 B.C.).	61
10. ACHAEMENIAN CONQUEST OF SIND, (519 B.C.).	68
11. GREEK CONQUEST OF SIND AND THE REST OF PAKISTAN, (329 – 324 B.C.).	76
12. MAURYANS AND INTRODUCTION OF BUDDHISM IN SIND, (324 – 187 B.C.).	84
13. BACTRIAN GREEKS AND CULTURE EXCHANGE, (187 – 80 B.C.).	90
14. SCYTHIAN OR SAKA RULE OF SIND, (80 B.C. to 46 A.D.).	95
15. PARTHIANS RULE OF SIND, (46 – 78 A.D.).	99

16.	KUSHAN RULE AND DEVELOPMENT OF BUDDHIST ARCHITECTURE, (65 – 283 A.D.).	102
17.	SASSANIANS AND RISE OF LOCAL DYNASTIES, (283 – 499 A.D.).	108
18.	RAI DYNASTY AND CLIMAX OF BUDDHIST POWER IN SIND, (499 – 641 A.D.)	114
19.	BRAHMAN DYNASTY, (641 – 712 A.D.).	123
20.	UMAYYAD DYNASTY AND ARAB RAIDS ON SIND, (669 – 711 A.D.).	127
21.	ARAB CONQUEST OF SIND, (711 – 714 A.D.).	136
22.	UMAYYAD'S GOVERNORS OF SIND, (715 – 749 A.D.).	144
23.	ABBASID'S GOVERNORS OF SIND, (749 – 854 A.D.).	159
24.	DECLINE OF ARAB POWER IN SIND, (835 – 854 A.D.).	177
25.	HABARI DYNASTY OF SIND, (854 – 1010 A.D.).	184
26.	THE BEGINNINGS OF SOOMRA RISE TO POWER, (1010 – 1026 A.D.).	207
27.	SOOMRA DYNASTY, (1026 – 1351 A.D.).	218
28.	THE BEGINNINGS OF SAMMA'S RISE TO POWER, (1333 – 1351 A.D.).	291
29.	MUHAMMAD TUGHLAQ'S EXPEDITION ON SIND AND DEATH, (1347 – 1351 A.D.).	299
30.	FALL OF SOOMRAS AND SAMMA – DELHI CONFLICT, (1351 – 1368 A.D.).	311
31.	SIND SUBMITS TO DELHI, (1368 – 1388 A.D.).	326

CONTENTS OF MAPS AND CHARTS

		Opposite Page
1.	Geological Map of Sind, showing formation of Sind. 3.5 Billion years ago to the present time. (MAP)	1
2.	2500 — 1000 B.C. The extent of early, mature and declining Indus Civilization. (MAP)	1
3.	4500 — 800 B.C. Expansion of Copper and Bronze Working (MAP)	32
4.	2000 B.C. — 1226 A.D. Drying up of Hakra (The lost river of the Indian Desert and the Rann of Cutch). (MAP)	32
5.	1000 B.C. — 1226 A.D. The Crook of Cutch Making Cutch as Bridge between Sind, Kathiawar and Western Gujrat. (MAP)	32
6.	1000 — 50 B.C. Expansion of Iron Working. (MAP)	32
7.	1000 — 500 B.C. Expansion of Iron in the Sub-continent and 600 — 500 B.C. 16 Principalities or Mahajanpadas. (MAP)	64
8.	640 — 325 B.C. Sind Principalities and Contemporary Achaemenians (Chart)	64
9.	519 B.C. — 1524 A.D. Routes of Invasion of Sind By Achaemenians, Macedonians, Bactrians, Scythians, Parthians, Kushans, Sassanians, and Arghoons, from Central Asia through Afghanistan.	72
10.	519 B.C. Empire of Darius I The Achaemenian	72
11.	450 B.C. The first world Map showing Sind by Herodotus. (Adopted from Michael Grant).	80
12.	323 B.C. Empire of Alexander	80
13.	326 — 324 B.C. Alexanders' Conquest of Sind and Retreat.	80

32.	SAMMAS REGAIN INDEPENDENCE, (1388 – 1524 A.D.).	336
33.	SAMMA FEUDS AND THEIR FALL, (1512 – 1521 A.D.).	368
34.	SAMMAS STRUGGLE TO REGAIN SIND, (1522 – 1536 A.D.)	379

14.	323 – 187 B.C. Mauryan Empire to its Largest Extent in 250 B.C.	80
15.	324 – 187 B.C. Mauryans and their Contemporaries.	88
16.	301 B.C. Greek Empire of Alexander's Successor's and Mauryan Empire (Sind became part of Mauryan Empire).	88
17.	200 B.C. – 200 A.D. Trade Routes between Sind and the Western World.	88
18.	184 – 70 B.C. Bactrian Greeks and their contemporaries.	88
19.	187 – 184 B.C. Route of Conquest of Sind by Bactrian Greeks (Demetrius and Menander).	88
20.	174 B.C. Indo – Greek Roman and Hellenic Empires in 174 B.C.	88
21.	145 B.C. Trade Routes Parthian and Greek Empires.	88
22.	74 B.C. Empires of Parthians and Scythians (Including Sind).	88
23.	70 B.C. – 46 A.D. Scythian Rulers and their Contemporaries.	96
24.	46 – 78 A.D. Parthians and their Contemporaries.	96
25.	65 – 283 A.D. Kushans and their Contemporaries.	104
26.	100 – 750 A.D. Cities of Sind.	104
27.	150 A.D. The World According to Ptolemy (Adopted from Michael Grant).	104
28.	150 A.D. Map of Sind and Adjoining Territories according to Claudius Ptolemy (Based on McCrindle 1885).	104
29.	176 – 499 A.D. Sassanids and their contemporaries in Sind and adjoining areas.	112

30.	138 A.D. Khusan, Parthian and Roman Empires.	112
31.	230 A.D. Ardasir's Empire, Trade and Trade Routes.	112
32.	400 A.D. Vahlikas of Sind and the Gupta Empire.	112
33.	499 – 640/41 A.D. Rai Dynasty of Sind and Their Contemporaries.	120
34.	640 A.D. Rai Sehasi - II's Sind, Harasha Empire and Contemporary Sub - continents.	120
35.	641 – 662 A.D. Chach's Sind and its Division as Hieun Tsang saw them.	128
36.	640/41 – 725 A.D. Contemporaries of Brahman Dynasty.	128
37.	711 – 714 A.D. Conquest of Sind by the Arabs.	136
38.	712 – 751 A.D. Umayyad Governors of Sind and their Contemporaries.	136
39.	751 – 854 A.D. Abbasid Governors of Sind and their Contemporaries.	184
40.	854 – 1011 A.D. Habaris of Sind and their Contemporaries.	184
41.	925 A.D. Indian Sub - continent in 925 A.D. and Habari Kingdom of Sind.	184
42.	854 – 1011 A.D. Habaris and Adjoining Local Arab Kingdom in 951 A.D.	184
43.	951 A.D. Istakhri's Map of Sind (Modern names in Brackets). Northern Frontier of Sind was about 50 Miles North of Multan, Lasbela, Part of Makran upto Kej, Kalat, Sibi, and Gandova formed part of Sind.	184
44.	976 A.D. Ibn Haukal's Map of Sind (Based on Elliot (1867)).	184
45.	1025 A.D. Khafif Soomra and Contemporary Sub-continent.	224

46.	1011 – 1351/52 A.D. Soomras of Sind and their Contemporaries.	224
47.	1150 A.D. the Sind and the Neighbouring Territories from Al-Sharif Al-Idrisi. Based on seventh section of the second clime (Bodleian Library, MS—Greaves).	240
48.	1236 A.D. Indian Sub-continent in 1236 A.D. on death of Atlatmish.	240
49.	1333 A.D. Ibn Batuta's Routes. To Janani, Sehwan and Lahri Bandar, and Return Route to Multan and Delhi.	296
50.	Sind in 1351 A.D. Muhammad Tughlaq's Invasion of Sind and Taghi's flight to Sind.	296
51.	1000 – 1525 A.D. Soomra – Samma Cities of Sind.	212
52.	1352 – 1524 A.D. Sammās of Sind and their Contemporaries.	212
53.	1441 A.D. Indian Sub-continent Around 1441 A.D.	344
54.	1508 A.D. Indian Sub-continent as Portugese saw.	344
55.	1508 A.D. Sind Boundaries under Jam Nizamuddin and Areas under his active influence.	368
56.	Human Races of the Sub-continent.	368
57.	1517 – 1523 A.D. Shah Beg's Military Operations in Sind.	368
58.	1524 – 1554 A.D. Shah Hasan's Military Operations in Sind.	368
59.	1500 – 1700 A.D. Tribal Map of Sind and the Communication Routes.	392
60.	1608 – 1700 A.D. Administrative Map of Sind.	392

CONTENTS OF FIGURES

1. Rampithecus, who lived 14 million years ago.
2. 7 – 5 million years old set of teeth found in 1930, at Siwalik hills.
3. 1.6 – 1.5 million years old. Advanced Australopithecus.
4. Fossil men.
5. 10,000 B.C. to 2500 B.C. Microlithic fishig tools.
6. 10,000 B.C. to present times. Primitive drill machine, to bore holes into stone.
7. 10,000 B.C. to present times. Ancient quern and saddles evolved by food gathering tribes.
8. 23000 – 1700 B.C. Saddle-quern and muller stone found from Mohenjo Daro.
9. 3000 – 2500 B.C. Painted pot from Amri, presently at Mohenjo Daro
10. 2800 – 2300 B.C. General view of Kot Diji Excavations.
11. 2700 – 2400 B.C. Nal ware and tools from Baluchistan.
12. 2800 B.C. Kot Dijian ware.
13. Shahi Tump ware.
14. 2300 – 1700 B.C. General view of excavations of Mohenjo Daro.
15. Typical Indus culture objects.
16. Zhob ware.
17. 2300 – 1700 B.C. A well inside a house at Mohenjo Daro.
18. 2300 – 1700 B.C. A low street at Mohenjo Daro.
19. 2300 – 1700 B.C. 30 feet wide main street Mohenjo Daro.
20. Kuli Ware from Baluchistan.
21. 2200 – 2100 B.C. The great bath at Mohenjo Daro, reconstructed.
22. 2200 – 2100 B.C. The great bath, Mohenjo Daro.
23. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Interior of a typical house at Mohenjo Daro (reconstructed).

24. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Reconstruction of granary at Mohenjo Daro.
25. 2300 – 1700 B.C. An axonometric reconstruction of a house at Mohenjo Daro.
26. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Chert flakes and polished cores from Mohenjo Daro.
27. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Bronze and copper tools and implements from Mohenjo Daro.
28. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Bead necklace from Mohenjo Daro.
29. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Stone and gold bead necklaces from Mohenjo Daro.
30. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Fayence bracelet from Harappa.
31. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Terracotta toy bull cart from Mohenjo Daro.
32. Bullock cart of modern Sind.
33. Separate harrowing and sowing by tubes in the field.
34. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Stone weights from Mohenjo Daro.
35. 2300 – 1800 B.C. Figurine of mother goddess from Mohenjo Daro.
36. 2300 – 1800 B.C. King priest from Mohenjo Daro.
37. 2600 – 2300 B.C. Copper wand surmounted by our camel from Khurb Iran.
38. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Bronze statue of dancing girl from Mohenjo Daro.
39. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Predecessor of the game 'Chess' from Mohenjo Daro.
40. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Steatite seals and their impressions with script and animal design from Mohenjo Daro.
41. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Gods and their motifs carved on the Indus seals.
42.
 - i. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus Seal showing a boat.
 - ii. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus Seal showing sacrifice and three horned god in a pipal.
 - iii. 2300 – 1700 B.C. Indus seal showing a bullman killing a horned tiger.
43. Indus Seals and Mythology.
44. 550 – 325 B.C. Punch marked Coins of pre-Alexandrian Era.
45. Comparative table of symbol on Indus valley seals and punch marked coins.

46. 1750 – 1700 B.C. Cemetery-H Cultural ware of the declining Indus Culture.
47. 1750 – 1700 B.C. Jhukar ware produced during the early period of declining Indus Culture.
48. 1100 – 900 B.C. Jhangar ware produced during the late declining Indus Culture.
49. Clay baked sling stones Mohenjo Daro.
50. Present day potter and his wheels.
51. Head of Darius – I from relief art Bistun.
52. Darius – I, giving audience.
53. The hall of audience at Persipolis.
54. Winged bull, from the gate way of tomb of Xerxes at Bistun.
55. Naqsh-i-Rustam: Rock Tombs of Achaemenian Kings and fire altar.
56. 333 – 323 B.C. Alexander from a coin.
57. First century B.C. Alexander in the battle of Issus.
58. 326 B.C. Medal struck by Alexander to celebrate the defeat of Poros.
59. Ptolemy – I (d. 280 B.C.).
60. Coin of Selukus, general of Alexander.
61. 323 – 184 B.C. Punch marked coin of Mauryan or early Sungan dynasties.
62. 323 – 231 A.D. Punch marked Coins of first three Mauryan emperors, Chandragupta, Bindusara and Asoka.
63. 3rd century B.C. Mauryan column found at Pataliputra.
64.
 - i. Evolution of Hebrew Script from Cananite and South Arabian Scripts.
 - ii. Evolution of Greek and Hebrew Scripts from Phoenician Script.
 - iii. Kharoshthi Script on Silver scroll.
 - iv. Brahmi script from Girnar rock.
65. 180 – 160 B.C. Coin of Menander.
66. Coin of Demetrius.
67. Parthian horseman.

68. End 1st Century A.D. Coin of Kujula Kara Kad phises — I the Kushan.
69. Second century A.D. Coin of Kanishka.
70. i. 144 — 150 A.D. Another coin of Kanishka — I.
ii. 150 — 162 A.D. Coin of Huvishka Kushan.
71. Kushan plough with vertical and curved yoke pole.
72. Coin of Kadphises — II, in Kharoshthi script.
73. 1st century B.C. — 1st century A.D. Scytho-Parthian pottery from Banbhore.
74. Sassanian coins.
75. Pahlavi — Sassanian script.
76. Crowns of Sassanian Kings.
77. 590 — 628 A.D. A Sassanian King in an armour, on a horse back.
78. 4th — 7th century — Brahma in brass from Bahmanabad.
79. Stupa at Mirpurkhas restored.
80. Development of a dome.
81. Marble door jamb. Gori temple — Tharparkar.
82. Signature of emperor Harasha from a copper plate.
83. 711 — 714 A.D. A type of catapult or 'Manjanique'.
84. General plan of Jami Masjid Banhore (Debal).
85. Banbhore (Debal) citadal fortification.
86. Earthen ware can, decorated with Sassanian type moulded frieze of animals from Banbhore (Debal).
87. Pre-Muslim period pottery mould from Banbhore (Debal).
88. Inscribed glazed pottery from Banhore.
89. Pot shreds with Dev-Nagri inscriptions, from Banbhore.
90. 907 A.D. Kufic inscriptions of Habari period from Banbhore.
91. Excavations of Siva temple at Banbhore.

92. 5th — 8th century A.D. Siva lingam from temple in situation at Banbhore.
93. Friday mosque at Isfahan.
94. Masoleum of Oljeilu, the Mongol King at Sultania.
95. Coin of Mahmood of Ghazni.
96. Coin of Masaud of Ghazni.
97. Muhammad Bin Sam's coin struck at Kanauj.
98. 608 A.H. (1213 A.D.) coin of Altatmish.
99. Gold coin of Ghiasuddin Balban.
100. 729 A.H. (1330 A.D.) Gold coin of Muhammad Bin Tughlaq.
101. Brass coin of Muhammad Tughlaq (forced currency).
102. Soomra period clay vessel with engraved patterns.
103. Soomra period. 9-wick oil lamp.
104. i. Hindu diety of carved stone.
105. i. 11th — 13th century Bronze die for casting, from Tharri.
ii. Another die from Tharri.
106. 11th — 14th century. Floral geometrical pattern on clay tiles.
- 107 (i) 15-16th century. Carved tomb stone showing a cavalryman and infantry man armed with sword sheild bow and arrows from pir patho.
(ii) 15-16th century carved tomb stone showing in relief three horsemen armed with swords shields and arrows from Pir Patho.
108. Tomb of Murki Bibi and Mughali Bibi from Ahmadabad (Gujarat).
109. Tomb of king Fateh Khan's sister.
110. Inscription on the grave of Tajuddin and Mian Fateh Khan.
111. First or second quarter 16th century, Tomb of Shaikh Jiyo at Makli.
112. Tomb of Jam Nizamuddin Interior view.
113. Interior view of Jam Nizamuddin's tomb; (Mehrab).
114. Mehrab of the tomb of Jam Nizamuddin (out side view).

115. Fine engraving in stone from tomb of Jam Nizamuddin, Makli.
116. Grave of Darya Khan with inscriptions.
117. Enclosure the Tomb of Darya Khan (Mubrak Khan)
118. Inscription on the southern gate of tomb of Darya Khan in Naskhi script.
119. Humayun seated on throne.

INTRODUCTION BY AUTHOR

In my book 'Ground water in Hyderabad and Khairpur Divisions', published in 1964, I have explained how I used history of the river Indus, history and historical geography, archaeology and anthropology, geology and geophysics, meteorology and hydrology, fauna and flora and soils and geography of Sind, to locate fresh ground water in the region. In the said study, which I started in 1951, I read and collected a large number of books and articles on the above subjects and simultaneously studied contemporary and historical maps. In order that this material, collected with great efforts may not be lost to posterity, I compiled the same, and Institute of Sindhology, University of Sind, published it in 1977 as 'Source Material on Sind'.

In spite of the fact that, unlike conventional bibliographies, this book gave descriptions, albeit briefly, of contents of many books, and in the notes the sources of some fifty two important subjects were also given, I felt that the small bits and pieces of material that were available bounteously in various sources, were bound to go un-noticed for decades to come, and these may therefore be put together in some rational order for scholars as well as laymen, so as to cut down time and efforts on researches they do from time to time.

In 1966, I came across extracts from Caetani's 'Chronographia Islamica', which gave me an idea that the plentiful bits and pieces of information thus available on various aspects of Sind's past, could be put in a chronological order, on similar lines, with description in brief of incidents and sources. I set to do this in 1970, making out cards for various years. While I was almost through with the work, in 1974, in Brasov (Romania), I came across the book 'Chronological History of Romania', in English language. Giurescu, the director, had started the chronology from Palaeolithic i.e. Early Stone Age (1000,000 years ago) and had incorporated in it important writings and travellers experiences in Romania. Unlike Caetanei, the author had given some details of incidents, but no sources. I had enough information to start chronology of Sind from Geological times rather than the Early Stone Age, and could give not only the sources but also my own views on relevant matters and issues. That way the 'Chronology' on Sind would become more useful than the works, which had so beneficently motivated me. The work thus went under complete revision. In the next three years the draft of the present work which extends to 1539 A.D. was ready. I had to use this as cut off year, because historical and other records of post 1539 A.D. are easily available and it would not need much of an effort and search to prepare follow-up volumes on similar lines.

Once the new work was in hand, a lot of interesting and surprising information came afloat. I had neither anticipated nor planned for it and new facts helped to correct misunderstandings created by many classical writings and texts. A few note worthy examples are :

- 60,000 years back Sind was submerged into sea, which started receding only from its northern borders about 12000 years back. It was not until 9000 years ago that the sea was near Hyderabad. This delayed Mesolithic period in Sind but its presence has already been proved.

- Neolithic revolution in Sind lagged behind that in Egypt and Mesopotamia for the same reason, and had Sind not been under the sea Neolithic and Mesolithic periods would probably have preceded the other two civilizations, as is proved by Mehrgarh excavations near Sibi dating back to 6000 B.C.
- The Indus civilization in Sind from Amrian times onwards was the result of knowledge of the behaviour of the river Indus and skill at growing winter crops on preserved moisture in the active flood plains. Its Maturity in the Mohenjo Daro times was a consequence of development of elaborate irrigation system and its Decline, the result of change of the main course of the river Indus, destroying the irrigation system.
- The rig-Vedic Aryans did not come to the Sub-continent until after 1050 B.C., and to Sind only after 850 B.C. They could not have destroyed Mohenjo Daro. Their official language, which also came so late, could not be mother of the then existing local languages.
- The Bactrian Greeks, Scythians and Parthian ruled Sind for nearly 300 years. During their rule Barbarican (Banbhore) became the leading port of the East including the Sub-continent. Ranikot Fort too was built then. Around that period also flourished the town of Brahmanka, which later on became Brahamanabad.
- Sassanids ruled Sind only for a brief period from 238 to 356 A.D. and not for some three centuries as was hitherto believed.
- A powerful dynasty of Vahlikas ruled Sind at the end of the fourth and the early 5th century A.D., and Gupta never had any hold on Sind.
- Rais of Sind were neither governors of Sassanids nor were of Hun origin. They were of local non-Rajput clan. The Rajputs categorised them as low caste or Sudras, but in Sind they won and held a respected social position which lead them, albeit briefly, to status of rule in the country.
- A major change in the course of the river Indus in the Southern Sind at the end of 7th century, brought about a major migration of population from that area to Cutch and Kathiawar, deserting of the area, and consequently weakening of Brahman dynasty's hold over this land so much, that Arabs simply had to march over the area and this facilitated the Arab conquest.
- Local Arab Habaris rule of Sind from 854 to 1011 A.D. could be constructed and fully indicated.
- Same way, the reconstruction of Soomra and Samma dynasties has been accomplished without using un-reliable folk-lore which was only created and composed in 15th century and afterwards.
- The decline and fall of Samma power in Sind was caused by Sind's involvement in feuds of Samma dynasty of Cutch and Rao Khengar's avenging pressures on Feroz Shah. In the end even Khengar's compensatory efforts to restore Sind to Feroz Shah from Arghoons failed.

The new material in this chronology so made available and further encouraged me to explain and elaborate some controversial or unknown issues and I wrote a number of articles, which are complimentary as well supplemental to this book. The readers may wish to refer to some of these namely:—

- Sind Cutch Relations.
- Ranikot fort, its unique location.
- Brahmanka, Brahmanva, Brahmano, Bahmanabad and Mansoor.
- Stone Age in Sind,
- International trade of Sind, from its port of Barbarican, 200 — B.C. — 200 A.D.
- Languages of Sind, 4000 B.C. — 1000 A.D., based on archaeological evidence.
- 5000 years of Irrigation in Sind.
- Failure of a gate of Sukkur Barrage, a lesson from history of Sind.
- Pre-Neolithic Food Resources, and Hunting Tribes of Sind, 6000 — 3500 B.C.

Since the book was in the press for nearly seven years, new writings and findings on Sind's past needed to be added to this book, specially the excavations of Jerring at Mehrgarh and Allchin's location of Stone Age sites at Rohri, Shahan Shah Baloach (actually Ubhan Shah) and Nawab Punjabi (Actually Unar farm and Unar house). There was also a very important finding of Dr. Rafique Mughal that there was a continuation of the same civilization from Amrian times to Jhangar culture i.e 3500 B.C. — 900 A.D., and he categorizes it as Early, Mature and Declining Indus culture. Being un-aware of the work, this book categorises the three periods as different cultures by different groups of people. This version of mine should be considered as superceded, no change other than this is called for in the chronology. The above articles of mine have utilized all new material made available in the past 10 years.

I have used Radio-carbon dates in the text. A word about the Radio-carbon dating therefore is essential. Many archaeologists in the past have been too critical of this method. Some have rejected it and others have accepted it only provisionally. I have considered it a very scientific method and watched its critics ultimately surrender. In practice it consists of verifying the Radio-active carbon-14 content, in the samples of carbon found from the archaeological sites. There is carbon dioxide present in upper atmosphere which becomes radio-active by interaction of cosmic rays. This Radio-active carbon dioxide alongwith the other carbon dioxide available in lower atmospheric layer is absorbed by plants to form carbon. In 5730 years the Radio-active carbon decays to half. Thus by checking the percentage of Radioactive carbon in charcoal, wood, straw, linen, ropes, grain or other plant material

from the sites, it is possible to find the date when that sample was removed or harvested from the field. The results by this method have shown inaccuracies with older samples. For example, the Amrian sample would show less life by 500-600 years. Research carried out over period of past 30 years has now given a satisfactory answer to the effect that, Radioactivity in the atmosphere has not been uniform over the centuries. It has fluctuated some what, and was less some 5500 years ago and therefore Amrian samples would show some inaccuracies. From the living samples of 8000 year old trees found in U.S.A, their actual life based on number of rings and Radio-active carbon in each ring, the corrections for various dates have been worked out. In the text I have gone by Radio-carbon dates wherever available and invariably given MASCA correction to arrive at the calenderial dates. In general Radio-carbon dates are shorter by 500-600 year when samples show 3000 B.C., and shorter by 100 years for samples of 1000 B.C. Since the beginning of Christian Era they need no correction, meaning thereby that Radio-activity in upper atmosphere has remained constant in past 2000 years.

The text includes 46 maps and 14 charts. About 150 historical maps of Sind and adjoining area, have been drawn under my supervision by two draughtmen's between 1977 and 1983. There are no copies of any map previously drawn, except in case of five maps of Herodotus, Ptolemy, Haukal, Istakhri and Idrisi. The maps were originally intended to be published as A Historical Atlas of Sind and Adjoining Areas. These maps supercede all historical maps of Sind and adjoining areas hitherto produced by other authorities. The fourteen charts give the dynastic rulers of, not only Sind but important relevant areas, dynasties and powerful contemporary kingdoms of the period. This way, the past of Sind is revealed and brought out from isolation and projected in correct perspective.

Besides the maps, some 130 photographs also form part of the book. Many of these appear for the first time in Pakistan or the Sub-continent. These photographs are from author's own collection, to be printed separately as 'Sind's Past in Pictures'.

A detailed geographical index given at the end would make the book an easy reference work. More than 750 books form the bibliography. In the next, reference is generally given by name of the author, unless a book is known better by its title, like Tuhfat-ul-Kiram. The readers would not find it difficult to get full particulars of books under such reference from the bibliography. To avoid confusion abbreviates have been avoided except in a few cases.

After reviewing full text a new chronology of Sind has been established and for ready reference it is reproduced below :

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Middle Stone Age in Upper Sind. | — 500,000 years ago — 35000 B.C. |
| 2. Late Stone Age in Upper Sind. | — 35000 B.C. — 9000 B. C. |
| 3. Hunting and fishing tribes. | — 9000 B.C. — 3500 B.C. |
| 4. Mesolithic period. | — 6000 — 4000 B.C. |
| 5. Mesolithic/Neolithic at Mehrgarh. | — 6000 — 4000 B.C. |
| 6. Neolithic Period in Sind. | — 4000 B.C. — 3500 B.C. |
| 7. Chalcolithic Period.
(Indus Culture). | — 35000 B.C. — 900 B.C. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Amri. — Early Indus Culture | — 3500 — 2300 B.C. |
| (b) Kot Diji | — 2800 — 2300 B.C. |
| (c) Mohenjo Daro Mature Indus Culture. | — 2300 — 1650 B.C. |
| (d) Cemetery H. } | — 1750 — 1350 B.C. |
| (e) Jhukar. } Declining Indus | — 1650 — 1350 B.C. |
| (f) Jhangar } Culture | — 1200 B.C. — 900 B.C. |
| 8. Coming of Rig-Vedic Aryans | — 901000 B.C. in Swat,
900 — 800 B.C. in Baluchistan,
800 B.C. |
| 9. Coming of Aryans to Sind. | — 1000 B.C. |
| 10. Composition of Rig-Veda. | — 1000 — 800 B.C. |
| 11. Composition of later hymns of Rig-Veda and writing of other 3 Vedas. | — 800 — 600 B.C. |
| 12. Writing of Brahmanas. | — 800 B.C. |
| 13. Painted Grey ware at Lakhiyaro Pir (Sind). | — 713 — 440 B.C. |
| 14. A new wave of Indo-European migration at Swat. | — 700 B.C. |
| 15. Later Brahmana period. | — 600 — 200 B.C. |
| 16. Sutra Period. | — 600 — 500 B.C. |
| 17. Earliest Upanishads. | — 600 — 500 B.C. |
| 18. 16 Mahapadhyas (Kingdoms) of the Northern Sub-continent. | — 550 B.C. — 2nd century of Christian era. |
| 19. Pali as the official language of Budhists. | — 519 — 450/400 B.C. |
| 20. Achaemenians. | — 450 — 400 — 325 B.C. |
| 21. Sind Principalities. | — 325 — 323 B.C. |
| 22. Alexander and his successors. | — 321 — 187 B.C. |
| 23. Mauryans. | — 272 B.C. |
| 24. Introduction of Buddhism in Sind. | — 184 — 70 B.C. |
| 25. Bactrian Greeks. | — 70 B.C. — 46 A.D. |
| 26. Scythians. | — 46 A.D. — 78 A.D. |
| 27. Parthians. | — 78 — 175 A.D. |
| 28. Kushans (Upper Sind). | — 78 — 283 A.D. |
| 29. Parthians (Lower Sind and the whole Sind after 175 A.D.). | — 283 — 356 A.D. |
| 30. Sassanians. | — 356 — 415 A.D. |
| 31. Vahlikas. | — 415 — 475 A.D. |
| 32. Sind principalities. | — 475 — 499 A.D. |
| 33. Huns of Malwa. | — 499 — 641 A.D. |
| 34. Rais. | — 641 — 711 whole of Sind,
715 — 725 A.D.,
Eastern Sind. |
| 35. Brahmanas. | — 711 — 750 A.D. |
| 36. Umayyad Governors. | — 751 — 854 A.D. |
| 37. Abbasid Governors. | — 854 — 1011 A.D. |
| 38. Habaris. | — 1011 — 1351 A.D. |
| 39. Soomras. | — 1351 — 1524 A.D. |
| 40. Sammas. | — 1524 — 1554 A.D. |
| 41. Arghoons. | — 1554 — 1591 A.D. |
| 42. Tarkhans. | |

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 43. Mughal Governors. | - 1587 - 1591 A.D Upper Sind |
| | - 1591 - 1700 A.D. Whole of Sind. |
| | 1700 - 1736 A.D & Lower Sind. |
| 44. Kalhoras. | - 1700 - 1783 A.D. |
| 45. Talpurs. | - 1783 - 1843 A.D. |
| 46. British | - 1843 - 1947 A.D. |
| 47. Government of Pakistan. | - 1947 - To date |

It is hoped that this book will provide a handy reference material on Pre-history and History of Sind not only to scholars, research workers and teachers, but also to students and laymen interested in the subject.

M. H. PANHWAR
54-D, Block-9
Clifton Karachi.
Tele: 534105

July 15, 1983

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due to the following individuals and organizations, for their kind permission to make use of their personal and official libraries, collections of photographs, museum objects, and for their periodic comments on this work, while it was kindly being serialized over a long period of 8 years by Syed Ghulam Mustafa Shah in his esteemed Journal, *Sind Quarterly*; to Muhammad Ishtiaq Khan, Director, Archaeology, Government of Pakistan, for permission to reproduce photographs from their various published works; to Mr. M.M. Baig, librarian, Department of Archaeology, Pakistan, to lend me a large number of books for reference; to Dr. Rafique Mughal, whose scholarly work established for the first time that the Indus Civilization and Culture consisted of Early, Mature and Declining phases, embracing periods from Amri to Jhangar, enering a total of about 2500 years; to Mr. Halim whose excavations at Mansura confirmed historical records on its destruction; to Mr. Khursheed Shaikh for discussions on various archaeological sites; to Mr. S.A. Sidiqi photographer of Department of archaeology, for photographs reproduced from various sources.

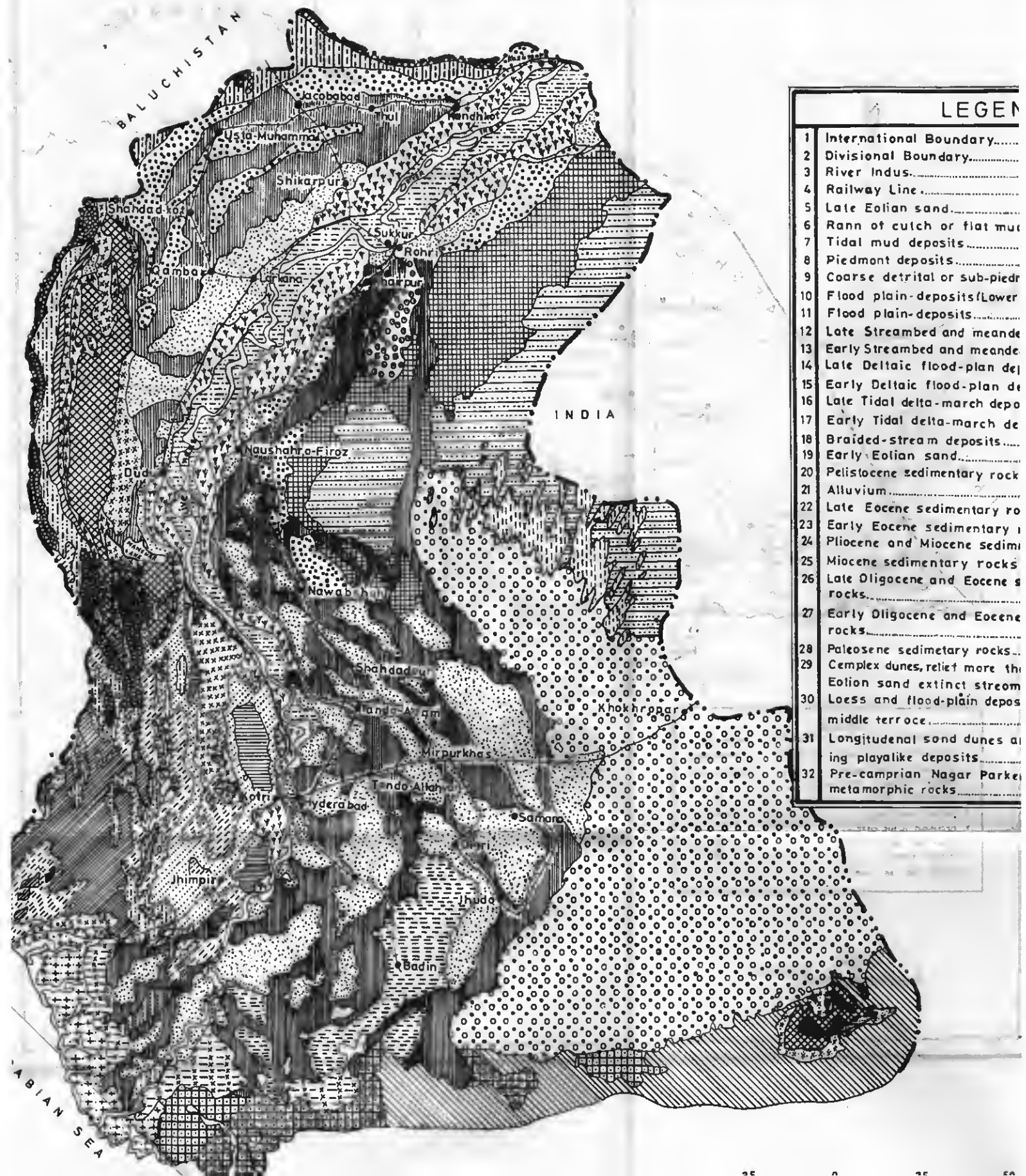
To the publishers i.e Vice-Chancellors, Shaikh Mubarak Ayaz for autorising publication, and Mr Elias Abro for granting various financial and administrative sanctions; to Dr. G. Allana, Director, Institute of Sindhology, for volunteering to publish this book, and also his permission to photo copy certain books and objects from the Institute's Museum; to Prof. M.A. Siddiqi Director General Pakistan Academy of Letters for contribution of funds for this publication; to Mr Hamid Akhoond and Zafar Kazmi for loaning many pieces from Sind Museum for photographing and drawing; to Dr. N.A.G. Khan for going through the manuscript, getting it retyped and corrected; to draughtsmen Zaheer and Aslam, for wroking more than 6 years to produce 150 maps and charts, of which 60 are reproduced here; to Late Syed Hassamuddin Rashdi for pointing out some important new sources; to Dr Riazul-Islam for allowing me to make use of his important material on Samma period of Sind; to Muhammad Aijaz Sidiqi for reading proof of the text and of the maps reproduced herein; to Muhammad Ibrahim Joyo for reading through and setting the text in order for the press and also for reading proof of its first 48 pages; to Mr.Israr of Screeno for the design of the cover, to Mr. Feroz of Educational Press, Karachi, who was invariably helpful and co-operative, to Mr. Allah Rakhio Butt for preparing a detailed subject index for the book; and finally to Mrs. Mehtab Rashdi for taking keen interest in pushing through the finalization of book in shortest time, since her taking over as the director Institute of Sindhology.

M.H. PANHWAR

GEOLOGICAL MAP OF SIND

SHOWING FORMATION OF SIND

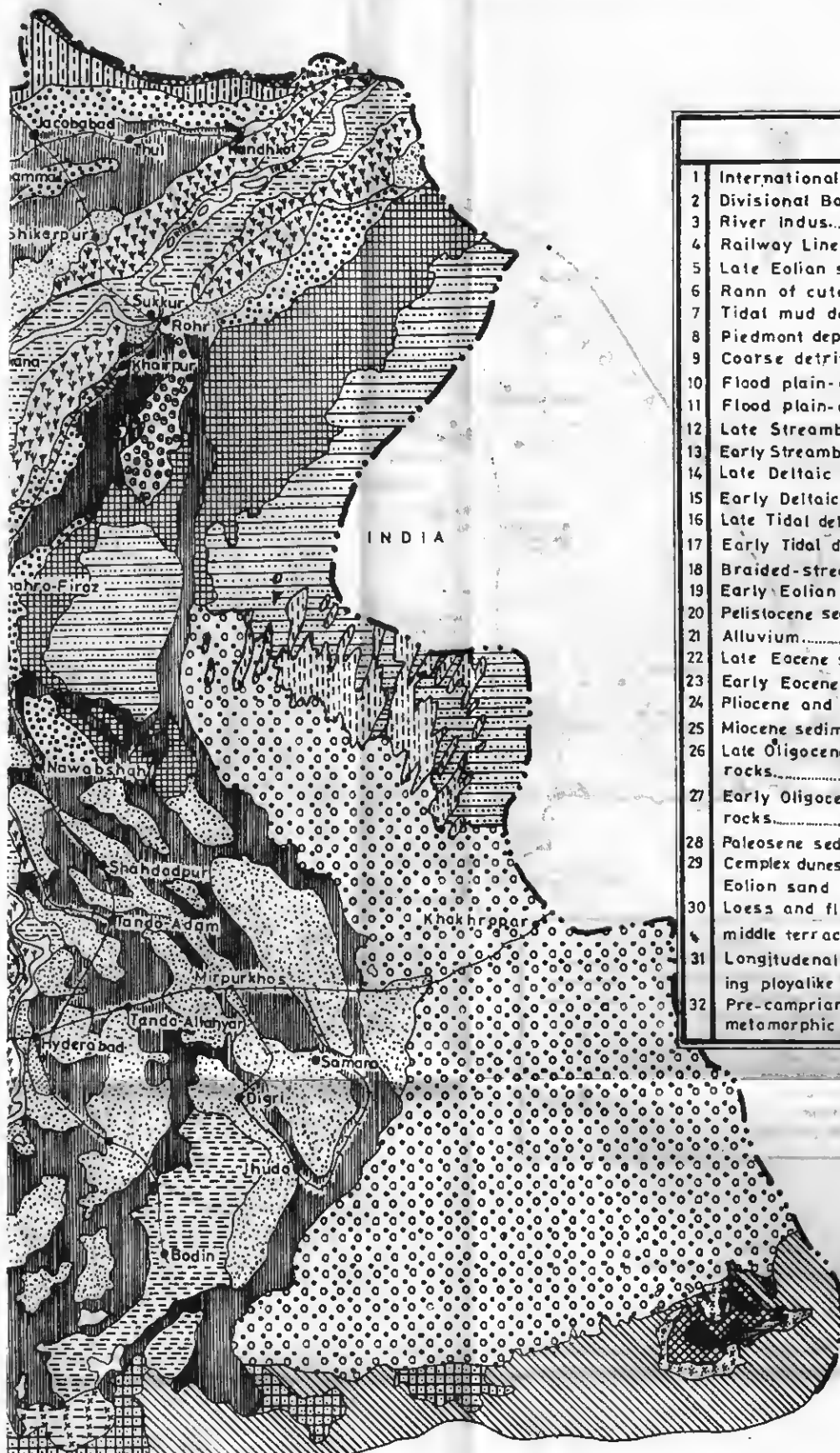
3.5 BILLION YEARS AGO TO THE PRESENT TIME



GEOLOGICAL MAP OF SIND

SHOWING FORMATION OF SIND

3.5 BILLION YEARS AGO TO THE PRESENT TIME



LEGEND

- | | | |
|----|---|-------|
| 1 | International Boundary..... | ---- |
| 2 | Divisional Boundary..... | ----- |
| 3 | River Indus..... | ~~~~~ |
| 4 | Railway Line..... | +++++ |
| 5 | Late Eolian sand..... | |
| 6 | Rann of cutch or flat mud..... | |
| 7 | Tidal mud deposits..... | |
| 8 | Piedmont deposits..... | |
| 9 | Coarse detrital or sub-piedmont deposits..... | |
| 10 | Flood plain-deposits(Lower terrace)..... | |
| 11 | Flood plain-deposits..... | |
| 12 | Late Streambed and meander-belt deposits..... | |
| 13 | Early Streambed and meander-belt deposits..... | |
| 14 | Late Deltaic flood-plan deposits..... | |
| 15 | Early Deltaic flood-plan deposits..... | |
| 16 | Late Tidal delta-march deposits..... | |
| 17 | Early Tidal delta-march deposits..... | |
| 18 | Braided-stream deposits..... | |
| 19 | Early Eolian sand..... | |
| 20 | Pleistocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 21 | Alluvium..... | |
| 22 | Late Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 23 | Early Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 24 | Pliocene and Miocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 25 | Miocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 26 | Late Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 27 | Early Oligocene and Eocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 28 | Paleocene sedimentary rocks..... | |
| 29 | Complex dunes, relief more than 100 feet.
Eolian sand extinct streams..... | |
| 30 | Loess and flood-plain deposits of the
middle terrace..... | |
| 31 | Longitudinal sand dunes and intervening
playalike deposits..... | |
| 32 | Pre-cambrian Nagar Parker granite
metamorphic rocks..... | |



2500 - 1000 B.C.
THE EXTENT OF EARLY, MATURE AND
DECLINING INDUS CIVILIZATION



INDEX

1. BOUNDARY OF EARLY INDUS CIVILIZATION.....
2. BOUNDARY OF MATURE INDUS CIVILIZATION.....
3. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARIES.....
4. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES.....
5. EARLY INDUS SITES.....
6. MATURE INDUS SITES.....
7. DECLINING INDUS SITES.....
8. EARLY AND MATURE SITES.....
9. MODERN TOWNS.....
10. CEASE FIRE LINE (1948).....

SCALE

0 50 100 150 200 Kilometres.

GEOLOGICAL CALENDAR

PRE-CAMBRIAN PERIOD

3,500,000,000 or 3.5 billion years ago or even earlier:

Pre-Cambrian rock formations of Nagar Parkar Hills.

No life existed then except algae.

Some scientists are now of the opinion that these rocks may be 5 billion years old; others put it about 190 to 300 million of years.

PALEOCENIC PERIOD

62,000,000-48,000,000 years ago or 62-48 million years back:

Formation of Ranikot Series opposite to Sann, Manjhand, Budhapur, and etc., containing fossilized trees.

The type of animal life that had developed since Pre-Cambrian rocks and existed at this time consisted of insects, fish (Choncrich), thyres (Cartialihous) and bony fish. Birds were evolving. Mammals had not reached full stage of development. Man did not exist then. In plant life, fungus, algae, mosses, ferns, club mosses, pewer grasses, palm ferns, (Gymnospermae) were all existing as to-day, but Angiospermae had just started its development.

EOCENE PERIOD

47,000,000-39,000,000 years ago or 47 to 39 million years back:

Formation of the Laki lime-stone series, opposite to Laki and extending upto Jhimpir, etc.

Same type of life as in Ranikot Series continued, except that bone fishes were more developed, and so were the birds.

The mammals had also reached a higher stage of development.

Same vegetative types existed as in Ranikot, but Angiospermae kept developing.

39,000,000-37,000,000 years ago or 39-37 million years back:

Formation of the Tiyon Series near Thano Bula Khan.

Same types of animals and plants existed as in Laki Series but evolution process was continuing.

36,000,000-33,000,000 years ago or 36-33 million years back:

Formation of the Khirthar Range of mountains.

Same type of life as in the Tiyon Series continued to exist.

27,000,000-18,500,000 years ago or 27-18.5 million years back:

Formation of the Nari Series of Hills.

Same type of animal and plant life existed as in the Khirthar Series.

Angiospermae in a better stage of development, which continue upto the present times.

Earlier geologists, Blanford and others, had classified them among the Khirthar rocks, which are younger to these series.

The range commonly known as Khirthar, bordering Dadu and Larkana Districts with Kalat District, contains all the 5 ranges, namely: Laki, Khirthar, Nari, Gaj and Manchhar. At the foot of these hills lies the sub-recent formation called Kachho.

MIDDLE AND LOWER MIOCENE PERIOD

18,500,000-12,000,000 years ago or 18.5 to 12 million years back:

Formation of the Gaj series.

Life and plants of same type as in the Nari Series continued to exist.

2,000,000-100,000 years ago or 2 million years-one hundred thousand years back:

Formation of the Manchhar Series.

Life and plants were same as in the Nari Series.

25,000 years ago to the present times:

Recent formations.

It applies to the Indus alluvium, most of which lies in the irrigated command of 3 barrages, as per reports of the geologists, but rising of level of sea by 137 meters about 20,000 years back has left a recent layer of sand between the present and past pedmonts.

INTERNATIONAL STONE AGE CALENDAR INCLUDING THE SUB-CONTINENT

2,000,000 to 1,000,000 years ago:

Plio-Pleistocene.

1,000,000-10,000 years ago

The Palaeolithic.

1,000,000-1,00,000 years ago:

Early Palaeolithic Period or Early Stone Age.

100,000-40,000 years ago:

Middle Palaeolithic Period or Middle Stone Age.

40,000-10,000 B.C.:

Late Palaeolithic Period or Late Stone Age.

10,000-5500 B.C.:

Mesolithic or EPI-Palaeolithic.

Some scientists assign 1,000,000-30,000 years B.C. to early Stone Age in the Sub-Continent.

For the Sub-Continent 30,000-10,000 years B.C. has been assigned to this Age.

10,000 B.C. to 2,000 B.C. has also been assigned to this Age in the Sub-Continent.

Some times it is called Early new Stone Age, but this term is usually not accepted by the scientists.

5500-2300 B.C.:

The Neolithic and Encolithic Period (New Stone Age) and the South Indian Neolithic period.

The period 3500 B.C.-1500 B.C. is being assigned to Pakistan Neolithic. This ofcourse includes the Chalcolithic Period.

2300-1800:

Transition from Neolithic to full Chalcolithic or Copper-Bronze-Age in Sind.

It is also called the Late Neolithic Iron Age. The date is tentative. Further exploration and excavations in Sind may put the date further back.

1800-800 B.C.:

Full Bronze-Age.

1000-800 B.C.:

Transition to Iron Age in the Sub-Continent.

For Sind 800 B.C. is more probable date as discussed under that entry.

600,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C. :

The Pleistocene Age.

Geologically it is divided in the Glacial (cold) and Inter-glacial (Mild) Periods as under:

1. 600,000 to 540,000 B.C. First Ice Age (Gunz).
2. 540,000 B.C. to 480,000 B.C. First Inter-glacial Period (Gunz-Mindel).
3. 480,000-430,000 B.C. Second Ice Age (Mindel).
4. 430,000-240,000 Second Inter-glacial Period (Mindel-Riss, the Great Inter-glacial).
5. 240,000-180,000, Third Ice Age (Riss).
6. 180,000-120,000. Third Inter-glacial Period (Riss-Wurm).
7. 120,000-19,000 B.C. Fourth Ice Age (Wurm).

Zeuner, pp. 341-346, puts Pleistocene glacials as 825,000 to 115,000 years old. Ericson's work places the beginning of Pleistocene to about 2 million years back. Emilliani puts it at 300,000 to 425,000 years back. The above are the geological glacial periods of Alps, the earliest pre-600,000 B.C. is being called Donan. The work done by de-Terra in Kashmir and Porter in Swat does not show the Donan Period in the Sub-Continent and, therefore, has been eliminated. On the Indian side the work of Embleton and King as well as of Krishna Swamy supports the above four glacial periods with slight modifications.

The latest compromise is to consider pre-Glacial Pleistocene about 1 to 1.5 times Pleistocene itself.

Zoologically the 3 groups show presence of some Hominid finds, namely:

8. 19,000 B.C.on-wards:
Fourth Post-Glacial period.

(a) *The Upper Pleistocene*

showed:

(1) Ngandong as *Homo Erectus* or *Pithecanthropus*.

(2) The *Homo-Sapiens* of the period were:

Monts, Circeo, Gibraltar. Engis Spy, La Chapelle, La Berrasia, Lake Eyasie Tabun, Krapina. Saccopastores and Ethringsdf.

(3) Mt. Carmel and Fontchevades were among the *Homo species*.

(b) *Middle Pleistocene*

showed:

(1) Chu Koutien, Trinil, Casablanca Ternifne, Rabat, Montmaurin Mauer, Modjokerto and Oldovavi were among the *Homo Erectus*.

(2) Neanderthal was among the *Homo-Sapiens*.

(c) *Lower Pleistocene*

showed:

Australopithecus in China and South Africa.

In the Sub-Continent, detailed work on Pleistocene is lacking though a lot of work has been done in Europe. This applies particularly to the Upper and Middle Pleistocene periods.

In Sind, virtually little or no work has been done on Lower Pleistocene.

PLEISTOCENE PERIOD IN SIND

(THE STONE AGE)

Archaeologically the Pleistocene is also divided in the following three periods:

1. 600,000-100,000 B.C. Lower Palaeolithic (Older Old Stone Age).
2. 100,000-40,000 B.C. Middle Palaeolithic (Middle Old Stone Age).
3. 40,000-10,000 B.C. Upper Palaeolithic (Upper Old Stone Age).

At the end of Pleistocene period i.e. 10,000 B.C., major human races namely:

Mongoloids (Asia), Negroids (Central Africa), Caucasoids, and Australoids were in existence.

During Pleistocene Period, the human specie (Pithecanthropus or Homo erectus) is associated with early hand-axe industries. The earliest evidence comes from China which indicates that they knew the use of fire. The earliest tools in the Older Stone Age were made from lumps of stone or pebbles. This flint in turn served to work up wood and bones. These three raw materials i.e. stone, wood and bone further served as weapons. Thus ancient Man or Homo Erectus Animal lived in groups on simple hunting and gathering wide range of vegetable foods.

They lived in caves. Religion probably existed for hunting cults. There was no concept of the Creator.

If pre-glacial Pleistocene is accepted to have lasted 1 to 1.5 times the glacial pleistocene, then the existence of Homo Erectus goes back 1,200,000 to 1,500,000 years.

Pleistocene Mammal Palaeontology is in its infancy in the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent.

During the period, Bosnamadicuss (wild cattle) grazed in this Sub-Continent.

Zeuner suggests that Zebu may have descended from the above cattle.

The humpless bull (Bosprimigenius) on seals of Mohenjo-Daro appears to be

ancestor of the variety still available in Sind, but it is of the Western Asian origin. When exactly it reached Sind is yet not known.

Elephas Namadiacus and *Elephas Hruschicus* have been found associated with both the Early and Middle Stone Age tools in the Indian Sub-Continent.

The bones of these animals along with stone tools have been found in the Narbada, Godavari and Bhima Valleys. A date of 120,000 to 60,000 years B.C. has been suggested by Khan in the Annals of the Geology Department, Aligarh University, Vol. IV, 1968.

Unfortunately, there is lack of this type of work on Sind, mainly due to the rise of the Sea level about 20,000 years back.

The Congress of the Asian Archaeology in New Delhi in 1961 decided that in the existing state of knowledge, the Stone Age may be divided into Early, Middle and Late Stone Ages.

In Baluchistan and Sind, for some period of settled life, animal husbandry and some form of cultivation depended solely on the use of stone. These are supposed to constitute primary Neolithic phase or Mesolithic or EPI-Palaeolithic Phase during their last 4500 years (9500-5500 B.C.).

EARLY STONE AGE

1,000,000-100,000 years ago:

Early Stone Age in the Sub-Continent.

We have very little cultural information on this subject in the Sub-Continent, beyond that to be gained from stone tools themselves, including hand-axe in-

Bridget & Allchin, p. 53.

Lal B.B. (1956) has reported some early stone age tools from the valley of the Beas river. He has shown that proportion of chopping tools decreases

1,000,000-5500 B.C. :
STONE AGE.

industries parallel to those of Western Asia, Europe and Africa.

The tools include hand axe and cleaver core tools of discoidal and elliptical outline, and also chopping tools and flakes.

Such tools have been and may really be the middle stone age tools rather than the early stone age tools.

The earliest stone age was connected with simple hunting and food gathering, but no provision for future requirements. The men lived in small groups—always in danger of extinction, high rate of mortality and low life expectancy.

This was the period of great hand axe culture in the Old World; but substantial material has not been discovered in the Sub-Continent. This continued till middle Pleistocene.

rapidly as one moves to south-west or south-east from the Punjab i.e. towards Sind or Bikanir. This issue has been examined in details under sea level changes in next entry.

Early stone age tools definitely classified from Soan are:

Chopping tools, hand-axes and cleaver as shown by de Terra and Paterson.

Finding of Early Stone Age tools from the Luni river near Nagar Parker raises an interesting question of types of tools used in Sind and Punjab then, which now lie buried many feet under the ground.

Gorden, p. 6.

Patterson: World Correlation of Pleistocene, p. 395.

SEA LEVEL CHANGES IN THE MIDDLE AND LATE STONE AGES IN SIND

100,000 years B.C. to date:

The Sea level rise in relation to present level in meters during the period has been as under:—

5,000 years back	3 meters
10,000 years back	37 meters
20,000 years back	over 120 meters
30,000 years back	30 meters
40,000 years back	90 meters
50,000 years back	over 130 meters
60,000 years back	90 meters
70,000 years back	52 meters
80,000 years back	30 meters
90,000 years back	15 meters
10,0000 years back	0 meters

Shepard and Curray, Oceanography, Vol. IV, 1967, pp. 283-291.

Zeuner, The Pleistocene Period.

The statement clearly shows that the Indus Plains must have been flooded upto 125 contour lines 10,000 years back and if the Sind plains have risen by 13 feet since Mohenjo-daro, it would mean that the sea touched the contour of 160 feet in the year 10,000 B.C. i.e. it was near the present city of Larkana. In 11,500 B.C. or 95,00 B.C., the sea must have touched the present Ruk Station. Multan area remained submerged upto 20,000 B.C. In a situation like this,

any settlement of Early or Middle Stone Age in the Indus Plains and Thar must lie buried by many score feet. Any stone industries surviving in hilly country have to be 450 feet above the present sea level. 20,000 years back the whole of the Indus alluvial plains upto Multan, the whole Thar desert and the western part of Rajistan must have been under the sea.

In the East, Bangladesh, West Bengal, Bihar and large parts of Uttar Pradesh must have been under the sea. There is possibility that the Eastern and the Western Gulfs may even have joined together for some centuries. This must have caused migration of people from Sind and other affected areas to the Deccan Plateau. The next 10,000 years may have helped in developing racially the Dravidian people, who still pre-dominate Deccan.

About 12,000 years back the sea started receding from the Upper Sind. The mesolithic man depending mostly on fishing from the Indus, trapping birds from the Indus forests and also hunting, must have moved probably from the Deccan and often from the Punjab and Baluchistan.

The Messrs Hunting in the Report of Mohenjo-daro state that the sea level rose to present Multan by about 11,500 years B.C. This is incorrect.

While drilling for water, I came across charcoal and stone pieces from depth of upto 100 feet and even more. This collection along with the data of the site was kept at Tando Jam Workshop and appears to have been lost now. Messrs

Hunting Technical Services were also able to find some pieces of stone while drilling. The stone did not appear to have originated from the Western Hills of Sind.

9000 years back, the sea coast must have been north of Hyderabad, and possibly near Hala. The Indus fish and forests must have attracted large number of Mesolithic fishermen and hunters by this time. Sind was capable of supporting higher density of population than any other part of the Sub-Continent under conditions existing then. It was probably during this time that crude raft boats and fishing hooks were evolved. Skin floats and nets for fishing, would probably have come a little later.

MIDDLE STONE AGE OR MIDDLE PALAEOLITHIC

100,000-40,000 years B.C. :

Middle Stone Age in the Sub-Continent falls between 47,000-27,000 B.C.

Radio carbon dating for Middle Stone Age deposits for the Peninsular India, fall within this period. Parallel dates for the West Asian Stone Age in Israel, Syria, Lebanon and Iraq are 54,000 to 38,000 B.C. In Afghanistan the Moustertian assemblage has been dated 32,000 B.C.

Sanghao in N.W.F.P. is the Earliest Stone Age site in the Sub-Continent. It could belong to the Middle Stone Age or be even earlier as it has not been given Radio carbon testing.

No other Early or Middle Stone Age site was known in the Indian Sub-Continent until recent report of Fairservis,

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 42-44.

Fairservis, *Roots of Ancient India*, New York, 1971, p. 76.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 53, 57 and 68.

A large number of Middle Stone Age tools have been un-earthed by de Terra & Patterson at Soan.

The Report on Sanghao Cave Excavations by Dr. Dani has done less justice to this unique site; in spite of competent excavation, as stated by Bridget and Allchin. In this case, bone and charcoal found are not given Radio-carbon state and, therefore, it has not been dated properly. Professor Rauf has located a number of stone Age Sites in Khadeji, Mol, Jerrando, Thadho and Wattenwari

which places only one site in Sind near Jherrick in the Middle Stone Age.

river Catchments in Sind Kohistan, but he has not published his data.

In the Middle Stone Age, man adopted his life to local need and unlike the earliest stone age, the hunting and food gathering methods were improved and some provision was made for the next few days. It differed from the Late Stone Age in which hunting and food gathering methods were more efficient and there was some provision for future needs but not self-sufficiency.

It was not until the Neolithic & Chalcolithic cultures under which self-sufficiency in food producing economy was achieved with reserves for future.

In the Middle Stone Age, industries based on flake tools developed from those of the early Stone Age. Principal tools were scrapers of flakes together with other flake tools and core. These have been found in some cases like the Sanghao Cave in West Pakistan. Sind caves have never been examined, though there are a few in Sehwan and Kotri Talukas. The Luni river in Rajistan close to the Nagarparkar Taluka has shown Middle Stone Age tools in addition to Early Stone Age tools.

LATE STONE AGE

40,000 to 10,000 years ago:

Tools show signs of continuity with those which preceded them. The chief character of these tools is microlith.

Such tools have been found in Sind by Carter and others but not thoroughly analysed.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 83.

Late Stone Age or the Mesolithic industries of the Sub-Continent must be associated with people like modern tribal groups who lived by hunting and food gathering and some times are in contact with

Coarse pottery made by cave man found at Tangi-i-Pabda in the Bakhtiari Mountains of Iran is the earliest example of pottery. It was deep black in colour, due to increased use of smoke in firing. Similar pottery was also found in the plains.

The exact end of the Late Stone Age for Sind is not yet determined due to lack of excavations. The Neolithic that succeeded it started in the Middle East between 10,000 and 6000 B.C. The exact date for Sind is disputed due to limitation of excavations. Some authorities state that dog was domesticated later in the next millennium i.e. 8000-7000 B.C. See that entry.

Soon afterwards, to hand made pottery was added a new red ware with black patches caused by fire. A new art thereby developed at Siyalk in Iran. Until then, meat cut by slicing slabs was cooked in lined roasting pits like Tandur of to-day. Cole, p. 2.

MESOLITHIC PERIOD

10,000-5,500 B.C. (Tentative):

Neolithic revolution started in the Middle East, as shown by excavations at Jarmo, Jericho and Catal Huyuk. By about the end of 6 millennium B.C. or 5100 B.C. it spread to Iran.

These explorations were done in 1950 by Fairervis. Radio Carbon Dating was done in 1966.

The considerable time lag of food producing revolution between the Middle-East, Iran, Baluchistan and Sind is not reconcilable and further explorations are necessary. At 3700 B.C. asses, sheep, goats and oxen were domesticated and houses of mud brick or hard packed clay (Odikey) were constructed. The pottery was plain hand made. According to Ross, there is no evidence of the presence or domestication of horse, but semi-ass was probably domesticated.

The start of New Stone Age is recognizable by a type of tool called Microlith i.e. a small stone artifact made from a flake blade, some times tiny and often geometric in shape. Microlithic are the tools, and Mesolithic is the way of life. Everywhere it is only the extension of the Upper Palaeolithic.

Fishing hooks, harpoons, nets and bird or animal traps were developed then. Cooking was done in lined (stone or mud) roasting pits. Ultimately at high temperature, the mud turned into soft but burnt brick lining. Cooking in this fashion may have remote antiquity but evidence is not available.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 100.

How and exactly when it reached Sind and Baluchistan is not known due to lack of archaeological exploration in this region.

The earliest Neolithic settlement in West Pakistan so far excavated is not older than 3700 B.C. as shown by Radio Carbon dating, is a period I of Kile Gul Mohammad near Quetta, analysed in 1966.

Cole, pp. 2 & 3. On pp. 21, 25 and 28, he states that sheep was the earliest known domesticated animal in 8900 B.C. Cattle, pigs, etc., came slightly later in the Northern Iraq. Wild sheep Urial (Ovis) roamed in the Upper Sind, the Punjab, and U.P. between 8200 and 5600 B.C.

Wild cattle (*Bos Primigenius*) was domesticated in Greece and Crete by 6000 B.C. and in Khuzistan by 5000 B.C. The exact date for Sind is not known.

Libby, W.F., Radio Carbon Dating, Chicago, 1955, p. 79, quoting Braidwood, takes Jarmo to 6100 B.C.

Miss Kathleen Kenyon, the excavator of Jericho has assigned 6800 B.C. to it, basing the conclusions on Radio Carbon Dating, as reported in "Digging up Jericho", London, 1957, pp. 51-57.

Harvesting of wild cereals was also done in Mesolithic time which could have contributed to a significant diet then.

Microlithic tools were employed by Neolithic farmers and continued to be used right into the Bronze Age.

The best Microlithic tools were found in South India (Kandivili and Wadi Kanama).

Adequate work has not been done in Sind, though surface collections from a number of sites in Karachi District and in the vicinity of Hyderabad, show the existence of Mesolithic hunting and food gathering communities in Sind, probably to much later date.

Thus whereas in some countries it was Mesolithic Period, in others the Neolithic and Ecnolithic period, had already started. The Upper and Lower limits of the period are only tentative, at present.

Cole, p. 4.

Mujamdar, Exploration in Sind pp. 20-21.

Gordon, D.H., p. 16.

Definite work in this field in Sind is lacking except flint factories at Rohri and some sites in Western Hills around the Manchhar lake as well as near Karachi. These suggest that settlements were generally of small groups and the camp was shifted quite often, some times to exploit seasonal foods. Man probably lived in bush-wood huts and some times rubble masonry structures covered with bush-wood.

The date of transition from Mesolithic to Neolithic is not known for Sind yet.

NEOLITHIC (NEW STONE AGE)

? to 3100 B.C. :

The exact start of this age in Sind is not known. Important innovation of the period is transition to farming as a way of life, thereby to produce economic life with planted agriculture and animal husbandry. Some authorities include in it the Copper and Bronze Age, starting around 2300 B.C.; but at Mohenjo-daro it is included in the Chalcolithic Age. In general, wheat, barley, millet, etc. were grown and many animals like sheep, goat, pig and ass were domesticated.

People settled in villages and later on in cities which some times were fortified.

The earliest city in the Middle East was Jericho (8000-6000 B.C.). Jewellery was made from shells and stone. The pottery was first produced in Iran, later on painted pottery and finally potters wheel was also invented in Iran, as discussed by Ghirishman. It reached Sind at Amri around 3000 B.C. according to Radio Carbon Dating.

Advanced civilization arose along the Nile in Egypt and in Mesopotamia along the Tigris and the Euphrates.

In Sind, civilization must have contemporaneously arisen which lies in the deeper layers of Mohenjo-Daro and other sites and cannot be explored due to water-logging. In China, parallel Civilization arose along the Hwang Ho river. The crop, grown in Sind then, was wheat. Maize was grown in America, and rice in China and South India. The oldest Maize came from Puebla (Mexico) dating 5000 B.C. as per Radio Carbon Dating.

8000-7000 B.C. :

Domestication of dogs in the Sub-Continent including Sind. The pariah dogs of India were derived from the Indian wolf. The domestication of dogs in Europe in about 7500 B.C., was independent of Asia. In America, dog was domesticated around 8400 B.C.

Sonia Cole, Neolithic Revolution, British Museum, 1970, pp. 2 and 22.

Sheep was domesticated about the same time.

8000-6500 B.C. :

Mesolithic Period of Asia.

Cole, p. 3.

Fishing introduced by means of hooks, harpoons, nets and traps. Cooking in

As stated earlier, this invention must have attracted large number of Mesolithic

stone or brick lined pots had already been practised.

7000 B.C. :

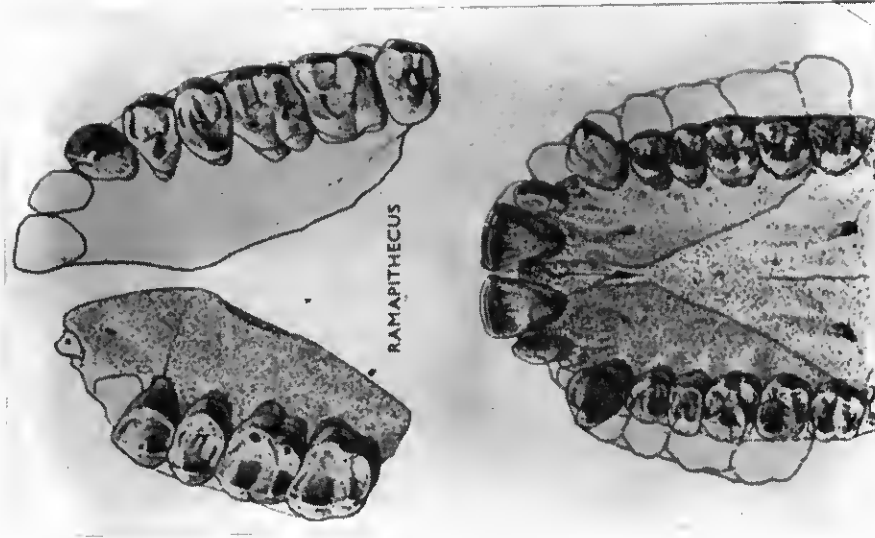
Non-Ceramic Neolithic levels at Ghari Mar (Afghanistan), marked by flint tools, sickle blades cores, side scrapers, paints, backed blades, burins and polished bone points. Sheep and goat were also domesticated.

population in Sind. See also entry 100,000 years B.C. for "The sea level changes."

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 64. In Sind, little work has been done in this field, but it is expected that the sites in Sind would be younger by about 1000 years, as the Khyber Pass does not seem to have been used by the Ancients. They always seemed to avoid mountains and take route along the South-East Iran, and Makran to Sind via passes in the Lower Sind or the Mula Pass.



1. Ramapithecus, who lived 14 million years ago and from whom descended the modern man.
(From Early Man by Clark Howell, New York, 1970).



2. 7.5 million years old set of teeth found in 1930, at Siwalik hills. It has small canines, evenly proportioned premolars arching palate, curving outwards, Proving similarity with man like species.
(From Early Man by Howel New York, 1970)



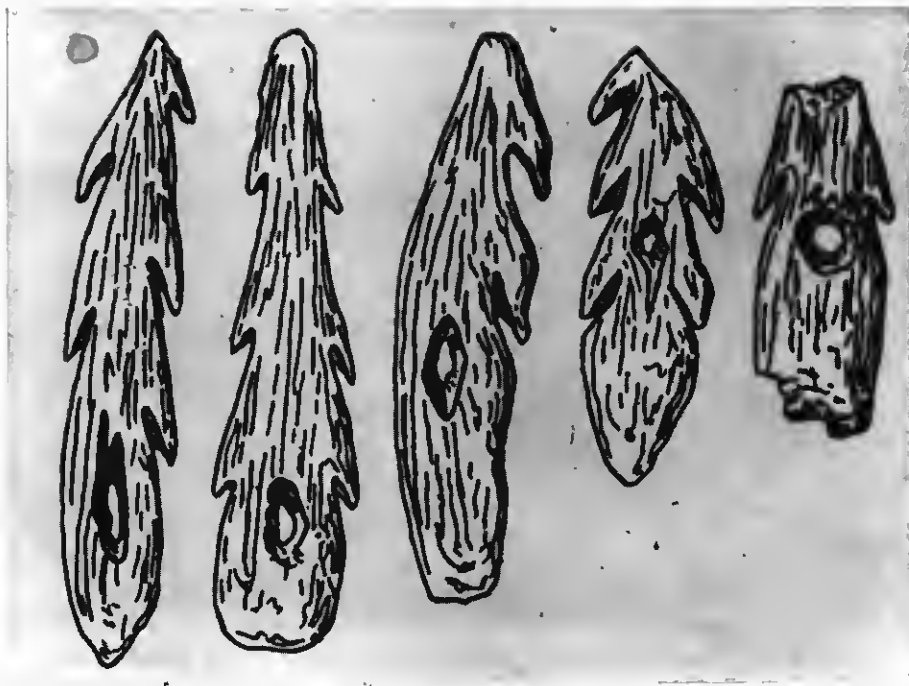
3. 1.6 - 1.5 million years old. Advanced
Australopithecus.
(Early Man by Howell New York, 1970).



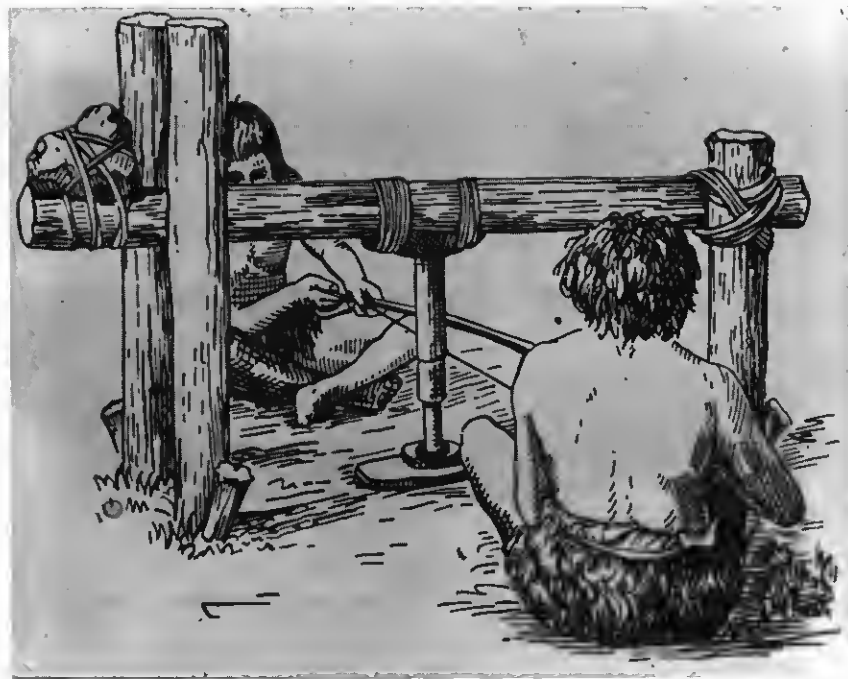
4. Fossil men.

Upper Row	:	Caromangnon man.
Middle Row	:	Neanderthal man.
Bottom Row	:	Sinanthropus.

(Reconstruction by M. M. Gerasimov, from Races of Mankind. by Nestrurkh, Moscow (n. d).)



5. 10,000 B. C. to 2500 B. C. Microlithic fishing tools.



6. 10,000 to present times Primitive drill machine, to bore holes into stone. Such drills modified for one man operations are still in use for wood working.



7. 10,000 B. C. to present times, Ancient quern and saddles evolved by food gathering tribes.



B. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Saddle-quern and muller stone found from Mohenjo Daro.

NEOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND

7000 B.C. to 3500 B.C. :

Neolithic stage of culture in the Middle East and possibly in Sind. It was 3000-1800 B.C. in Britain and upto 1000 A.D. in New-Zealand.

Cole, p. 65.

The Lower Indus plains were suited to the Neolithic environments more than Egypt and Iraq due to peculiar regime and behaviour of the Indus, flowing on the ridge and inundating about 20-30 mile wide belt along the either bank. Also see 3100-3000 B.C.

6800 B. C. :

The earliest pottery known in any part of the World coming from Catal Huyuk. Field peas from the same site date 6500 B.C. From here they migrated to Sind during the Neolithic times.

Cole, p. 65.

This statement is not acceptable to Ghirshman, who thinks that the earliest pottery was made by the cave man in Iran around 15,000-10,000 B.C. See also entry 15,000—10,000 B.C.

6000-5000 B.C. :

Man starts the domestication of cattle. Its proof comes from the Middle East and Central Asia. Goat was domesticated a little before 6000 B.C., but sheep was the first.

Cole, pp. 24 and 28.

4500-4000 B.C. :

Wild purple-pea was distributed from the Mediterranean to the Sub-Continent. It was grown at Catal Huyuk by 6500 B.C.; in Iraq and in Egypt by 4500 B.C.

Cole, p. 18.

It must have reached Sind by at least phase IA of Amri and probably earlier.

4800 B.C.-3000 B.C. :

Microlithic sites at Bagor in Rajistan. Sind should show similar pattern but adequate excavations have not been done.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 56, 63.

Microlithic Rajistan should serve as an example for explorations in the Thar

desert of Sind where the period should normally show advance of 500 years merely on account of more rainfall, and better opportunities for grazing. The southern Thar specially needs special attention in this respect.

Similar Radio Carbon dates for Ghari Mar and Darra in Afghanistan are: 7000-5300 B.C. and 7800-3000 B.C. respectively.

The two sites show the beginning of stone age of the Neolithic, having flint tool, sickle blades, core scrapers and polished bone points.

4000 B.C. :

The Iranian potters introduced black paint on dark red background consisting of rows of animals, birds, boar and leaping ibex. This was unique in the old world.

By the end of this millennium, potter's art spread to Seistan, Baluchistan and reached the Indus valley. To the north it reached Marv and possibly Bactria.

Sometime during this millennium a crude potter's wheel was invented at Siyalk III. It was a tournette, a simple slab of wood laid on the ground and turned by an assistant. This moved slowly to the Indus valley.

In early phases of Kot Diji, majority of pottery was hand-made, but slowly the wheel turned pottery started replacing it. At Amri it reached during its phase 1A i.e. just soon after its start, where too it replaced hand-made pottery.

Radio Carbon dating of Kile Gul Muhammad pre-Chalcolic-Neolithic dates between 4000-3000 B.C. the Western Sind should show similar trends with a short lag, but explorations are lacking.

Ghirshman, p. 44.

The oldest known pottery turned on wheel belonging to 3250 B.C. is excavated from Ur.

Since the wheel was introduced by the Iranians, this development may have taken place around 3350 B.C.

3500 B.C. :

The Neolithic culture characterised by chert and bone tools and domestication of animals and plants in Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta based on Carbon Dating.

3600-3300 B.C. :

Possibly, the first evidence of the use of pottery in the Sub-Continent at Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta. The general use of pottery in Iran goes back to the late 5th millennium B.C. as per findings by Ghirshman. In Sind, enough excavations have not been done except those by Mujamdar. Kile Gul Muhammad pottery had mat marked shreds and crude geometrical designs, which may belong to 3400-3300 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 65.

Fairservis, W.A., "Excavations in Quetta Valley", pp. 334-5. American Museum of Natural History, New York, 1956.

The Radio Carbon Dates for Kile Gul Muhammad are:

- (i) 3310 ± 60 (3468 ± 83) B.C.
- (ii) 3524 ± 83 (3688 ± 85) B.C.
- (iii) 3547 ± 500 (3712 ± 515) B.C., as reported by Bridget and Allchin, p. 336.

Gordon, p. 27 estimated it at 3100 B.C.

Fairservis' estimate was 3200 B.C.

Piggot (1950) stated that cultural changes took place in north and central Baluchistan probably due to arrival of new people. It has now been concluded that these people were from the South-West Iran, who finally established the earliest settlements at Amri. The Amrians were not Dravadians.

3100 B.C. or earlier—3000 B.C. :

People in Sind understood the annual behaviour of the river Indus in the area

below Panjnad to the sea, which inundated vast areas in summer depositing rich alluvium on which without much effort crops like wheat, barley, oil seeds, etc., could be planted in fall and harvested in the next spring. Barley was found in grain godowns of Egypt in 4500 B.C., and in Europe in late Neolithic.

In suitable areas, where annual floods could be controlled by dikes and water courses, cotton and sessum could be grown as Kharif summer crops. Even field peas, lentils and flax may have been developed then. The earliest finding of cotton is from Mohenjo-Daro but it simply means that it was already being grown and used in Sind. Rice which was grown in South India soon reached Sind, as it simply involved water control by dikes. The manner of plant raising could be the same as used by the Jatts of Lower Sind in coastal areas for growing red rice without much effort even to to-day.

On the elevated areas, settlements were built. This should be considered as the most important single discovery leading to expansion of population and development of urban life in coming centuries in Sind, parallel to those at the Nile, Euphrates and Tigris and, Hwang Ho rivers. The oxen drawn ploughs were used in the Middle East by 3000 B.C. and appeared in Europe only in 1500 B.C.

Sorghum came from the tropical Africa south of the Sahara in low rainfall areas, and travelled to Sind via Arabia but at much later date.

Mujamdar "Explorations in Sind" excavated Amri and Osman Ji Buthi, two such sites preceding the Harappan Culture. This was further confirmed by J.M. Casal who excavated Amri to lower levels and published his findings in *Fouilles d'Amri* in 2 volumes at Paris in 1964.

According to D.D. Kombi, plough was not used in Sind upto the end of the Harappan times i.e. about 1750 B.C but it was a light toothed harrow identified from ideogram of the Harappan script.

3600 B.C. or earlier to 3200 B. C. :

Hunting forest cultures of Sind and Punjab, coinciding with Kile Gul Muhammad phase I & II. The marked pottery of Makran appeared on the scene around 3200 B.C., lasting a 100 years and lagging behind Kile Gul Muhammad by about 100-200 years.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 101-104.

Gordon records 3400 B.C. for this period. Radio Carbon dating for this period of Kile Gul Muhammad pertains to 3600-3300 B.C., and here, the dates have been adjusted accordingly.

Hunting forest cultures of Sind and Punjab may be much older as discussed by Lambrick in History of Sind, Vol. II. In all probability they would go back to 8000-6500 B.C. Also refer 100,000 years B.C. to date, sea water level changes.

The river could supply fish, and forest provide hunting, vegetative fruits, grains and vegetable food. This would be most ideal area even for early stone age people, but information is destroyed by rising of sea level between 100,000 years B.C. to 3000 B.C. and by annual floods resulting into silting of stone age sites by a few hundred feet.

Explorations at the Tharro Hill near Gujo, Shah Hussain (Thatta District), Kafir Kot and Budhjo Takar (Near Tando Muhammad Khan) suggest that there were flint chopping workshops at these sites in the 3rd millennium B.C.

CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD IN SIND

CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD OF THE SUB-CONTINENT

3500 B.C. to about 1000 B.C. (approximate):

Use of copper at Mandigak, Kile Gul Muhammad, pre-Harapan Kot Diji and Amri phase IA.

The exact date of the use of bronze is not certain though it was found in lower level of Mohenjo-Daro i.e. about 2300 B.C. In upper levels, it is more common. Its source was Rajputana as chemical analysis showing presence of nickel and arsenic indicates.

3250 B.C.

The oldest known pottery turned out on potter's wheel from Ur.

Cole, p. 46

The statement is incorrect. Potter's wheel was invented in Iran in later half of the 4th millennium B.C.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 44.

3100-3000 C.B. (?)

The Neolithic (Late Stone Age Agriculture) and Chalcolithic (Use of copper and bronze in agriculture) started in the valley of the Indus and its tributaries.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 112-3.

The date has been adjusted in view of Radio-carbon dating.

Shreds of pottery found at Karachi belong to much earlier settlement than any so far excavated in Sind and must belong to the period much before 3100 B.C. But detailed explorations have not been done.

3000 B.C. :

Wheel in general use in Middle East.

Cole, p. 42.

It had migrated to Sind, probably during the same century, if Radio carbon dating of Amri is acceptable.

3000 B.C. or earlier:

Hexaploid wheat was grown in Sind. It reached China by 2000 B.C. Oxen drawn ploughs were also used. These were introduced in Europe 1500 years later.

3000-2900:

Proto Elamites from Susa who had spread to Persian, Makran and Seistan broke up. This resulted in eastward migration of farmers through Seistan and Makran, finally to Sind, bringing with them potter's wheel and advanced Neolithic culture. This is the earliest migration of the South Western Iranians in Sind so far proved.

3000 B.C. to 2900 B.C. (tentative) :

The settlement at Kile Gul Muhammad came to an end, but sequence is taken by Damb Sadaat only 10 miles south, excavated by Fairervis. There are three phases of occupation giving Radio Carbon dates for various samples as:

Phase I: 2625, 2425 and 2220 B.C.

In Phases II and III animal humped bull with painted decoration was noteworthy.

De Cardi found contemporary sites near Kalat. The fine red ware with painted designs and friezes of animals was named as Togau by him. The Damb Sadaat Radio Carbon results show following chronology:

Cole, pp. 11 and 14.

This is, of course, a conjecture but acceptable in spite of lack of archaeological evidence.

See also entry 3100 B.C. or earlier—3000 B.C.

Cordon, p. 37, puts it 2900-2800 B.C. Since Amri flourished around 3000 B.C., these peasants must have migrated a little earlier. Pottery of phase 1A at Amri was hand-made, but wheel-made pottery was also introduced in Phase 1A i.e. during this century.

At Kot Diji we find mostly wheel-made pottery after initial hand-made one.

See also entry 3600-3300 B.C.

There is a dispute that these immigrants were not Elamites but Ancient Scythians. In any case they were not Dravidians.

The earliest of 2673 B.C. for Phase I; 2570 B.C. for Phase II; and 2351 B.C. for Phase III or earlier. Kulli culture in South Baluchistan is a link between Iraq, Iran and the Lower Indus. The Kulli culture continued well into the Harappan times.

3000 B.C. (tentative):

While inhabitants of the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent were in Mesolithic hunting and food gathering stage of development, the farmers from the South-East Iran started their settlement in Sind with knowledge of agriculture and potter's wheel. This may have taken place between 3100-3000 B.C. and may have been responsible for settlement of Amri.

3000-2000 B.C. or later:

The establishment of Mari-time relations between Mesopotamia and the Indian Sub-Continent, but it flourished and reached the peak only between the 7th and 6th century B.C. In this, the Dravidians took the leading part though the Indo-Europeans (Aryans as they are misnamed) of Sind also had some share in it. On the western side, it was neither Egyptian nor Sumerians who took the lead. It was Phoenicians who made the modest beginning.

The Phoenician ships were 100 feet long and 26 to 33 feet wide having capacity of 400 tons.

3000-2900 B.C. :

Phase 1A of Amri, the contemporary of early Kile Gul Muhammad's late Phase III to early Phase IV and Mundigak's Phase II; while at Mohenjo-Daro, Kot Diji and Chanhudaro there probably

Gordon thinks agriculture started between 3000-2800 B.C. but radio carbon dating by Agarwal and Kusumgar has put the beginning of Amri at 2900 ± 115 B.C. or earlier.

R.K. Mookerjee, Indian Shipping, Bombay, 1957, p. 62.

Toussant, p. 24.

The latest thinking is that Rigvedic Aryans came between 10502 and 700 B.C. and are termed as Indo-Caspians. These earlier emigrants from Amrian times were Ancient Scythians, an earlier branch of the Indo-Europeans.

In the opinion of recent writers the excavation of lower layers of Mohenjo-Daro could possibly be older than Amri. When excavation becomes possible the whole chronology may change, bringing

was the Late Stone Age. Harappa and Kalibangan in the Punjab were also in the Late Stone Age.

Mundigak (Afghanistan) and Kile Gul Muhammad near Quetta had come out of the Late Stone Age just before 3700 and 3600 B.C. respectively, and by this time, Kile Gul Muhammad had already passed through Phases I, II and III. Mundigak had passed three of the 6 stages of its Phase I. Even Zhob (Periano Ghundai) had come out of the Stone Age by 3500 B.C. and had passed through Phases I and II.

By the end of Phase I at Mundigak, grains of club wheat (*Triticum Compactum*), one of the 3 ancient varieties probably native to this region, had come up.

The same site shows presence of sheep, goat, cattle and Indian Jujube (*Zizyphus Jujuba* or boar). The bull figures at the end of Phase I and onwards occurred on pottery at this site and it is possible that the bull was domesticated.

The Pre-Harrapan Amri is divided in two periods, the first is further divided into 4 Phases classified as 1A, 1B, 1C and 1D.

The second period is divided into Phase II A and Phase II. B.

Phase 1—A showed no structures, but showed mostly hand-made pottery, storage jars and shreds having bichrome and monochrome decorations including Togau C-ware making it contemporary of Anjira IV. Wheel-made pottery also appeared alongwith hand-made pottery which was dominant.

the Lower layers of Mohenjo-Daro close to Mundigak and Kile Gul Muhammad. Radio Carbon dates for Kile Gul Muhammad Phase I and II are 3688 ± 85 and 3468 ± 82 B.C. The corresponding MASCA dates are 4388 B.C. and 4168 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 21.

Russian agronomists' studies show that wheat had first originated in Afghanistan.

Approximate date would be 3100-2900 B.C., as per Archaic evidence.

Phase 1—B showed continued mud brick building with bricks of irregular size and sometimes with stone foundations. Pottery showed improvement with wider range of motifs, and chert blades and bone tools continued similarly as in Phase 1—A.

Phase 1—C was the climax of the Amri culture and has four structural phases. Houses of mud brick and stone were constructed. Pottery was mostly wheel-made against that of Phase 1-A where it was mostly hand-made. Potter's wheel was just introduced in Phase 1-A; pottery has larger variety of motifs—geometrical, plain and polychrome styles, brown, black, ochre (orange upon pink) in colour.

Phase 1—D is continuation of Phase 1—C but pottery shows humped Indian bull, quadrupeds like cheetah, dog and caprid.

Phase 1-D is contemporary of Mandigak III and Kot Diji due to a few Harappan shreds.

Amri Period II is divided in two phases: Phase IIA and phase IIB. The two phases show the Harappan shreds along with Amrian. The period is, therefore, transitional between purely Amrian culture Phase I and Harappan Phase III. Cross dating of pottery of Period II are with Mundigak IV 1; Damb

Its approximate date would be 2900 B.C.—2800 B.C.

Its approximate date would be 2800-2700 B.C. or later.

Its approximate date would be 2700 B.C.-2500 B.C. Radio Carbon date 2670 ± 113 to 2900 ± 133 B.C. has been assigned to it and as per MASCA correction the date is 3600—3320 B.C.

According to Bridget and Allchin, Phase IA and IB has links with Kile Gul Muhammad phase III and IV and Mandigak III.

Its approximate date would be 2700-2500 B.C.

The approximate dates of Phase IIA are 2500-2300 B.C. and that for Phase II 2300 B.C. to 2200 B.C.

However, continuation of pre-Harappan shreds in the beginning of centuries shows merging of two cultures and people after the first destruction of Amri.

Sadaat II, as well as with Kot Diji. The Radio Carbon dates of Damb Sadaat Phase II are 2655 ± 202 to 2200 ± 76 . The last date of Damb Sadaat is also beginning of its Phase III. Amri was burnt at the end of the period *i.e.* around 2200 B.C. and entered in Phase III a, b and c, lasting upto about 1750 B.C. This was its Harappan period. Contemporaries of Amri Phase I are Tharro (Tharri Gujo), Kotras Buthi (South of Amri), Wahi Pandhi and Ghazi Shah. Animal remains at Amri's Phase I are same as in Baluchistan with the addition of ass which may have been domesticated in Sind between 3600 B.C. and 3000 B.C.

3000-2750 B.C.:

Bull pottery of Loralai II, bichrome ware of Kechi Beg, Amri and Loralai III spread over these large areas in a period of about 250 years. At Amri and Loralai III it spread later than at Kechi Beg possibly between 2850 B.C. to 2750 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 42-44 puts it 2900-2750 B.C.; but dates have been adjusted in view of Radio Carbon dating available for Amri.

EARLY INDUS CULTURE

EARLY CHALCOLITHIC CULTURE

3000-2700 B.C. :

Settled village and appearance of polychrome and bichrome pottery in Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Sind—similar to those at Amri.

This period is classified by Dales as Phase D.

3000-2700 B.C. (2900±113 to 2670±113 B.C.):

Amri Culture flourished as shown by Radio Carbon dating.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 86, basing on Radio Carbon dating. The MASCA corrections for only two available samples of Amri from Mound A take it 3600 B.C.—3320 B.C. for its early levels.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 88. The corresponding MASCA years would be 3600 B.C. to 3320 B.C.

3000-2000 B.C. :

A rise of 10 feet in the sea level. The sea coast then must have been close to the present Tando Muhammad Khan or even Hyderabad. The rise in water must have submerged the whole Nagar Parkar and some coastal belts of Thar. Water must have headed up around Laki Hills, where there would be delta-head then. This may have caused frequent floods in Mohenjo-Daro in its earliest unexcavated phases.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, Pre-Historic Chronology and Radio Carbon Dating, pp. 47-48.

3000-1700 B.C. :

Stone nodules of fine flint worked at Rohri were exported to Kot Diji, Amri, Harappa, Mohenjo-Daro, Lothal, Rangpur and Kalibangan for manufacture of tools. The transportation may have been by the river Indus, the Gulf of the

The Rann of Cutch was a sea creek. The little Rann to the south and east of Cutch, made it an island. The lost river of the Indian desert, Saraswati, then flowed through the bed of Ghaghar, Ravi, Hakra and the present Eastern Nara

Rann of Cutch, and along the Kathiawar sea coast.

It was definitely the site for flint even in Late Stone Age and probably supplied flint to Baluchistan sites established after 3500 B.C.

The process of making blades for various purposes consisted in heating suitable stone and shattering it with mild and careful blows from above. There may have been other sites between Laki and Thano Bulla Khan. On the top of the Khirthar ridge there is 300 feet thick basalt layer most suitable for axes. Adequate explorations in Kohistan valley may give clue to the use of it, if any. Rohri does show presence of regular axe factories, but they were flaked and not ground at the site. For grinding, suitable stone is available in Kohistan, but there is lack of evidence of the process.

2900-2800 B. C. :

Phase 1B of Amri contemporary to Phase III of Kalat, early Phase IV of Kile Gul Muhammad and end of Phase II of Mundigak. Rest of Sind and Punjab were then still in the Stone Age.

The Phase III of Kile Gul Muhammad which had ended between 3000-2900 B.C., deteriorated to Phase IV but a new settlement at Damb Sadaat 10 miles south of Quetta took up the sequence. Radio Carbon date for Damb Sadaat Phase I is 2510 ± 70 B.C. Its start coincides with the end of Phase 1B of Amri, and MASCA correction would put it to 3060 B.C.

Dr. Khan puts the beginning of the Amri Culture *i.e.* Phase IA contem-

Canal bed, to the Koree Creek via the Eastern Puran.

Communications with Kathiawar and Cutch were easy and safe via the two rivers, the Indus and the Hakra through the Rann of Cutch.

The situation can reverse only if lower strata of Mohenjo-Daro after excavation, prove otherwise.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

porary to early Dynasty II of Mesopotamia; but his opinion is not acceptable in view of Radio Carbon Dating even without MASCA correction which takes it back to 3600 B.C.

2800-2700 B.C. :

Phase I-C of Amri, contemporary of the end of Phase III and early start of Kalat (Anjira) Phase I of the Damb Sadaat near Quetta and Phase III of Mundigak (Afghanistan). Nothing can be said about Mohenjo-Daro as lower levels have not been excavated.

Radio Carbon dating for the 1st Phase of Damb Sadaat shows dates of 2625 B.C. and 2528 B.C. It, therefore, must have started around 2700 B.C.

2350-2000 B.C. :

Kulli-Mehi culture equated contemporary of some stages of pre-Harappan culture at Kot Diji and Amri and also of early and Intermediate Mohenjo-Daro.

2700 B.C. :

Amri was already maturing. Nal, though began earlier than Kulli, but was still in infancy. Zhob was in Phase RG III.

2700-2600 B.C. :

Early occupation of Kot Diji a pre-Harappan culture. Radio Carbon dating for Kot Diji takes its beginning to 2605 $\pm$ 145 B.C. and earlier.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 117-123, De Cardi on Anjira.

MASAC correction takes Damb Sadaat to 3060 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," p. 71, states that it was contemporary of the Harappan culture. This is unacceptable. Its beginnings have been traced as contemporary of Damb Sadaat III and Mundigak IV. Former is dated as 2201 $\pm$ 165 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley and Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

Radio Carbon dates for Kot Diji based on life of 5370 years are:

2605 $\pm$ 145 B.C.

2335 $\pm$ 155 B.C.

2255 $\pm$ 140 B.C.

2090 $\pm$ 140 B.C.

Of these, the last one is Harappan.

2700-2500 B.C. :

Phase I-D at Amri, contemporary of Nal Nundara, late Phase III and early Phase IV at Kalat, end of Damb Sadaat Phase I at Quetta and end of Phase III-4 at Mandigak. Kot Diji enters pre-Harappan age. Radio Carbon dating for it is 2600 ± 145 B.C. Radio Carbon dateing for Damb Sadaat Phase I is 2510 ± 73 .

2700-2400 B.C. or 2605—145 B.C. to 2255—140 B.C. :

Kot Diji existed as pre-Harappan settlement. The four Radio Carbon dates available for Kot-Diji are:—

Citadel lower level, 2605 ± 145 B.C.
Lower city level, 2335 ± 156 B.C. Another lower city level 2255 ± 140 B.C.

An upper level date for late Pre-Harappan Period is 2090 ± 140 .

The last date belongs to the decayed period of Kot-Diji and is less important for true Harappan Kot Diji.

2600-2500 B.C. :

The early Nal, Nundara and Amri contacts. The first peasant farmers, who settled in the Indus Valley carried bichrome pottery with them to the plains. This pottery is called Amri-ware and is wholly different from the Harappan. Amri as well as Nundara show bands of sigmas, lozenges, chevrons and chequered board panels.

The MASACA equivalents are 3155, 2885, 2590 and 2805 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 110.

Dales in "Chronologies in old World" has assigned 2538—361 B.C. to Damb Sadaat, Phase I.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 86, give Radio Carbon dating for Kot Diji. This would mean 2750 to 2330 B.C. at the extreme ends.

Radio Carbon dates could also be inaccurate within a limit of 200 years. The samples belong neither to the beginning nor to the end of the city. This is another error of this method.

MASCA correction puts the above four dates for Kot Diji as 3155, 2885, 2805 and 2590 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 44 & 49 puts it at 2700-2600 B.C.

This has been readjusted in view of the Radio Carbon dating for Amri. Nal Nundara coincided with Amri Phase I-D which approximates to 2700-2500 B.C.

Amri belongs to the much earlier period than Nal and Nundara.

2605—145 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan Early Period of Kot Diji Sind as per Radio Carbon dating of the University of Pennsylvania.

Dr. Khan, F.A., "Kot Diji Excavations."

2600-2300 B.C. :

Khurab Cementry contemporary of Early Dynastic III and some stage of Pre-Harappa (i.e. Amri or Kot Diji).

Khan, F. A. "Indus Valley and Early Iran," p. 68, thinks that it was contemporary with Harappa. This may not be correct as Harappa began around 2350 B.C.

2600-2200 B. C. :

The three phases of Damb Sadaat show flake blades, described as being of tan chert, saddle querns, stone chisels made from cherty flint imported from Rohri Sind.

Gordon, pp. 45 and 49, puts the date as 2600-2100. This has been corrected in view of Radio Carbon dates of Damb Sadaat being 2655 ± 202 to 2200 ± 76 . Dales puts its earliest period to 2538—361 B.C.

2500 B.C. :

Use of bichrome ware of Kachi Beg—Amri style persisted in Sohab.

Gordon, p. 51, puts this date 100 years after founding of Mohenjo-Daro in 2600 B.C. i.e. a century after 2600 B.C., and has been corrected.

2500 B.C. (tentative) :

Microlithic site near Lyari river, 7 miles W.N.E. of Karachi, centre of the city, shows the use of cherty flint from Rohri. They make some link with the Harappan Culture.

Todd, K.R.U., Microlithic Industries of Bombay, Ancient India, No. 6 and Palaeolithic Industries of Bombay, J.R. Anthropological Institute, Vol. XIX. The date is doubtful as enough explorations have not been done. It may be Pre-Harappan and may even belong to much earlier a date.

A number of microlithic sites have been discovered by Professor Rauf, along the rain-fed streams of Sind Kohistan, but data have not been published.

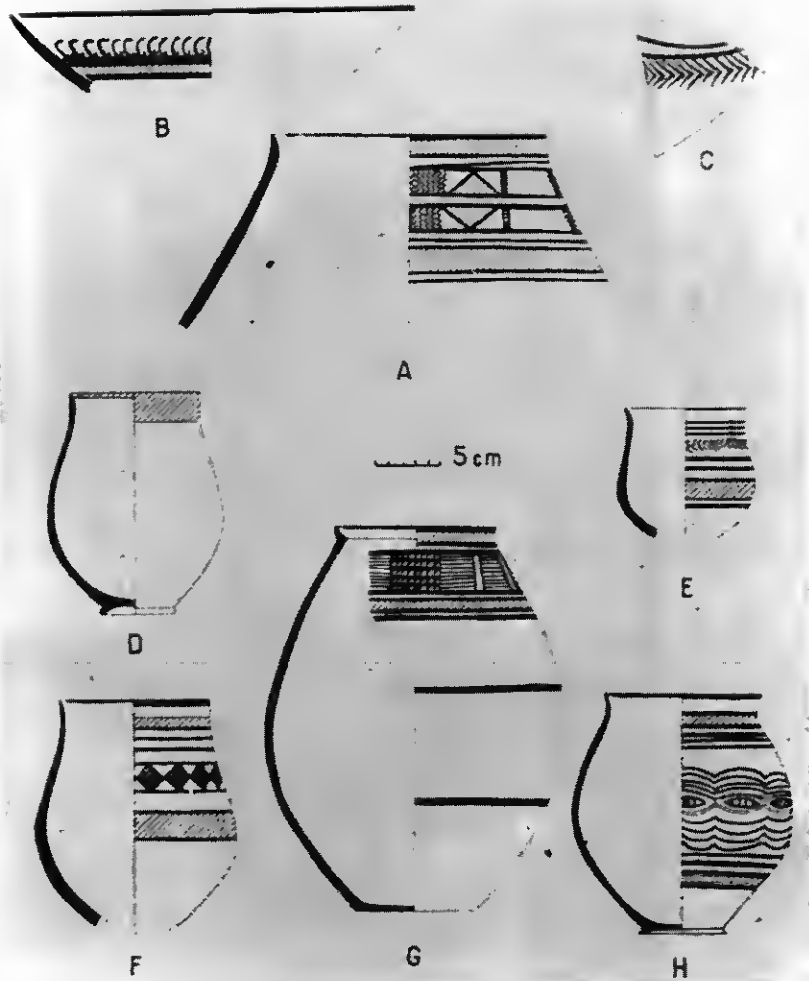
Some authors have assigned the date of 2500—2000 B.C. to it.

2500 (tentative) :

Ground and polished stone axe found from Orangi, near Karachi, is the only true type of axe found in Sind. Four axe like objects unearthed at Mohenjo-Daro are not true axes but either plough shares or wedges.

Gordon, p. 31, puts the date as 2500-2000 B.C.

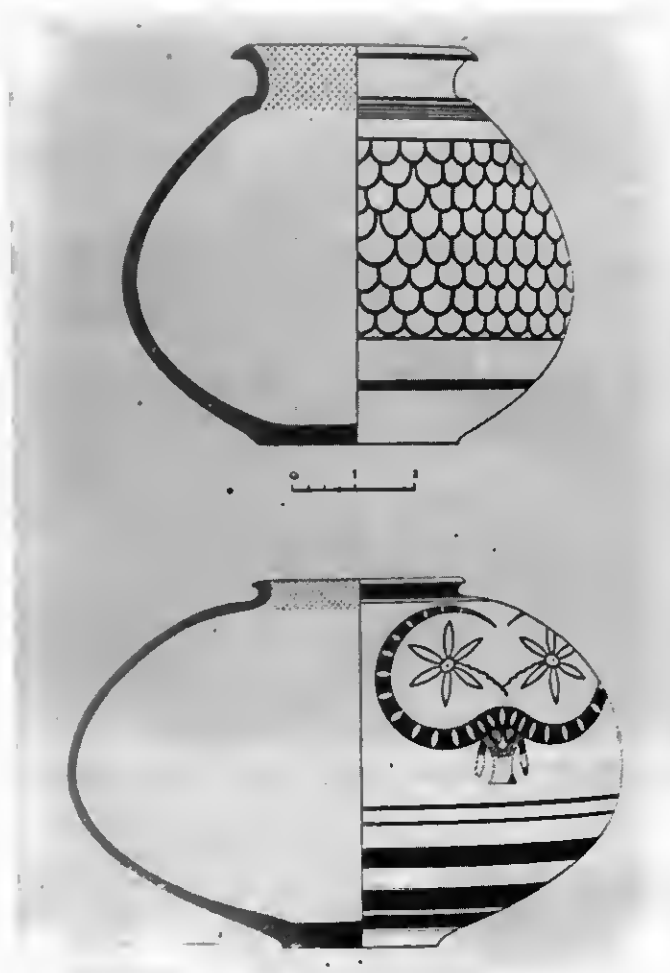
The information on this site is only exploratory and the site may belong to the later or even earlier periods.



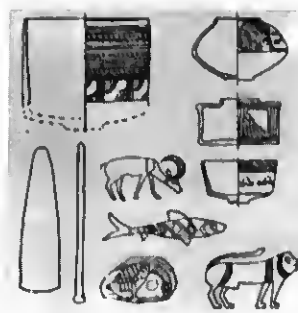
9. 3000-2500 B. C. Painted pots from Amri.



10. 2600 - 2300 B. C. General view of Kot Diji excavations.



12. 2800 B. C. Kot Diji Ware



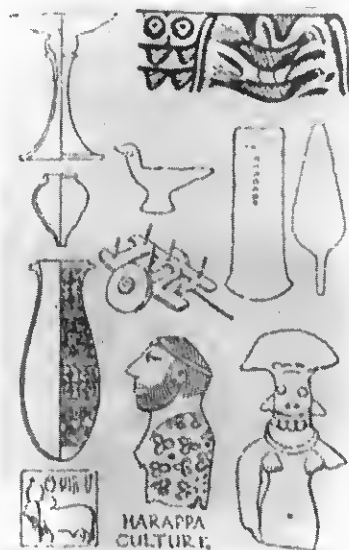
11. 2700-2400 B. C. Nal and Damb Sadat ware and tools from Baluchistan.



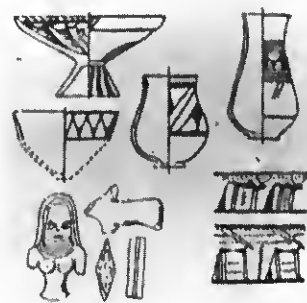
13. Shahi Tump and Quetta Ware



14. 2300 - 1700 B. C. General view of excavations of Mohenjo Daro.

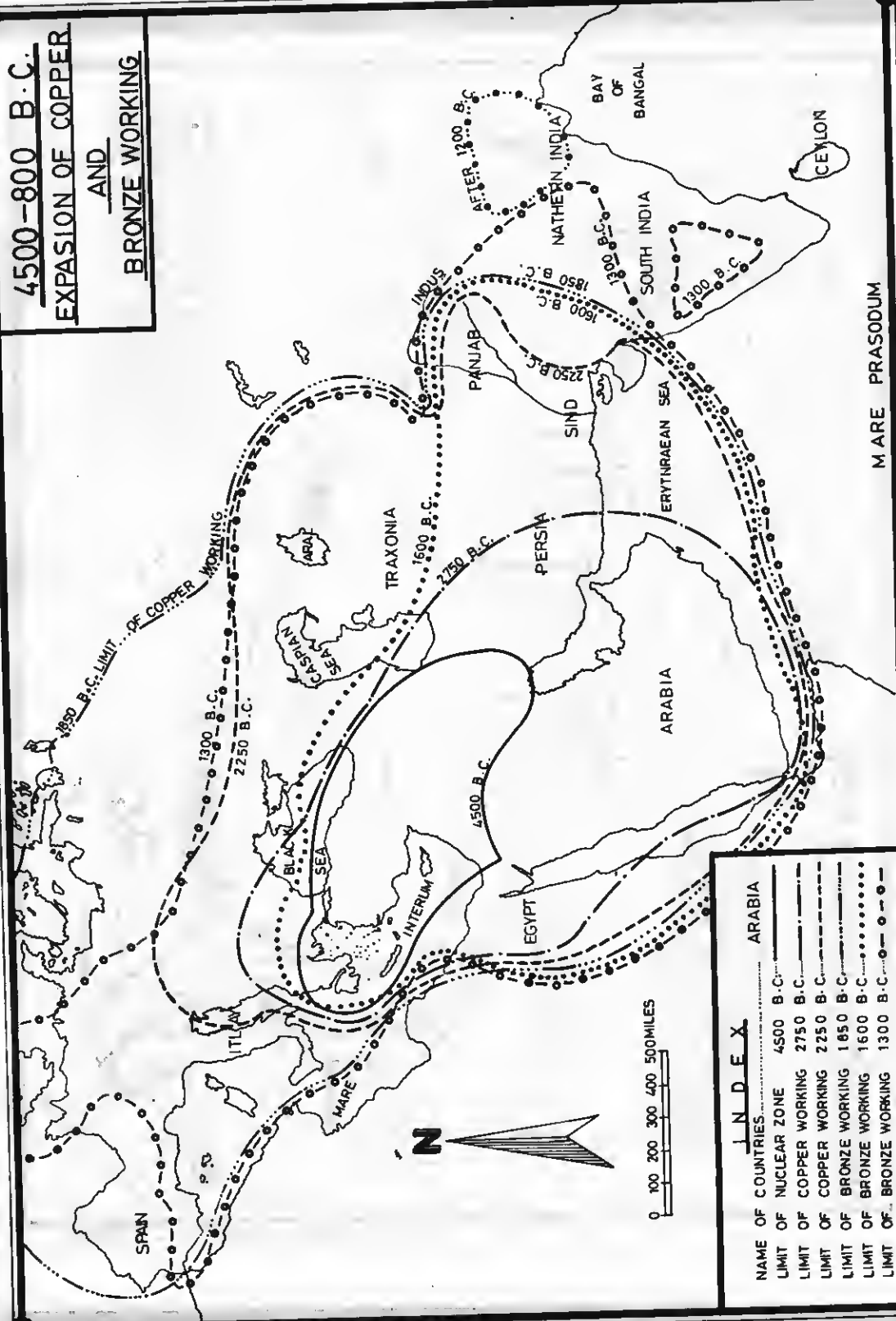


15. Typical Indus culture objects.



16. Zhab ware.

4500-800 B.C. EXPANSION OF COPPER AND BRONZE WORKING



INDEX

NAME OF COUNTRIES	ARABIA
LIMIT OF NUCLEAR ZONE	4500 B.C.
LIMIT OF COPPER WORKING	2750 B.C.
LIMIT OF COPPER WORKING	2250 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING	1850 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING	1600 B.C.
LIMIT OF BRONZE WORKING	1300 B.C.

MARE PRASODUM

2000 B.C.-1226 A.D. DRYING UP OF HAKRA

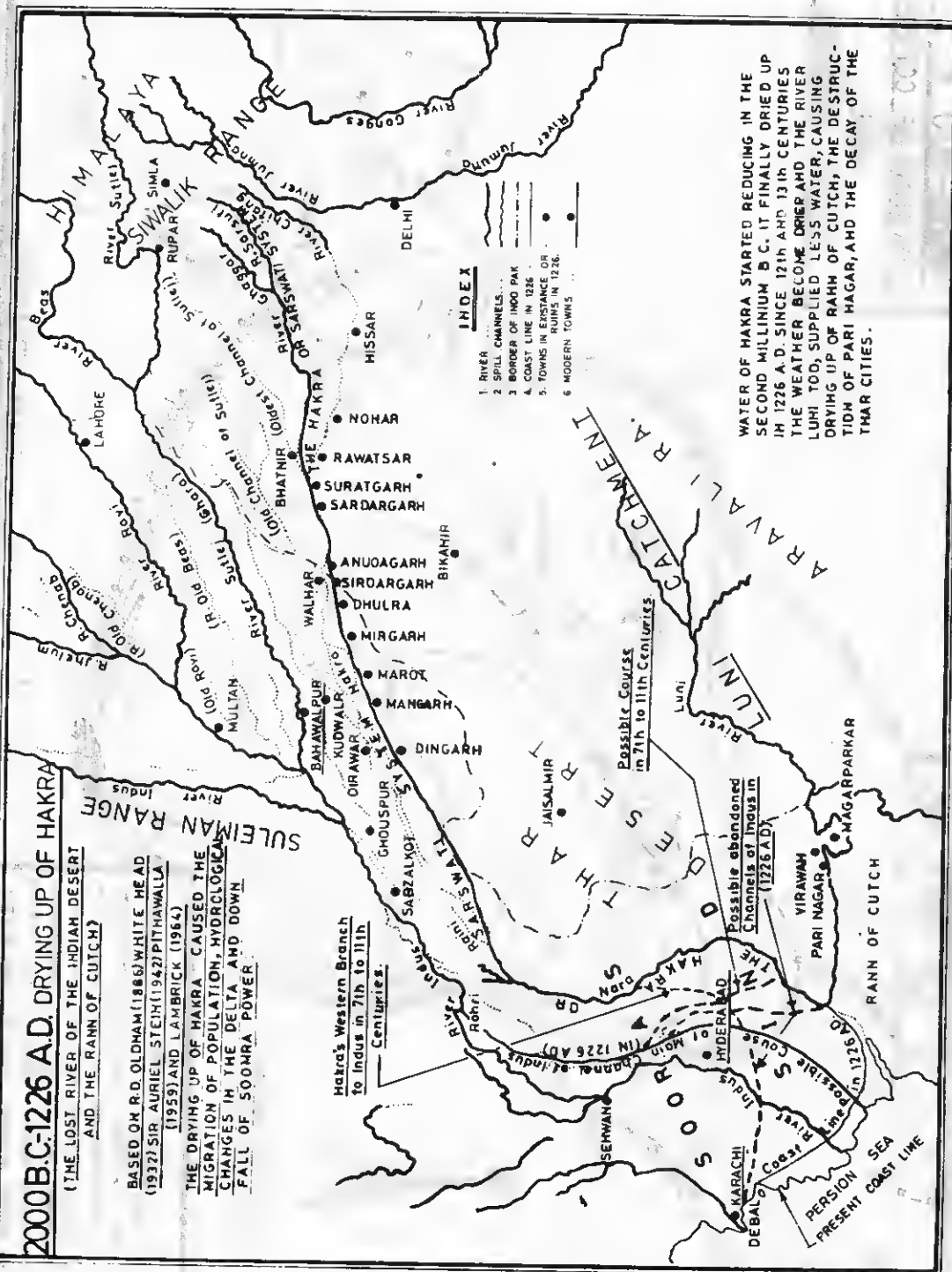
(THE LOST RIVER OF THE INDIAN DESERT
AND THE RANN OF CUTCH)

BASED ON R.D. OLDHAM (1886) WHITE HEAD
(1932) SIR AURIEL STEIN (1942) PITHAWALA
(1959) AND LAMBRICK (1964)

THE DRYING UP OF HAKRA CAUSED THE
MIGRATION OF POPULATION, HYDROLOGICAL
CHANGES IN THE DELTA AND DOWN
FALL OF SOOMRA POWER

Hakra's Western Branch
To Indus in 7th to 11th
Centuries

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PAHHWAR



1000 B.C.-1226 A.D. THE CREEK OF CUTCH MAKING CUTCH AS BRIDGE BETWEEN SIND KATHIAWAR AND WESTERN GUJARAT.

NOTE:-

CUTCH AS AN ISLAND WAS EASILY APPROACHABLE THAN ANY TWO TOWNS OF SIND 50 MILES APART AND SO WAS THE CASE WITH KATHIAWAR AND THE WESTERN GUJARAT.

DRYING UP OF HAKRA AND SEISMIC ACTIVITY CAUSING RISE OF THE BED OF RANM OF CUTCH STOPPED EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION WITH CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR IN THE 13TH CENTURY.



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PUNWAR.

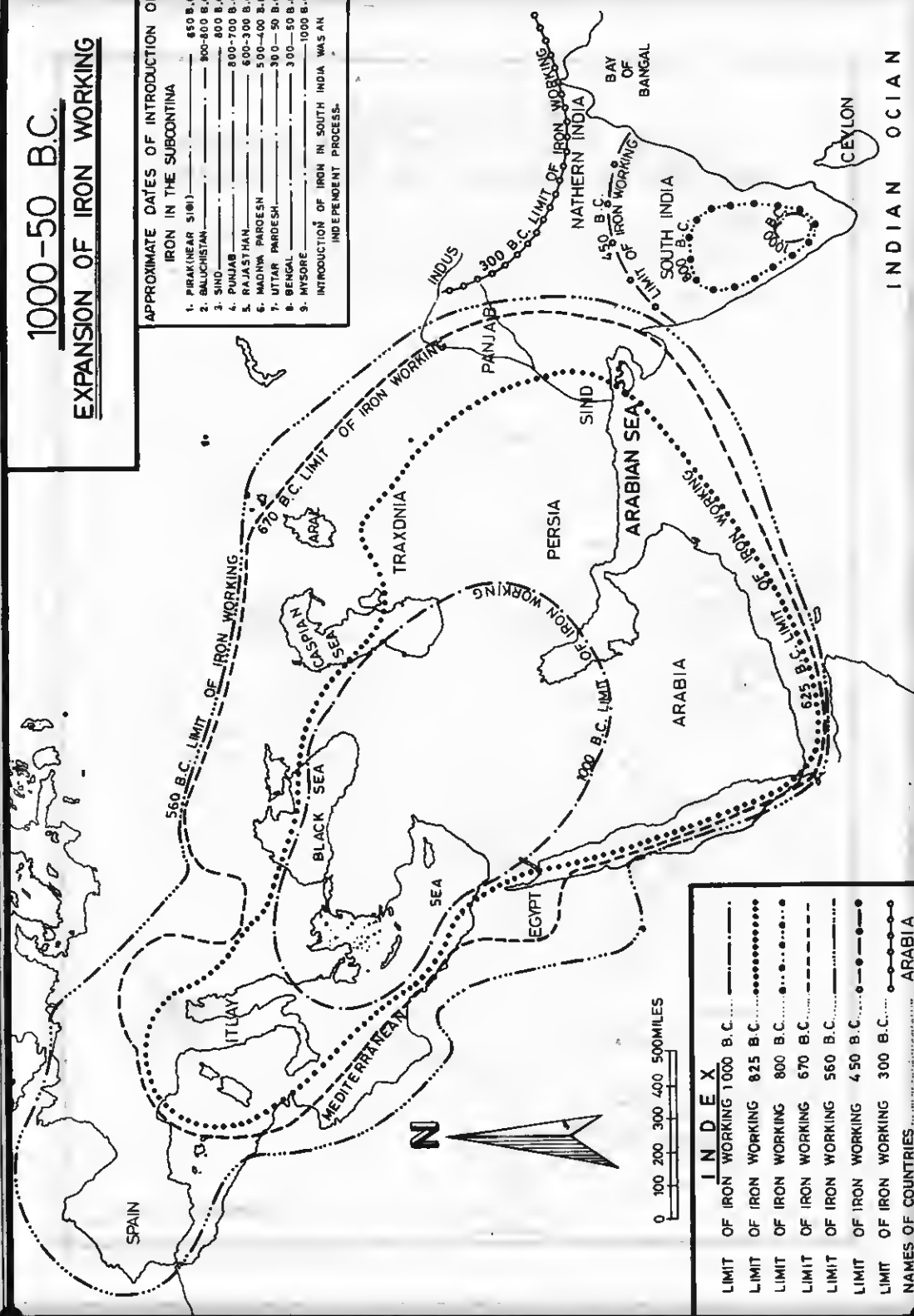
1000-50 B.C.

EXPANSION OF IRON WORKING

APPROXIMATE DATES OF INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN THE SUBCONTINENT

1. PRAKRAIR (SIB) 650 B.C.
2. BALUCHISTAN 800-800 B.C.
3. SIND 800 B.C.
4. PUNJAB 800-700 B.C.
5. RAJASTHAN 600-300 B.C.
6. MADHYA PRADESH 500-400 B.C.
7. UTTAR PRADESH 300-50 B.C.
8. BENGAL 300-50 B.C.
9. MYSORE 1000 B.C.

INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN SOUTH INDIA WAS AN INDEPENDENT PROCESS.



INDEX

LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	1000 B.C.	---
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	825 B.C.	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	800 B.C.	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	670 B.C.	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	560 B.C.	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	450 B.C.	
LIMIT OF IRON WORKING	300 B.C.	
NAMES OF COUNTRIES	ARABIA	

INDIAN OCEAN

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.N. PANHWAR

2500-2400 B.C. :

Phase II A of Amri, contemporary of Rana Ghundai Phase III A, beginning of Damb Sadaat Phase II and Phase III. 5 at Mandigak.

Kot-Diji which had already entered into pre-Harappan age continued to thrive.

Phase II of Amri follows without the cultural break whether it is Phase A II or Phase II B (2400-2300 B.C.) but shows shreds of the Harappan type along with the Amrian.

Tharri Gujo, Kohtras Buti, Wahi Pandhi and Gazi Shah were contemporary of Amri belonging to its pre-Harappan period of Phase II A or II B.

At Kot-Diji painted pottery bichrome with cream slip and red had parallels with Mudigak III. 5 and VI and also has similarities with Damb Sadaat Phases II and III.

2400 B.C. :

Beginning of Shahi Tump.

Harappa already developing, contemporary of mature phase of Kulli, last days of Nal, Sohab still in phase RG III, Anauji in the beginning of Phase III, GAP Phase of Sialk, Hissar in the beginning of Phase 3A and Akhad of Mesopotamia. Shahi Tump ended by about 2000 B.C. as shown by cemetery.

2400 B.C. :

Age of a fine wheel-made globular vessel bearing shallow grooves round the belly and painted black on face with incurved horns exactly as the vessel from Kot Diji.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 110, 117.

Radio Carbon date of Damb Sadaat for this phase is 2200 ± 76 . The phase I of Damb Sadaat goes back to 2510 ± 70 being contemporary of Amri phase I C.

The MASCA readings for Damb Sadaat for the Phases I & II are 3060 and 2900 B.C.

F. A. Khan, "Indus Valley And Early Iran," pp. 62-63.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 145-146, put its end at 1800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104, put cemetery at Shahi Tump at 2000-1900 B.C. It has yet to be ascertained whether this site survived for 500-600 years. It was built on abandoned Kulli site.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 69.

2400-2300 B. C. :

Phase II B at Amri contemporary of Phase (b) of Rana Ghundai. Damb Sadaat Phase II continues and end of Mundigak Phase III 6. Kot Diji in pre-Harappan Phase.

Radio Carbon date of 2335 ± 155 B.C. for this period of Kot-Diji is available. Some shreds of the Harappan along with the Amrian are found and may be called transitional between pure Amrian and Harappan which starts with Amri Phase III.

2371-2316 :

Rule of Sargon Agade in Mesopotamia and its contacts with Meluhha i.e. the Indus Civilization as believed so far, could have been with Amri and Kot-Diji rather than Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa, unless they were with lower unexplored phases of Mohenjo-Daro which may be Kot-Dijian or Amrian.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 110, 114.

In Kalibangan (East Punjab) pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian) settlement established for which the earliest Radio Carbon date goes back to 2370 ± 115 B.C. Its MASCA corrected year is 2920 B.C.

Damb Sadaat Phase II. Radio Dates assigned to it are 2559 ± 202 and 2200 ± 76 B.C. or with MASCA correction 3109 to 2700 B.C.

The MASCA date for this phase of Kot-Diji is 2885 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 322.

HARAPPAN OR INDUS CULTURE

2350-2300 B. C. :

Founding of Harappa; showing Periano affinities in the beginning and contacts between the two. Soon after their arrival at Harappa they built a citadel.

The founding is associated with major migration of new people in Punjab via northern Baluchistan.

Gordon, p. 51, puts the date as 2450-2300 B.C. Radio Carbon datings for Harappa are about 2300 and archaeologists now do not put it beyond 2350 B.C. However, pre-Harappan founding of Harappa may be pushed back to about 2400 B.C. Radio Carbon dates of Mohenjo-Daro (Upper Layers) cover period of 2083 ± 66 to 1760 ± 115 . MASCA correction puts it between 2583-2060 B.C.

Under present circumstances the Radio Carbon dating of already excavated area cannot be done and these dates therefore represent only a few samples of top layers and not the already excavated area.

2350-2250 B. C. :

Structural remains lower than 38 below datum—or Mackay's early Phase III of Mohenjo-Daro.

Gordon, p. 63, puts it as 2600-2500 B.C. and has been corrected.

2350 B.C. onwards to 1000 B.C. :

In Sind and Baluchistan, subsequent to Neolithic Phase, copper and bronze were used. (This is called Chalcolithic period to separate Stone Age Neolithic from Metallic Neolithic.)

2335 $\pm$ 155 B.C. :

Pre-Harappan late period of Kot Diji as per Radio Carbon dating of the University of Pennsylvania. The site was soon burnt and Harappan culture superimposed after an overlap of about 100 years.

The MASCA correction date for it would be 2885 B.C.

2370 $\pm$ 115 to 1825 $\pm$ 110 B.C. :

Kalibangan flourished as pre-Harappan, Kot Diji-Sethi cultural site.

MASCA correction would put it as 2920-2125 B.C.

2350 B.C. :

Beginning of the Harappan Culture in peripheral areas i.e. Moheno-Daro and Harappa.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

2232 $\pm$ 100 to 1820 $\pm$ 115 B.C. :

In Kalibangan Rajistan, Harappan Culture flourished as shown by Radio Carbon dating. Its lower strata were Kot-Digian.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 88.

MASCA correction puts its period at 2782 B.C.—1865 B.C.

2350-2000 B.C. :

The Harappan Culture flourished in nuclear regions (Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro).

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

2300 B.C. (tentative) :

Red ware decorated in black with designs of animals, humans, ibex heads and hook patterns appears in Kalat, Kakhshan, early Nal and Sind followed by Harappan shreds. Similar ware (Togau as is called) is also found at Damb Buthi, Gazi Shah, Pandhi Wahi, and is contemporary of the middle Amri and the earliest Nal. The date may be regarded as founding of lower layers of Mohenjo-Daro's excavated areas.

Mujamdar, Explorations in Sind, pp. 15, 32 and 37, and Plates XXV, XXVII and XXVIII. Also Gordon, Pottery industries of Indo-Iranian Border in "Ancient India," Nos. 10 and 11, pp. 163-167.

Gordon states it as 2600 B.C. which is not acceptable in view of the Radio Carbon dating of Mohenjo-Daro. MASCA correction can put it back to 2583 B.C. on the basis of present samples, but these are samples from upper layers. The founding of Harappa about the same time or slightly earlier than Mohenjo-Daro, shows migration of Indo-Iranian, partly via Zhob, along the Zhob river, to the Punjab, but the major portion of the same people migrated to Sind, via Makran, by avoiding mountains.

2300 B.C. and onwards :

Use of gold for ornaments, etc., proved by the Harappan sites. Use of gold in pre-Harappan period of Sind (3000 B.C. —2300 B.C.) is not certain due to lack of adequate excavations.

Same is the case with silver which was more abundant than gold. It was used for manufacture of ornaments as well as vessels.

2300 B.C. :

Zebu cattle domesticated at Mohenjo-Daro.

Cole, p. 31 puts it at 2500 B.C.

This is the earliest evidence. Excavation of pre-Harappan sites may push this date further up. The possibility is that it may go to early Amrian times.

2300-2200 B.C. :

The oldest known cotton fibre from Mohenjo-Daro, was not a primitive un-cultivated type: but was a developed type.

Cole, p. 48 has put the year as 2500 B.C., about 100 years after the establishment of Mohenjo-Daro according to him. The date has been corrected in view of the Radio Carbon dating of Indus culture sites. It is possible that cotton was grown by Amrians, as man had understood the behaviour of the river Indus, latest by about 3100 B.C. and understood growing of kharif (summer crops) by putting levies or embankments and allowing controlled quantities of water in.

2300-2200 B.C. :

Kot Diji Phase II B pre-Harappan culture flourishing. A Radio Carbon date of 2255 ± 140 B.C. is available for this Phase. Kalibangan (East Punjab) also had pre-Harappan Culture from at least 2370 ± 115 or 2232 ± 100 B.C. as shown by the Radio Carbon dating. In this century it had reached its maturity at this site. In spite of close affinities, the two sites are not identical.

Kalibangan pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian $\pm$ Sothi Culture) continued from 2370 ± 115 B.C. to 1825 ± 110 B.C. i.e. MASCA 2920-2125 B.C. Its Harappan culture lasted from 2232 ± 100 B.C. to 1610 ± 110 B.C. the equivalents are: 2782-1658 B.C.

Thus, there is overlap of many centuries of pre and post-Harappan between the two Cultures.

The Amri pottery reflects ties with Baluchistan pottery with pre-dominance of geometric patterns. But that of Kot Diji and Mohenjo-Daro differs from it and virtually stands apart. They have used plain bands of colours or wavy lines and limited use of plain band and other motifs. Similar pottery is found in Baluchistan but with heavy decoration. The Kalibangan pottery is also named as 'Sothi' but archaeologically accepted, as "Kot-Dijian". A composite term Kot Diji-Sethi is now assigned to it.

The Stone Age continued in the Peoin-sular India upto 2300 B.C. as per archaeological information so far collected, as no bronze or copper tools so far excavated, date earlier than this. The MASCA corrected dates for mature Kot-Diji pre-Harappan period have been worked out as 2920 B.C. to 2608 B.C. According to this correction Kalibangan began 200 years after Kot-Diji in its pre-Harappan phase.

2300-2200 or 2150 B.C. :

The end of Phase II B and beginning of Phase III A at Amri which is in fact Harappan. The Phase II of Amri ends about 2200 B.C. and the settlement is destroyed by fire.

The Mehi Culture which had come to its maturity in south Baluchistan and started probably around 2200 B.C. already came to its end around 2050 B.C. Mohenjo-Daro was in its early stages, though its date is highly controversial. Some authorities believe that it lasted from 2350 to 2000 B.C. in Nuclear re-

That Amri and Kot-Diji maintained pre-Harappan Culture along with Harappan Culture at Mohenjo-Daro and later on violent occupation of Kot-Diji and Amri by Harappans, by setting them to fire, but all the same the over-lapping period of the two cultures for a century or so shows merging of the two cultures of two peoples, who most probably migrated along the same route and probably belonged to the same racial-group.

Pre-Indus Kot Diji sites have been found almost in the same area as Indus Culture site. Recent additions are Jalilpur in Multan District and Sarai Khola near Taxila.

It is interesting to note that pre-Harappan (Amrian-Kot-Dijian) Culture occupied almost the same area as Harappan (Indus Valley) Culture. There is pressure from the Indian archaeologists to call it as Harappan Culture rather than the Indus Valley Civilization.

Their argument that Kalibangan, Lothal and Rangpur in Kathiawar fall outside the Indus Valley is incorrect. Kalibangan is on the dried bed of the Sarswati (Ghaghar, Makra, Rains & Nara) river of Indus Valley, now dried up. Lothal and Rangpur were connected to Sind by the Rann of Kutch, then a gulf of the sea, making

gions (Sind and Punjab) and from 2200 to 1700 B.C. in peripheral regions of the Sarswati-Hakra river and Kathiawar. The Radio Carbon dating puts it about 2100-1750 B.C. with ± 50 years. Chanhu-Daro probably started pre-Harappan shreds along with Mohenjo-Daro, though evidence has still not come up. Harappa too was in pre-Harappan Phase. The date of its start is not certain. In Kalibangan mature pre-Harappan (Kot-Dijian) Culture started around 2150 B.C. or shortly afterwards. Rest of the Sub-Continent still was in Stone-Age except Gujrat where Lothal developed Harappan Culture.

Cutch an island and connected to Kathiawar by this shallow sea with uniform culture, similar ethnological background of Amrian, Kot-Dijian and Harappan. They probably spoke the same language. Even today Cutch is totally Sindhi speaking population. Kalat, Las Bela, Sibi, Kachhi too are Sindhi speaking. Sindhi receded from Southern Punjab in the historical times. The Culture therefore is truly that of the Indus Valley Civilization.

Archaic date for Shahi Tump and Kulli is given an earlier date due to affinities with Bampur (Iran) which is being dated 2500 B.C. Kulli Culture were also appears at Karchat, Shahjo Kotiro and Chanhu-Daro in the Indus Valley. It developed at Sialk III-5 and Hisar I-III. In Iran it is conjured to have travelled from Mesopotamia of Jamdat Nasr period which is dated 3100-2900 B.C. by the archaeologists.

2300-2000 B.C. :

Nuclear Harappan Culture.

Kusumgar, p. 103.

MATURE CHALCOLITHIC PERIOD OR COPPER AND BRONZE AGE

2300 B.C. to 1800 B.C. :

The earliest proof of copper and bronze tools in Sind goes back to 2300 B.C. and comes from Mohenjo-Daro, though it developed in the Near East around 3500 B.C. and later on travelled to Europe and the Middle East. Copper was used for making metal tools and ornaments. Later on more complex bronze developed. The process of hardening copper and bronze metal tools is now lost. The lack of copper from pre-Harappan sites is simply due to lack of adequate excavations.

2300 B.C. — 1750 B.C. :

Most probable period of the Indus Civilization.

In 1931 Marshall had estimated it as 3250-2750 B.C. The proof was based on contacts with Mesopotamia. Gadd showed trade contacts between the Indus Culture and Mesopotamia, between 2350-1770 B.C.

In 1966 Wheeler examined and found trade relations to exist between the Indus Valley, Iran (Hissar Giyan, etc.) in 2300-2000 B.C. and suggested the period of Indus Civilization as 2500-1500 B.C.

In 1956 Fairervis basing on excavations in the Quetta Valley suggested the date of the Indus Culture between 2000-1500 B.C. This was based on Radio Carbon dating of Quetta Valley excavations at Damb Sadaat.

In 1964 Agarwal basing on the Radio Carbon dates of the whole period from Kot Diji to the end of Indus cities including Lothal gave it a date of 2300-1750 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 140 have suggested Harappan period between 2250-1750 B.C.

Further Radio Carbon dating carried out at the Tata Institute and published in 1974, puts the date as 2300 or earlier, to 2000 B.C. for Nuclear regions and 2200-1700 B.C. for Peripheral regions.

These dates give mature Harappan period as 2154-1864 B.C.

Since Radio Carbon dates err by ± 100 years or more, the archaeologists accept the period of Harappan culture between 2300-1750 B.C.

2300-1750 :

Chanhu-Daro in the early Harappan Culture.

There is a possibility of pre-Harappan Culture in its lowest levels going back another century or a little more.

2300 B.C.—1750 B.C. :

The period of the Indus Civilization according to Radio Carbon dating. Even this is approximation because the civilization existed before the earliest samples, which have been given Radio Carbon testing. During the period of its maturity the population of Mohenjo-Daro could not have been more than 35000 people which was the population of Shikarpur a century ago.

2255—140 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan Late Period II of Kot Diji as per Radio Carbon dating of Kot Diji.

2250 B.C. :

The Indus Valley script is presumed to be transitional and imitation of the Sumerian, though it has not been deciphered. The contact between the two cultures was by sea via Bahrein.

2250-2200 B.C. :

The stone mat pots carved with highly naturalistic representation of the mat-

MASCA correction factor takes Harappan or Indus Civilization from 2782-1865 B.C. for Kalibangan, which would put Mohenjo-Daro from 2900-1650 B.C.

F.A. Khan, "Industry And Early Iran", p. 68, assigns 2400-1600 B.C. to it.

Lambrick, *Geographical Journal*, 1967.

The MASCA correction date would put it to 2805 B.C., but this figure is not reconcilable at present, as the earliest MASCA date for Mohenjo-Daro is not available due to lack of Radio Carbon testing. Kalibangan's MASCA date is 2782 B.C. Mohenjo-Daro, therefore, may have its Harappan beginning around 2900 B.C. or earlier.

Colin Mc Evedy.

The Penguin Atlas of Ancient History, London, 1975, p. 26. This is disputed by most of the authorities.

Gordon, p. 48, puts the date as 2500-2450 i.e. 100 years after the founding of

ting walls and reed bundle door ways of Mesopotamian huts imported to Mohenjo-Daro, found from its lowest levels.

2255±140 B.C. :

The Middle Kot-Dijian (Layer 5) according to Radio Carbon dating of the Pennsylvania University.

2200 B.C. :

The colonization of the Sarswati river by Harappan people begins. The Gait rule in Iraq cuts contacts with the Indus civilization.

2200 B.C. (tentative) :

The founding of Chanhudaro, contemporary of Periano II. At Mohenjo-Daro, structural depth of 28 feet to 35 feet below datum with rubble filling accounting for rapid accumulation of debris, called Mackay's Early Phase II.

2200-2100 B.C. (tentative) :

Building of citadel and granary at Mohenjo-Daro. Mackay's Intermediate Phase III at depth of formation 20 ft. and the founding of Harappan city, classified as Harappan period II. Throughout Mohenjo-Daro period, Harappans used Rohri flint for stone tools at almost all sites. Granary needed transport system. Camel was yet not domesticated. Bull-

Mohenjo-Daro according to his view: the date has been corrected.

Bridget and Allchin think that the Mesopotamian contacts could have been with Amri—see 2371-2316 B.C. The Mohenjo-Daro contacts may be of later date.

Its MASCA equivalent is 2805 B.C.

Gordon's date of 2100 B.C. has been changed in view of the Radio Carbon Dating of Peripheral sites of Harappa.

The earliest Radio Carbon date for Kalibangan is 2232±100 B.C. MASCA correction factor puts it to 2782 B.C.

Gordon, p. 63, puts the year as 2500-2400 B.C. about 100-200 years after Mohenjo-Daro was established, but reasonable gap probably would be a maximum of 100 years. Unless lower levels of the two are excavated, this question cannot be resolved.

Wheeler, 'Harappa', Ancient India, No. 3, New Delhi, 1946, p. 85.

Gordon's date is 2350-2250 B.C. The above tentative date requires re-verification.

Toy carts too were found from Kot Diji by F.A. Khan in 1957-58 excavations.

carts were evolved. Tracks of full size carts have been found with wheel width of 3'-6" and the same is the wheel width of oxen-carts of the Upper Sind of today.

2200-2100 B.C. :

Building of great bath at Mohenjo-Daro and enlargement of granary.

Harappan occupation of Dabarkot and Harappan period at climax. At Mohenjo-Daro, Mackay's Intermediate Phase II, depth possibly about 18 feet.

2200-2000 B. C. :

Early incised mat pots at Mohenjo-Daro. Formative period of the Harappan Civilization occupation.

At Mohenjo-Daro depth was 28 feet and is called Mackay's Early Phase I. The incised pots flourished at the early Dynasty III, contemporary with Royal graves of Ur for which 25th century B.C. has been accepted.

2200-1700 B.C. :

The Harappan Culture in Peripheral Regions. (Hakra, Rajistan, Gujrat, East Punjab, etc.)

2255±140 B.C. :

The Pre-Harappan late period III of Kot Diji as per Radio-Carbon dating of University of Pennsylvania.

It shows much earlier origin of cart in pre-Harappan period of Sind.

Gordon's (p. 73) date of 2350-2200 B.C. has been corrected.

Bitumen for sealing the Great Bath was obtained from local sources in Sind, or the Sind-Baluchistan border or the Punjab, as chemically it is different from Tel Asmar and Ur asphalt, but knowledge of asphalt as water proofing material may have come from Mesopotamia between 2300-2250 B.C. possibly via Amri with whom Mesopotamia may already have contacts.

Gordon dates it at 2400-2300 B.C. The date has been corrected and requires further verification.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

MASCA correction would put it 2750-1800 B.C.

The latest period as per Radio Carbon dating is 2255±140 B.C. but citadel's upper levels show the date of 2030±140 B.C.

MASCA corresponding correct years would be 2805 and 2590 B.C.

2150 B.C. (tentative) :

The vase at Periano III in Zhob shows parallel with that at Kulli and Pandhi Wahi (Taluka Johi Sind).

Hargreaves, "Explorations in Baluchistan," Plate XXI, p. 15.

Stein, Archaeological tour in Gedrosia, p. XXI. Deva and McGrown, Further Explorations in Sind, Plate VII, P. 74, in Ancient India No. 5 New Delhi 1949. The date has been corrected from 2500 B.C. as was believed by earlier explorers, but lately rejected.

2150 or slightly earlier and onwards:

The bulls of Kulli Culture pottery and tethered objects which later on became sacred standard of the Harappan Culture and are in themselves akin to Wahi Pandhi pottery. These are earlier contacts with the Kulli Culture.

Gordon, p. 52, puts the date as 2500 B.C. onwards, which has been corrected.

2150 B.C. and before :

All earlier contacts of the Middle East were not with the Harappans but with the pre-Harappan Amrian Culture of the Lower Indus.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 114, suggest that such evidence of movement of Indo-Europeans in Asia Minor associated with Minyan ware happened around the same date.

If this is accepted as true then it was not Aryans but pre-Aryans who destroyed Amri and Kot Diji and introduced the Harappan Culture there. The continuity with older shreds and a long period of overlap again shows the merging of two cultures and possibly the peoples themselves.

The long awaited analysis of human skeleton, skulls and carnial indices of the Harappan, Hissar and Indus Valley, which now has been published by Sarkar, concludes that the Indus Valley Skulls showing carnial index of 71 are extension of Tape Hissar, (4000 B.C.), covering Kot-Diji, Amri, Harappan and Junkar periods. In Phase III of Hissar i.e. after the fall of the Indus cities, it were probably the Ancient Scythians who arrived from Ukraine and Central Russia. They may be connected with the Junkar people. They migrated in different waves as is represented at Stratum I of cemetery at Harappa and the other at G. site. He suggests the use of the word Indo-

Caspians instead of Indo-Aryans, for the last phase of migration.

He rejects Guha and Sewell's opinion that they were proto-Australoids or Dravidians. The proto-Australoidian theory has raised serious controversy on the origin of Sindhi language.

Identification of Tape Hissar people with the Indus Valley people and according to Kappers, the former people's (Hissar) ethnic relationship with Chuhra and Sikh (Eickstedt 1920-21) of the Punjab open a new chapter. Sarkar, *Races of Baluchistan, Sind and Punjab*, pp. 72-94.

There are further studies that the Sikhs belong to the Jatt population of Sind and Punjab. This opens a new question: when did Sanskrit enter the Sub-Continent, and is the Sindhi language derived from it?

Chachnama states that the Jatts included Lakhas, Sammas and Lohanas.

Hellpusch and West-phal's study of the Jatts of Pakistan shows that considerable portion of Sind and Punjab's people descended from them. As late as 712 A.D. the Jatts occupied the Sind Coast, river banks, Kaikan (Kalat) and the Bolan Pass.

2150-2050 :

Patterns found at Gazi Shah and Wahi Pandhi in Sind indicate strong Kulli influence. These consist of tethered bulls, small ibex figures, comb patterns, angular sigma forms, dotted circles zig-zag bands, small ibex. The Final Phase of the Kulli Culture showing copper

Gordon, pp. 44, 46 and 49, assumes the period as 2500-2200 years B.C. The corrected date should be 2150-2050 B.C. or 2200-2000 B.C. at the extremes. The mirror found from the upper layers may belong to 2100 B.C.

objects, copper mirrors goes to later date and is contemporary of Harappan.

2150-1900 B.C. (tentative) :

At Gazi Shah in Sind existed strong Kulli influence. Animals with resemblance to that of Kulli, conventional arrow heads, shreds decorated this way appear at Amri 32.3 feet below datum to 25.7 feet. They are overlapped by the Harappan pipal trees at 28.8 feet and more normal types at 27.2 feet.

Mujamdar, 'Explorations', pp. 95-101. Deva and McGown; Further Exploration in Sind, Plate VI and Plate VII, also pp. 70 and 76.

Gordon, p. 47, puts the date as 2500-2300 B.C. The exact dates of Kulli have not been determined, though reasonable period of Kulli succeeding Mehri should fall within these limits.

2100-2000 B.C. :

Mohenjo-Daro still in early stage. The pre-Harappan and Harappan overlap at Kot-Diji. Chanhudaro in Phase I A. At Harappa, the mature Phase starts and so at Kalibangan. The last date of pre-Harappan Radio Carbon dating of Kalibangan is 2100 B.C. But there are six other dates between 2100-2000 B.C. showing beginning of the Harappan period. Some thing similar had been taking place at Kot-Diji. At Kot Diji like Amri there is evidence of destruction of towns by fire coinciding with the emergence of the Harappan culture. This could be considered the violent end. But continuity from the pre-Harappan to Harappan at Kot Diji and Amri in the Harappan civilization must derive from the pre-Harappan culture in the whole Indus Valley. This could as well apply to population and language, inspite of the fact that this change took place coinciding with an attack from outside. This should also be considered as second migration of people to Sind via Baluchistan from South-East Iran.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 118.

In latter levels of Kot-Diji many characteristics of the Harappan forms occur. A Radio Carbon date of 2090 ± 140 B.C. for Kot Diji shows great conflagration. This is just before Kot-Diji turned Harappan. It may, therefore, be considered that Kot-Diji culture came to an end in this century. A coincidence took place at Kalibangan where Radio Carbon dates show beginning of the Harappan culture between 2100-2070 B.C. Similar date of Lothal culture is 2082 ± 130 B.C. Lothal came to an end by 1810 ± 140 B.C.

2100-1900 B.C. :

The second wave of Mesopotamian trade with the Indus Valley began with King Ur Nammu and continued for 200 years until the Larsa period. The possible route of trade could have been from Baluchistan via Mula pass following Johi to the Manchhar Lake or lake Garee near Karchat, Lake Phusi and Lake Ruhel to Wahi Pandhi and Tando Rahim.

2065 $\pm$ 110 B.C. :

Nindovari Domb near Kalat flourished as shown by Radio Carbon dating.

2030 $\pm$ 140 B.C. :

The late Kot Dijian according to Radio Carbon Dating of Pennsylvania University.

Kulli settlement evacuated while it had developed sophisticated patterns of

Equivalent MASCA corrected dates for Kot Diji would be 2590 B.C.

At Kalibangan similar MASCA date would be 2600-2570 B.C.

For Lothal MASCA dating would be 2582 B.C.

Lothal came to an end around 2110 B.C. as per MASCA correction.

F.A. Khan, Indus Valley And Early Iran: p. 17 and p. XXII.

These dates supersede any Radio Carbon dating as historical records confirm it.

Textiles and spices had been the Sub-Continent's chief exports since the Roman times and possibly from Sind and the Punjab even since the Harappan times.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 45.

Agrawal and Kusumgar, p. 99.

Its equivalent MASCA correction would be 2565 B.C.

This with MASCA correction would be 2590 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 47 and 49.

wares with winged lions, monsters, polychrome, use of red, blue and green paint, as found from the Nal burials. Around that period, Mehi type (another name for Kulli according to some authorities) incised pots were common in the Harappan culture.

The earliest approach of tribes that finally sacked Mohenjo-Daro comes from the axe discovered at Khurab in the Persian Makran. These tribes moved to Shahi Tump in Kej Valley of Makran.

This is considered as the third migration from South-East Iran or the Persian Makran.

2000 B.C. :

Advent of Bronze Age in Iran.

The date may be acceptable within a margin of 50 years.

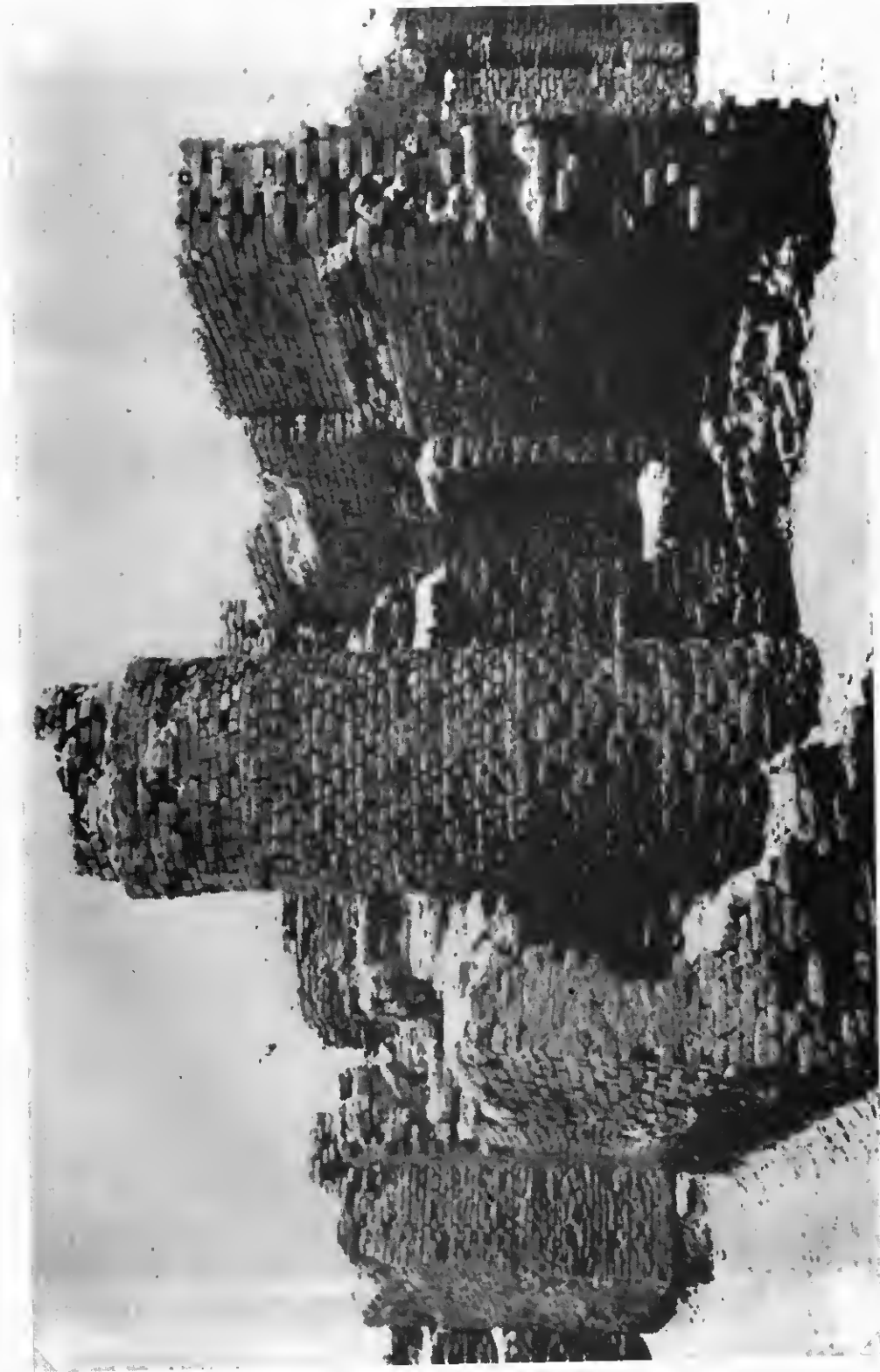
In absence of Radio Carbon dating this could vary between 2050-1900 B.C.

Gordon, pp. 78 and 94.

These tribes (until recently termed as Aryans) came via Iranian plateau or Russian Turkistan and South Russian steppes. No matter where they were from, they came from Iran partly from the North via Herat and Kirman via Qila Bist converging on Kandhar, and partly via Shahi Tump from the Iranian Makran, avoiding mountain ranges and far wide regions of Kabul. The likely line of approach would have been Tochi, Gomal and the Kurram Valley or possibly from the Persian Makran to Pakistanian Makran and then to Manchhar region of Sind via the Mula Pass or even via Karachi and the Lower Sind.

Gordon's statement is only partly true. The tribes probably preferred the Makran route. He accepts Tochi, Gomal and Kurram route as the last two names appear in Rig Veda and it became convenient to him to prove that the tribes were Aryans.

Ghirshman, p. 71. The statement shows that bronze which was used in Mohenjo-Daro prior to 2000 B.C., was an independent development in the Sub-Continent and was not brought by pre-Harappans or Harappans from outside.



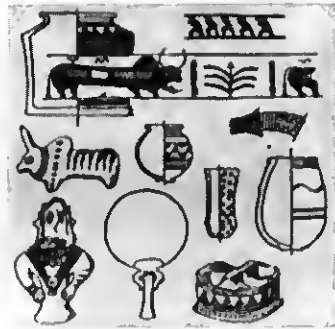
17. 2300 - 1700 B. C. A well inside a house at Mohenjo Daro



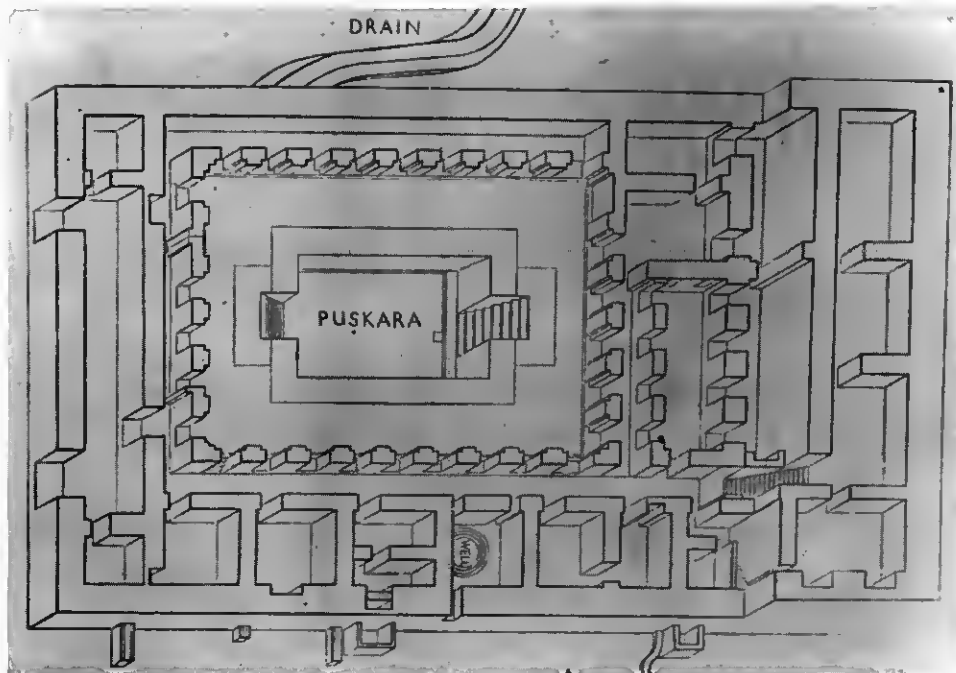
18. 2300 - 1700 B. C. A low street at Mohenjo Daro.



19. 30 feet wide main street Mohenjo Daro.



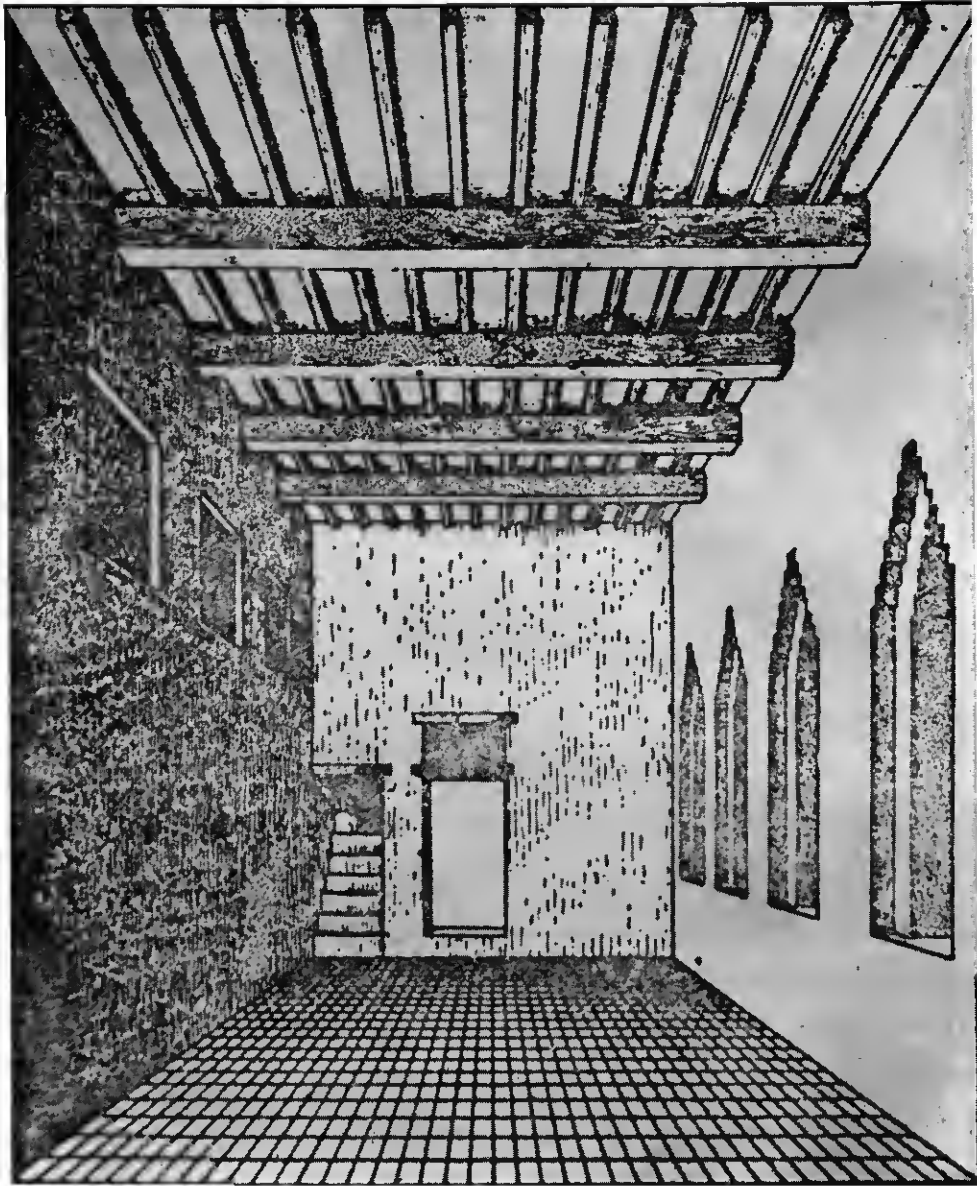
20. 2200-2000 B. C. Kulli ware from Baluchistan.



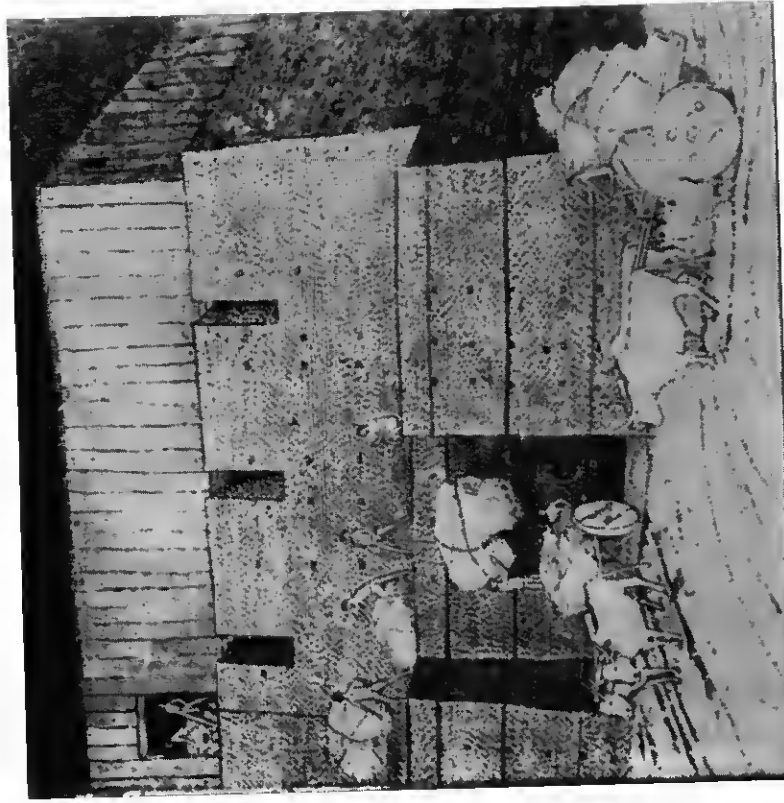
21. 2200-2100 B. C. The Great Bath, Mohenjo Daro, Plan reconstructed.



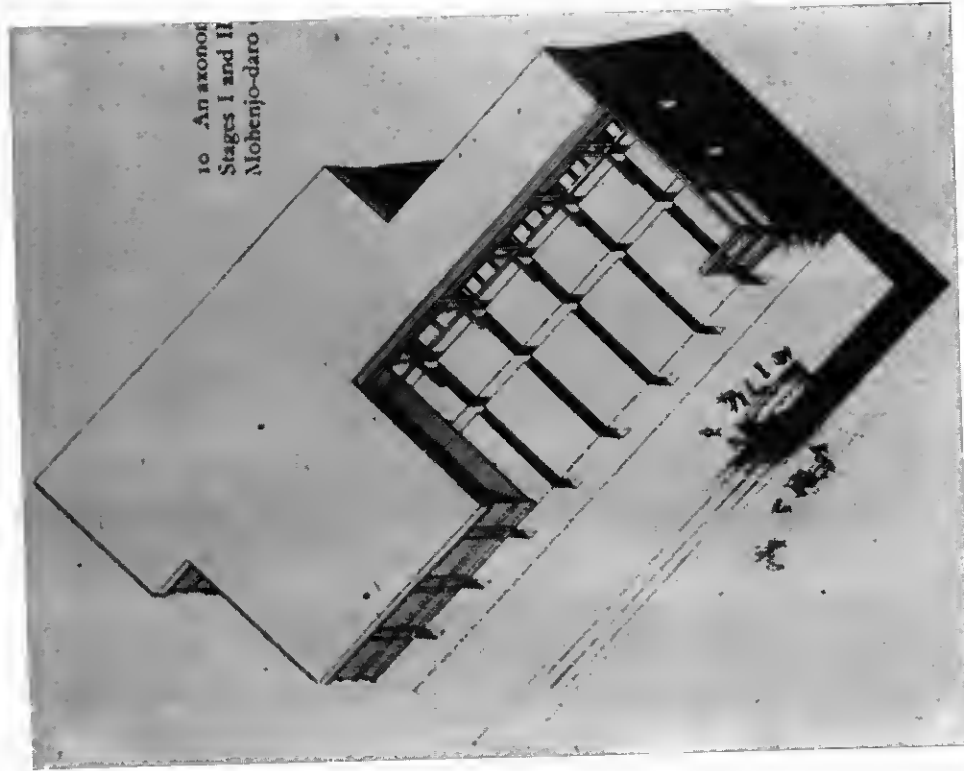
22. 2200 - 2100 B. C. The great bath at Mohenjo Daro.



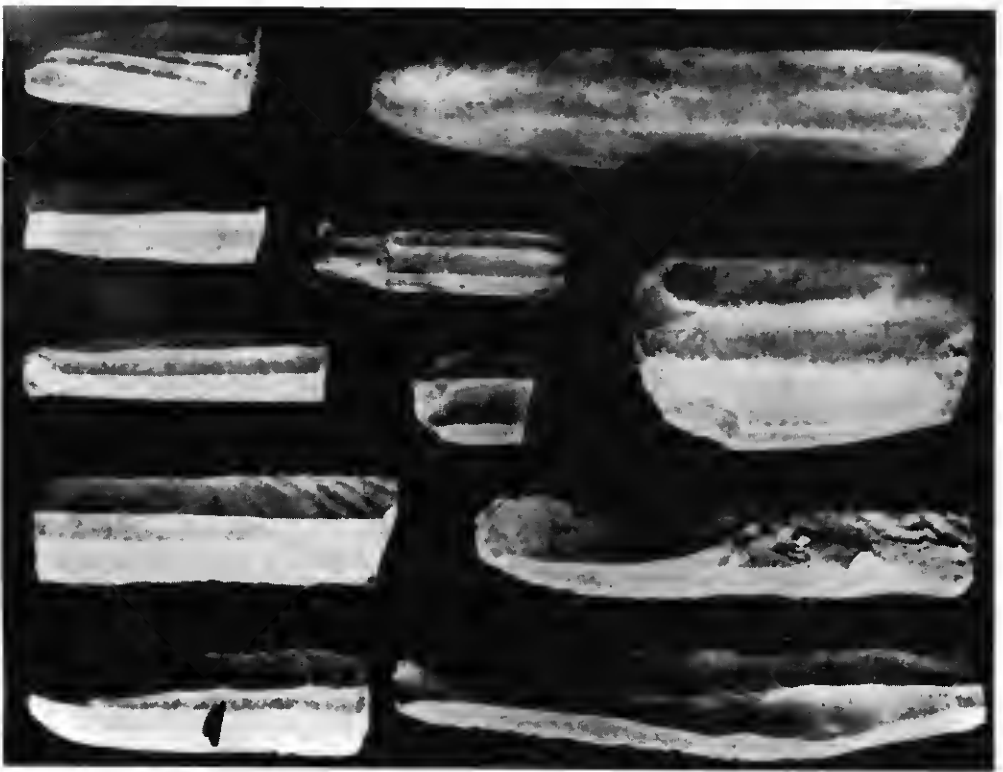
23. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Interior of a typical house at Mohenjo Daro (reconstructed), the brick tiled floor, wooden beams and rafter on the roof (After Marshall, 1931).



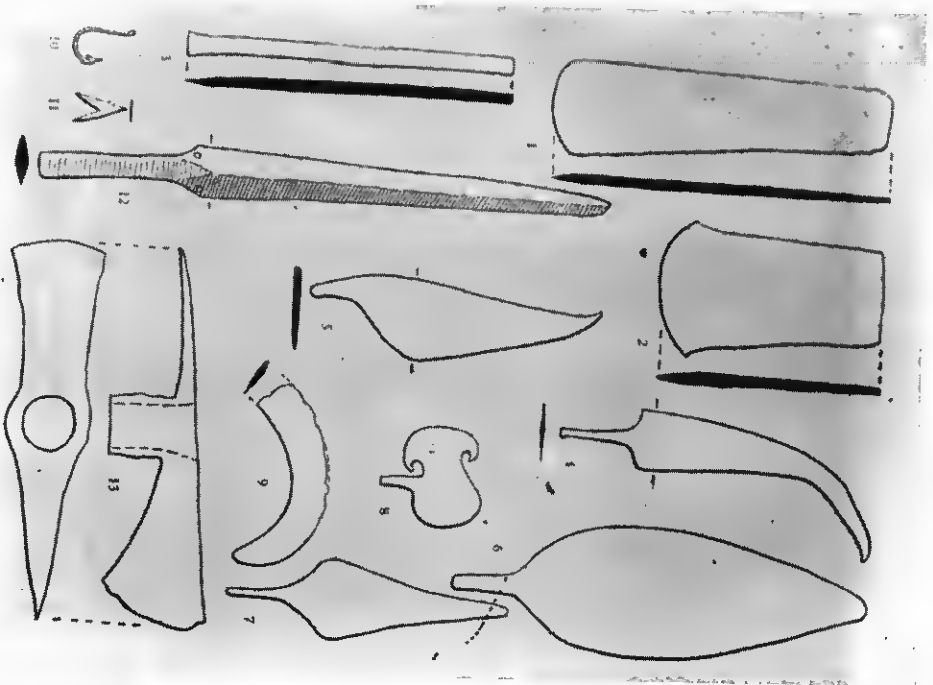
24. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Reconstruction of granary at Mohenjo Daro and conjectural method of handling grain (From Wheeler's Indus valley and beyond 2300 - 1700 B.C. London 1966)



25. 2300 - 1700 B. C. An axonometric reconstruction of a house at Mohenjo Daro. (Wheeler)



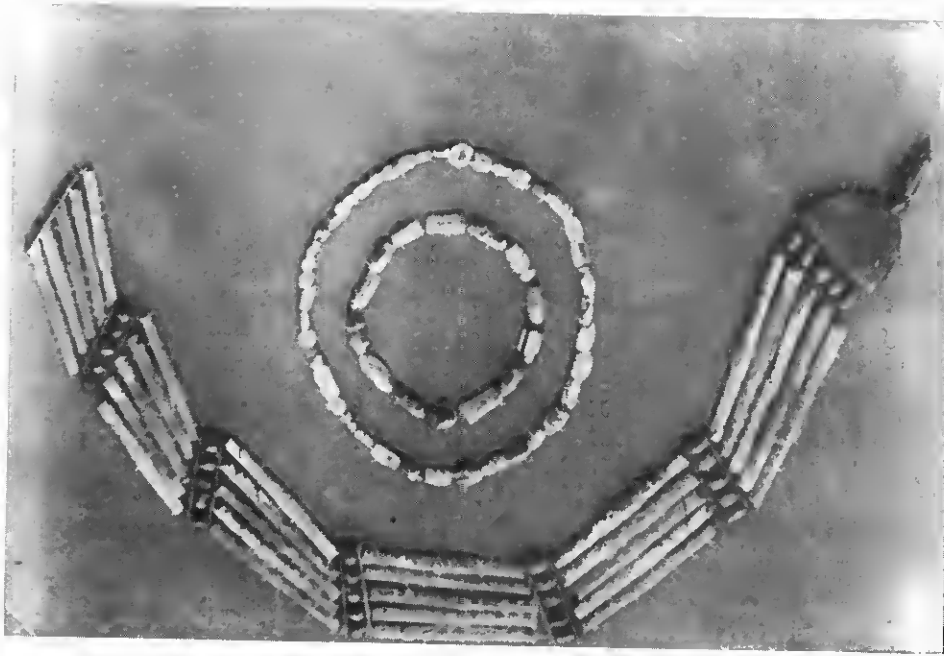
26. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Chert flanks and polished cores from Mohenjo Daro. Stone tools survived side with bronze tools, through out its mature period and source of flint supply was Rokri hills where Aitchins discovered Asia's largest stone factory going back to middle stone Age.



27. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Bronze and Copper tools and implements from Mohenjo Daro.



28. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Bead Necklace from Mohenjo Daro.
(National Museum, Karachi).



29. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Stone and gold bead necklaces from Mohenjo Daro.



30. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Fayence bracelet from Harappa.



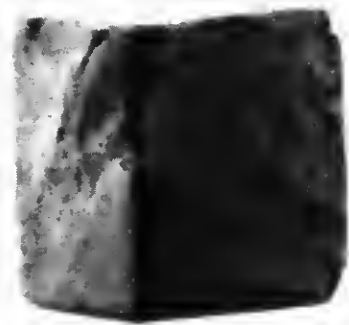
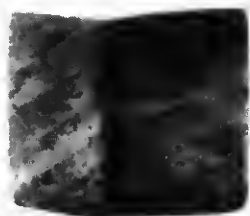
31. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Tera cotta toy bull cart from Mohenjo Daro.



32. Bullock cart of modern Sind, still a common site on many roads (From Wheeler above cited).



33. Seperate horrowing and sowing by tubes in the field still practiced today, as was in Indus civilization 2300 - 1700 B. C. (After D. D. Kosambi)



34. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Stone weights from Mohenjo Daro



35. 2300 - 1800 B. C. Figurine of mother goddess from Mohenjo Daro (National Museum, Karachi)



36. 2200 - 1800 B. C. King priest from Mohenjo Daro. (National Museum, Karachi).



37. 2600 - 2300 B. C. Copper wand surmounted by a camel from Khurab Iran (Peadbody Museum, Harvard U. S. A.).



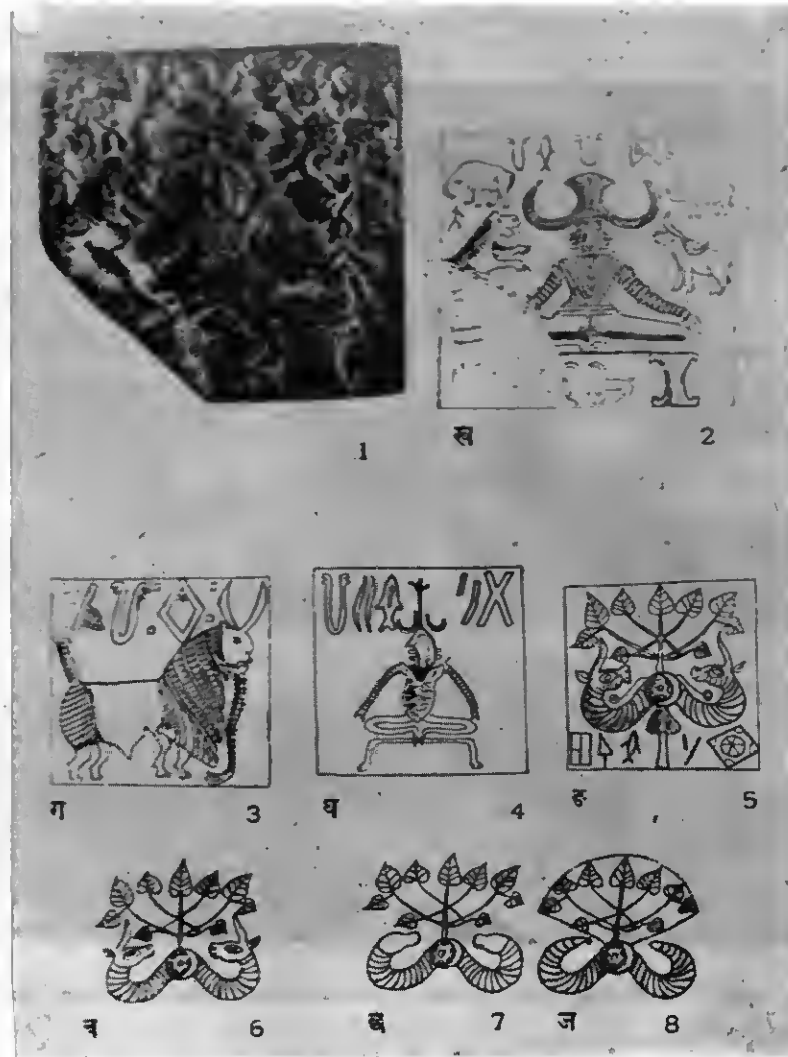
38. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Bronze Statue of dancing girl from Mohenjo Daro.



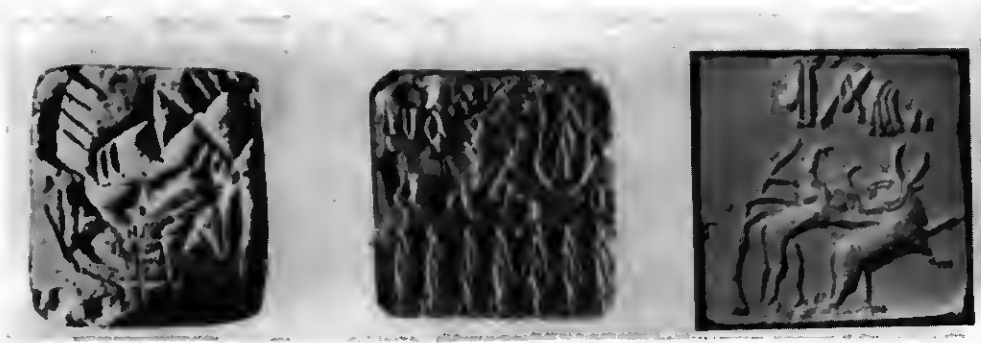
39. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Predecessor of the game 'Chess', from Mohenjo Daro.



40. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Steatite seals and their impressions with script and animal designs from Mohenjo Daro.



41. 2300 - 1700 B. C. Gods and their motifs carved on the Indus seals. These seals prove that the religious of Upinshads, Buddhism and Puranas had their roots in the Indus Culture. (From D. D. Kosambi).



42. i) 2300 - 1700 B. C. Indus Seal showing a boat with sail, oars, and rudder or steering "car". Such a boat was built by - and he travelled from mouth of Euphrates to Karachi in 1975, proving that such communication was possible between the Indus and Mesopotamian Civilizations.
- ii) 2300 - 1700 B. C. Indus seal showing sacrifice and three horned god in a pipal. Animal at the back is Chimera with horns of goat, tail of a fish, body of ram and clawed feet (From D. D. Kosambi).
- iii) 2300 - 1700 B.C. Indus seal showing a bullman killing a horned tiger (D. D. Kosambi).



43. Indus Seals and Methology, which influenced later religions (D. D. Kosambi).
- i) Anamaic hero strangling two tigers like Gilgames Mesopotamia.
- ii) Indus Seal representing man tiger from which developed man lion incarnation of Vishnu (nasimha).
- iii) Seal from Mesopotamia, from which developed fish Incarnation of Vishnu.



44. 550 - 325 B. C. Punch marked Coins of pre-Alexanderian Era in the Sub-continent. They had irregular shapes but were exchangeable by weight.

2000 B.C. :

The Mature Harappan culture ended.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 100.

2000 B.C. :

The domestication of horse.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 144.

The theory that horse was domesticated in Ukraine, Kazakhstan and Central Asia around the fourth and fifth millennium B.C., is rejected by Zeuner who states that this animal was half ass (Hemoiones) and not a true horse.

2000-1900 B.C. :

The Kulli Culture at Shahi Tump in Baluchistan.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104. See also 2150-1900 B.C.

2000-1800 B.C. :

Mohenjo-Daro in Intermediate Phase. Amri in Phase III B and III C, each lasting about 100 years. At Kot-Diji, the Harappan Culture takes over. There was overlapping of the pre-Harappan and Harappan for at least a century i.e. 2100-2000 B.C. The Harappan culture shows at Kalibangan in East Punjab. Chanhu Daro was in Phase B and C.

1900 B.C. (tentative) :

The shaft hole axe, unknown until 1800 B.C. in the Indian Sub-Continent originated in Maikop and Tarakaya in South Russia.

Bridget & Allchin, p. 145. It may have been brought by Junkar people and may have to be antedated by a 100 years to 1900 B.C. for Maikop.

1800 B.C. or shortly after :

Shahi Tump burial with compartment seals, shaft hole axe of copper and archaistic pottery of Iranian origin, tripod bowl, etc., show that the tribes from Khurab in the Persian Makran had occupied Shahi Tump in Kej Makrao.

Gordon, pp. 79 and 80.

There is further evidence that painted pottery culture of Kulli, Nal and Periano III, also came to an abrupt end possibly at the hands of this new tribe. Probably the same tribes later on moved to Sind and the Punjab. These people, now called Junkar, drove out the Harappans

from Junkar, Lohamjo-Daro and Chanhu Daro. Shaft hole axe similar to that found at Shahi Tump was found at Chanhu-Daro. In addition, there are other proofs.

Piggot, Ancient India, No. 4, 'Notes on certain metal pins and maced head.'

1850-1800 B.C. :

Contacts with Mohenjo-Daro renewed by the first Dynasty of Babylonia. Depth at Mohenjo-Daro according to Mackay is 10 feet. Adze-axe and dirks having parallels with those in Syria and Palestine in 2000-1900 B.C. were brought by the traders to Mohenjo-Daro.

Gordon, p. 63.

Gordon, "Early Use of Metal in India and Pakistan". J.R.A. S., Vol. XXX, p.57. Gordon's date of 1900-1800 B.C., may be accepted with a margin of about 50 years, say 1850-1800 B.C.

2800-1750 B.C. :

Pre and post-Indus Civilization flourished in Cutch which was an island forming a bridge between Sind and Kathiawar. The same civilization penetrated Kathiawar via the island of Cutch.

FALL OF THE INDUS CULTURE

1800-1600 B.C. (tentative) :

The late Phase at Mohenjo-Daro and at Amri the end of Phase III B. By about 1800 B.C. Chanhudaro Phase C ends. By 1750-1700 B.C. Harappa and Kalibangan also come to an end.

Since the Jat tribes are associated with raising of buffaloes and as the pre-Harappan and Harappan skulls represent these races as Jats, the buffalo may have been domesticated earlier by the Harappans or Amrians.

During the period, buffalo (*Bos bubalo*) whose bones appear in upper layers of Mohenjo-Daro may probably have been domesticated. The elephant and camel bones too occur. The former may have been domesticated. Camel was domesticated in Arabia by 1300 B.C. and possibly was not the beast of burden at Mohenjo-Daro.

Bones of pig (*Sus Cristaus*) are also found, but it is not sure whether it was domesticated. For the domestication of pig, evidence comes from Ranpur II A site in Gujarat. Pig was domesticated in Middle East in the early Neolithic times.

1760 $\pm$ 115 B.C. :

Radio Carbon date for the last phase of Mohenjo-Daro. Still it does not prove that Mohenjo-Daro was destroyed latest by 1645 B.C. as the sample belongs to the period when it had yet not perished.

The MASCA re-adjusted date would be 2060 B.C.

Around 1750 B.C. :

Junkar occupation of Lohamjo-Daro, called Late Phase III by Mackay, existing at depth of 7 feet. It is also named as Phase IV of the Harappan Culture.

Gordon's date 1800-1700 B.C. has been corrected but needs further revision.

1750 B.C. :

The possible period of invasion of the Indus cities as is shown by Trihni ware found at Lal Chatto mound near Trihni at Shah Hasan and Lohri around the Manchar Lake and at Chanhudaro. These wares show similarity or affinities to Ravi ware, developed on the fall of Harappan city at the hands of the invaders.

Junkar was succeeded by Jhangar, the pottery of which is incised grey ware and also bichrome ware with simple painted decorations which are contemporary of grey ware. Jhangar pottery was also found high upon the Chanhudaro site, the types found include a peculiar form of triple jar of the kind found at Shahi Tump, Sialk VI and Shah Tape in Iran associated with the invasion.

1750 B.C. :

The Harappan culture broke up—in Sind due to (i) flooding as felt by Mackay and Marshall, (ii) the change of the course of the Indus as suggested by Lambrick and M.H. Panhwar, and (iii) the Tectonic movements down streams causing lake formation, flooding and silting of the area as suggested by Raikes.

But all these theories do not answer for the outside invasion proved by corpses lying in the streets, buried treasures and jewellery, copper shaft-axe-edge whose Iranian and Russian parallels are discussed under 1800 B.C.

For the past 45 years, the popular theory was the Aryan invasion of the

Mujumdar, Explorations in Sind.

Mackay, Chanhudaro.

Gordon, pp. 88 and 82.

Gordon's statement putting the whole period as 1750-1300 B.C. is incorrect. Jhangar is now considered around 900 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 104.

Ghirshman dated the Assyrian seal found with triple Jar at Sialk Necropolis as 900 B.C. A compromise date of 1100 B.C. may be more acceptable for the Jhangar people.

This theory is now rejected. Rig Vedic Aryans are considered to have risen

Indus cities. It stated that the Harappans (Dasas or slaves) were dark snub-nosed, worshippers of phallus, rich in cattle and lived in fortified strongholds or Pura. Another tribe Pani, which was also wealthy in cattle and treasures, though fought the Aryans but also joined against Dasas and set to fire their cities. The Aryans first settled in Sapta Sindhu (Land of seven Indus Rivers), where their stay was not entirely peaceful.

1750-1500 B.C. or even 1450 B.C.

The end of Harappa around 1750 B.C., and subsequent establishment of cemetery H Cultures at its site. The pottery has affinities with wares from Iran, Mesopotamia, and Djamshid II, which are dated 1550-1400 B.C.

The pottery of cemetery H at Harappa shows continuity with preceding culture showing that the same population lived together, side by side with attackers. The presence of motifs with pipal leaves shows influence of the conquerors and may have come from Giyan or Djamshid II in Iran.

It was fusion of the Harappan traits with new traits from Iran and must have taken place with the fusion of population too and may be considered second post-Harappan migration after Junkar people, if the two were not the part of the same migration.

1750-1450 B.C. (Approximate) :

Development and use of Linear-A Script in Crete while latter was at the height of its culture.

around 1100-1000 B.C. Refer that entry.

¹Leonard Cottrell, Lost Worlds, Vol. I, p. 8. In this script each sign represented the syllable of a word.

1750-1450 B.C. :

Junkar Occupation of Phase II of Chanhu-Daro. The date of its end is yet uncertain. Limited weapons of foreign origin brought by traders or mercenaries called late IB and late II by Mackay. The depth of the late II period is about 5 feet.

The previous theory that city life came to an end in the Sub-Continent with the fall of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro, is now rejected. A great deal survived due to occupation of cemetery H at Harappa, Junkar-jo-Daro and Chanhu-Daro in Sind. Mohenjo-Daro may have not been re-occupied due to change in the course of the river Indus or annual flooding for many decades.

The Jhangar occupation after Junkar further shows that city life continued, though in a very much deteriorated state.

1650 B.C. :

Junkar which may have started 50 years earlier in small settlement of Sind, continued for another about 150 years.

F.A. Khan, *Indus Valley and Early Iran*, pp. 62-63.

Agarwal and Kusumgar date it 1900 B.C., and put 1800-1700 B.C. for Lohamjo-Daro.

Mackay considers it around 1750 B.C. for Chanhu-Daro.

Bridget and Allchin put the date at 1750-1500 or 1450 B.C. The dates are difficult to reconcile in absence of Radio Carbon dating.

1650-1600 B.C. :

Sacking of Mohenjo-Daro called late I Period by Mackay. Harappa was sacked earlier than Mohenjo-Daro pro-

Gordon, p. 63.

It is assumed that Junkar people took

bably by a 100 years.

over small towns of Sind and Baluchistan first and possibly allied themselves with citizens of Mohenjo-Daro, against the tribes of the North who had already sacked Harappa and occupied the Ravi valley. If this is assumed as correct, the Junkar people and the cemetery H people were of two separate migrations. Mohenjo-Daro, when it fell was never occupied again, until Kushans built stupa there in 2nd century A.D.

1600-1550 B.C. :

Phase III at Amri. Mohenjo-Daro was already burnt and non-existent. At Chanhu-Daro, Junkar Phase II was established. At Harappa cemetery H was established. Harappan culture continued in Gujarat even after 1600 B.C. and ended by 1500 B.C.

Junkar culture at Chanhu-Daro continued upto about 1350 B.C. and was succeeded by Jhangar culture at Chanhu-Daro.

The Junkar invaders used chariot as fighting vehicle vis-a-vis foot soldiers of the east, and the present Pakistan area. Piggot was first to point this out.

Gordon thinks it continued upto 1350 B.C. The latest thinking is that Jhangar established itself around 900 B.C.

Bridget and Allchin date Jhangar around 1000 B.C. pp. 146-147.

1550-1400 B.C. :

Double headed animal pin, found at Kaban cemeteries in the style of the Harappan pin.

C.F. A. Schaeffer. Stratigraphic Comparee, etc., p. 533 quoted by F.A. Khan in the Indus Valley And Early Iran, p. 38.

1400 B.C. :

Knowledge of smelting of and forging iron invented and improved but was kept a secret by the Hittians.

1500-1100 B.C. (tentative) :

The Second post-Harappan wave of migration from Iran to Sind and the

Bridget and Allchin, p. 314.

The first wave is associated with cemetery

Punjab associated with copper hoards, Ochre coloured hoards and Ochre coloured pottery.

1380 B.C. :

A treaty of the Hittian king Subiluliuma and Mitannian king Mattiwaza, mentions the names of Mitra, Varuna, Indra and Nasatya, the gods of the Rig-Vedic Aryans. The migration of people of such religion to the Sub-Continent took another 300 years. There were no Aryans in the Sub-Continent before 1050 B.C., if we consider the Rig-Vedic people as the first Aryans.

1300 B.C.

The Indus-Valley turned illiterate. Such was not the case in Western Iran, Babylon, Egypt, Syria, Palestine, Hittie, Greece etc., Crete, Cyprus and Sinai, where the scripts used were Hittian, Mitannian, Elamite, Amorite, Assyrian, Akkadian, Cypro-Minnoan, Cretan, Linear, Byblos, Sinai, Egyptian Hieroglyphs, Egyptian Hieratic, and Ugritic.

1450-1200 B.C. :

Development of linear-B script in Crete, just at the time of Myceneans rule there. Its use continued upto 1200 B.C.

1300 B.C. :

Camel domesticated in Arabia. The exact date of its domestication in Sind has not been ascertained.

H at Harappa, and the Junkar people, if the Junkar and the cemetery H people came in the wave of migration between 1500-1100 B.C.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 62.

McEvedy, pp. 36, 37. The Indus Valley may actually have become illiterate with the fall of Mohenjo-Daro by about 1650-1600 B.C.

Leonard Cottrel, Lost Worlds, Vol. I, pp. 8 and 226.

The linear A and B scripts were further developed and finally into present alphabet. Hebrew alphabets developed by about 1000 B.C. from which Greek alphabets were adopted and subsequently the alphabetic system spread to the Old World.

McEvedy, pp. 44-45.

Also see entry 825 B.C. and 700 B.C.

1300-1000 B.C. :

A new wave of migration from the west to the Peninsular India, bringing foreign bronze and eventually iron. This is termed as the fourth wave. The earliest one was with intrusive objects introduced during the Harappan Period and the second one was in the post Harappan Phase, called the Junkar. Then the Third wave was from Iran to Sind and the Punjab in 1500-1100 B.C. Bridget and Allchin, p. 323.

PROTO-HISTORICAL PERIOD

1300-519 B.C. :

Proto-history period of Sind, based on classical literature of Rig Veda.

If Rig-Vedic people migrated around 1050 B.C. and afterwards, the date has to be adjusted after further evidence.

1200 B.C. :

With the breaking up of the Hittian Empire, the iron working technique spread to the Western Asia, Caucasus, Eastern and Central Europe but not to the Indian Sub-Continent.

1200-1000 B.C. :

A new movement (Number 5) of the people of Iran or the Caucasian origin into the Sub-Continent took place, as is proved from Gian I, Sialk bowl, copper hoard at Fatehgarh and Bithur in U.P., swords of copper, etc., and hilt from Chandoli in Maharashtra.

1100 B.C. :

The Jhangar culture which probably started 100 years earlier, became well-established around Manchhar. It gets its name from neighbouring village called Jhangara.

1100 B.C. :

Iron starts superseding bronze on the Iranian plateau as shown at the Sialk graves.

Ghirshman, p. 62. Also see entry 1380 B.C. Since Rig-Vedic Aryans are assigned 1050-700 B.C. This date would need reviewing.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 153. Ghirshman, p. 67.

F.A. Khan, Indus Valley and Early Iran, pp. 62-63, assigns 1500 B.C. to it. Jhangar may be considered as the 6th wave of migration from the West. Agarwal and Kusumgar assign the date of 900 to it. See entry 1100-900 B.C.

1100-1000 B.C. :

Rann of Cutch navigable to small craft allowing Lothal and Rangpur to be in touch with the Indus valley.

Gordon, p. 31.

The Rann of Cutch completely dried up between 1025 and 1350 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni found it as a shallow creek but not as a desert. Feroze Tughlaq's army perished in it as it had turned into a desert.

1100-900 B.C. :

The pottery of Rangpur II and III, resembling the Ravi (successor of Harappa) designs particularly in the figures of antelopes and may be contemporary of Trihni and Jhangar.

Dikshit, M.G., 1950.

Excavation at Rangpur, 1947, in the Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute. Gordon, p. 91, puts the date as 1250 B.C.

1100-900 B.C. :

The probable date of Trihni. The Jhangar culture in the Manchar Region, subsequent to that of lake dwellers of Trihni and Shah Hasan.

Mujumdar, Explorations in Sind, dated it as 1400-1200 B.C. Jhangar is now considered the earliest at 1050 B.C.

1100-750 B.C. :

Smelting of iron reaches NWFP, Baluchistan and Sind. The date for Pirak in Kachhi District near Sind border as shown by Radio Carbon dating is 800 B.C. In Swat graves it goes back to 1000 B.C., and in Cairn graves of Baluchistan to 900-800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 153. Smelting of iron developed in the Asia Minor, (Turkey) between 1800-1200 B.C. Hittites kept it a secret, but due to the break up of the Hittian power it spread to Iran by about 1200 B.C. to 1000 B.C., as shown by Necropolis A & B at Sialk, and studied by Schaeffer. Cairn pottery of Baluchistan has designs with Caucasian details and it is presumed that the process reached Baluchistan from Caucasus via Iran, between 1000-750 B.C. At Swat it may have come via Central Asia.

Independent smelting reached Southern India around 1000 B.C.

The date of 800 B.C. for Sind would be the latest in the absence of exploration, as nearly all principal Chalcolithic sites in Sind and the Punjab were abandoned. Excavations in Rajasthan and dry sites

along Sarswati-Ghaggar or Hakra system, show the Grey Ware connected with Iron Age. It seems to have reached there by about 535 B.C. as per Radio Carbon evidence of the Tata Institute.

Radio Carbon Dating of Pirak excavations under Casal, puts the date as 785 ± 105 B.C. i.e. 900—700 B.C., as reported in Pakistan Archaeology, No. 7, p. 96.

1075 ± 80 to 775 ± 105 :

Iron Age Pirak in the Sibi District on Sind border.

1050 B.C. :

Jhangar occupation of Chanhudaro.

(As noted above, the word Jhangar was coined by Mujumdar from location of the site near Jhangara village 20 miles west of Sehwan on the Manchhar lake).

Agarwal and Kusumgar's 800 B.C. on p-122, would be more acceptable as suggested by Casal.

Bridget and Allchin, pp. 146-147.

Agarwal and Kusumgar put the date of the Jhangar Culture at 900 B.C.

F.A. Khan assigns a much earlier date to it. It was migration of the 7th wave of people from Iran.

COMING OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS

1050-700 B.C. (tentative):

Painted Grey Ware pottery and introduction of iron showing the eighth post-Harappan wave of migration.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 324, report that the Vedic Aryans should be associated with this wave of migration called Painted Grey Ware.

Radio Carbon Dating reported by Agarwal shows presence of iron in Baluchistan Cairn graves and Pirak and Iron Age on Sind border from 900-800 B.C. In Swat it goes back to 1000 B.C.

Ghirshman, p. 73, records immigration of Indo-Europeans in Iran in the beginning of the first millennium B.C.; associated with the use of iron.

(VEDIC AGE)

000 B.C. :

Composition of Earlier Hymns of Rig-Veda. This work gives names of geographical places, the River Indus and its tributaries and other information on Sind. The Sanskrit language used in it differs from the classical language as much as 16th century Sindhi differs from its 20th century version. The hymns were composed by priestly bards.

CHI. Vol. I, p. 100, puts it 12-1000 B.C. Basham, p. XIX, puts early and later hymns of Rig-Veda between 1500-900 B.C.

1000 B.C. :

The Iranians of the Transoxian region of Asia found that a skilful rider could manage his horse on the battlefield. The discovery ultimately put an end to the Chariot as useful war weapon. It was soon introduced in the Sub-Continent.

McEvedy, p. 40.

The discovery led to the rise of Parthians in Eastern Persia, which they held for many centuries.

1000 B.C. :

The Hindu caste system first described in Purusha Sukta of Rig-Veda, dividing

Bridget and Allchin, p. 48.

Also see 1050-700 B.C. for migration

society into four major groups: Brahma-man, Khatriya, Vaisha and Sudra. It was never so harsh in the beginning as after the challenge to it by the Buddhists and later on by the Muslims in the 12th century.

1000-800 B.C. :

Composition of later hymns of Rig-Veda and the other 3 Vedas i.e. Sama Veda, Yajur Veda and Athar Veda.

From the Rig-Veda's description, it appears that the Vedic people had reached the Lower Sind and knew the sea and its tides and possibly had trade relations with the outside World.

900 B.C. :

Mahabharata War, in which Jaydrath the ruler of Sind was an ally of Kaurus.

By this time Aryans had expanded to whole of Northern Sub-Continent including Sind, Qandhar, Gujarat and Kathiawar.

825 B.C. :

With the domestication of camel around 1300 B.C. in Arabia, a contact was established with the Indian Sub-Continent in the next centuries. By 825 B.C. Urban life was revived in the Gangetic plains, but we know nothing of it as of

of Aryans. It appears that Rig-Vedic Aryans came around 1000 B.C. and Rig-Veda cannot be considered to have been composed earlier or at least to the antiquity assigned to it.

CHI. Vol. I, pp. 100 and 225. Puranas place the war between Kaurus and Pandvas around 1000 B.C., but Mahabharata puts it at much later date. Basham, p. XIX, puts this war around 900 B.C.

Pusalkar, 'Aryan Settlements in India,' HCIP, Vol. I. pp. 247-48.

Basham, p. XIX.

According to Aihole inscription of Pulakesin II (7th century A.D.), the Bharata War took place in 3102 B.C. Another School of Hindu astronomy puts it 653 years after the Kalyug (Iron age or machine age) i.e. 2449 B.C. But these statements have to be discounted in the presence of archaeological information. Fleet, JRAS, 1911 pp. 479ff and 675ff.

Brihat Samhita XIII, p. 3.

Stein Rajatarangini. Vol. I, pp. 48-56. HCIP, Vol. I, p. 273 puts it between 1400-1000 B.C. Since Rig-Vedic Aryan came after 1050 B.C., this too is to be discounted.

McEvedy, pp. 44-45.

For the first 200 years of its domestication, camel was used only for purpose of War, but after 1100 B.C., it became the beast of burden, replacing ass which had to move from water hole to water hole.

the Indus Valley, due to lack of archaeological explorations. The Indus mouth and Sind must have played an important part in trade transfers from Ninevah (Nimrud), Susa, Ur, Babylon and even Tyre, Spain and Memphis.

810—805 B.C. :

Semiramis is reported to have invaded Sind, but Satauro-bates, the king of Sind, repelled the invaders. Here Sind means Makran.

800 B.C. :

The knowledge of iron spread to the whole of the Eastern Europe and the Western Asia and also reached the Sub-Continent, replacing bronze and copper, which no longer were economic propositions.

800-700 B. C. :

The Assyrians undertook gigantic irrigation works for the purpose of agriculture in the whole of their empire which included most of Iran.

800-600 B.C. :

Period of Brahmanas.

800-600 B.C. :

Marine trade between India and Babylon flourished and it was in the hands of Dravadians, who may have been the ancestors of the present Mohanas, Machhi and other Dravidian tribes of Sind.

South Arabians found land routes to Egypt and the Mediterranean coast, exporting by land goods of Sind to the West until the end of 15th century, when Portuguese discovered the sea route to the Sub-Continent.

In Dr. Nabi Bakhsh Qazi's opinion name of Sindhi King was Veersen and Sthavar-pati was his title—MEHRAN, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1968, p. 99. This statement is however doubted by most authorities.

Ghirshman, Iran, p. 93. During the next few centuries, the system reached Sind. At the time of the Mauryans (321-184 B.C.), the water supply to farmers was controlled through orifices and sluices and every farmer's quota of water was fixed, as is reported by Smith in CHI.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 102, puts it 800-600 B.C. This would include later Brahmana period too.

Mookerji, Indian Shipping, p. 62.

800-350 B.C. :

The beginning of Painted Grey Ware at Lakhiyopir in Sind around 800 B.C.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, pp. 127, 131 and 153.

Grey Ware is associated with the Iron Age as well as with the Aryans by some authorities. The Grey Ware associated with it covers most of the area associated with the early settlements of the Aryans.

750 B.C. :

Iron swords found in excavation at Damba Koh Gatt, Jiwanri, Zangian, Khuzdar, Wadh and etc. in Baluchistan. Iron must have been well established in Sind then, as these sites are well connected with Sind through a number of small passes.

Steins, Gedrosia.

725—150 B.C. :

Iron Age in Rajistan.

Agarwal and Kusumgar, p. 122.

Iron Age in Sind could be computed from Pirak (107 ± 580 to 775 ± 105) and Rajistan, as about 800 B.C., though it became more significant in the Sub-Continent between 600-500 B.C.

713-440 B.C. :

A new and 9th post-Harappan wave of the Indo-Europeans as proved by Dr. Dani's exploration at Thana in Swat and Timurgara in Bajaur.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 152.

700 B.C. :

One-humped camel of Arabia appeared for the first time in the arid districts (Thar), to the east of Indus, and made Sind famous for camel breeding.

Hellbush and Westphal, 'Jats of Pakistan', p. 43. This statement may not be correct, as camel was domesticated in Arabia in 1300 B.C. and won't take 600 years to reach Sind.

700 B.C. :

Later Brahmana period. Introduction of cotton plant from Indus Valley into Assyria by Sennacherib.

CHI-I, p. 100.

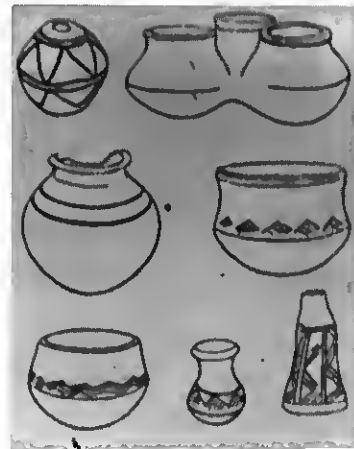
W. King, Proceedings of Society for Biblical Archaeology-1909, pp. 339-43.



46. 1750 - 1700 B. C. Cemetery-H Cultural ware of declining Indus Culture.



47. 1650 - 1300 B. C. Jhukar ware produced during early period of declining Indus Culture.



48. 1100 - 900 B. C. Jhangar Ware produced during the late declining Indus Culture.



49. Clay backed sling stones Mohenjo Daro



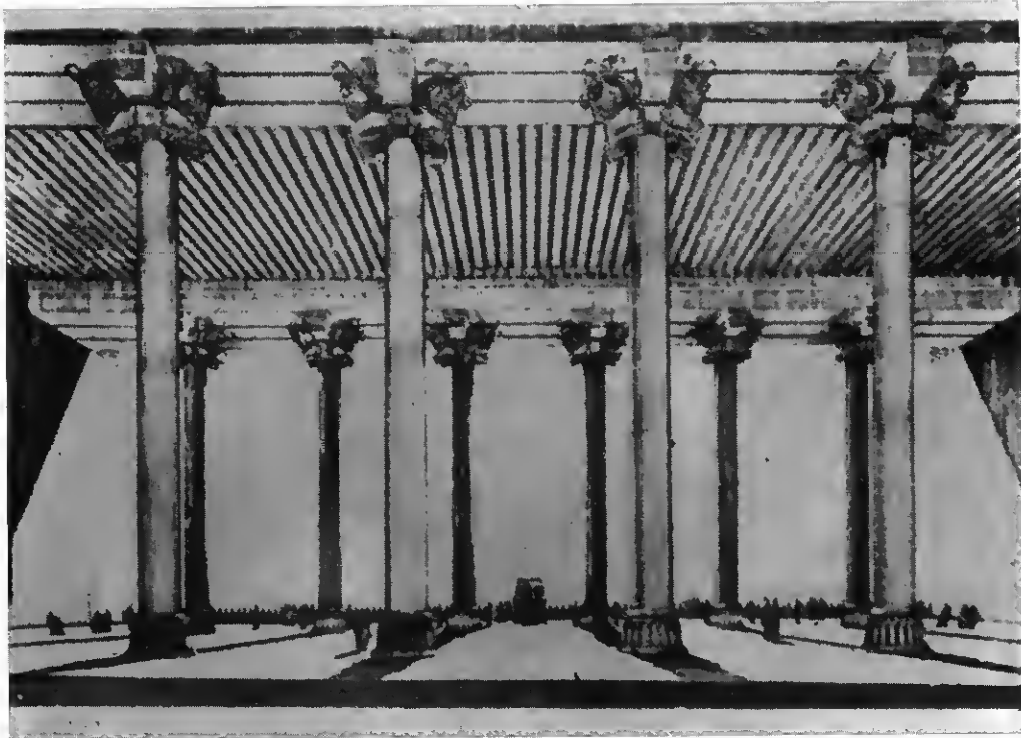
50. Present day potter and his wheel, identical to as it was in 3000 B. C.



51. Head of Darius-I from relief art Bistun (From Art of Ancient Iran by Edith Porada).



52. Darius-I, giving audience. Bas relief from treasury at Persepolis.



53. The hall of audience at Persepolis, which could accommodate 10,000 people.



54. Winged bull, from the gate way of tomb of Xexzes at Bistun.



55. Naqsh-i-Rustam: Rock Tombs of Achaemenian Kings and fire altar.



56. 333 - 323 B. C. Alexander from a coin. (Vincent, Voyage of Nearchus London 1797).



57. First century B. C. Alexander in the battle of Issus (From mosaic in house of Faun Popili)

U. S. S. R.

1000-500 B.C. EXPANSION OF IRON IN THE SUB CONTINENT AND 600-500 B.C. 16 PRINCIPALITIES OR MAHAJANPADAS

THE 16 MAHAJANPADAS

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. KAMBOJA | 9. VATSA |
| 2. GANDHARA | 10. CHED |
| 3. KURU | 11. ASMAKA |
| 4. MATSYA | 12. MALLAS |
| 5. SURASENA | 13. KASI |
| 6. AVANTI | 14. VAJJI |
| 7. PANCHALA | 15. ANGA |
| 8. KOSALA | 16. MAGADHA |
- SIND WAS KNOWN AS SINDHU, BUT IT WAS NOT ONE OF 16 STATES OF ARYANS.

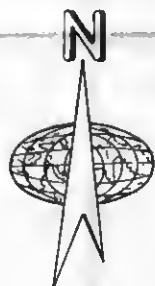
TIBET

900-800 B.C.

800 B.C.

800-700 B.C.

Cost line in 1000-500 B.C.

ERYTHRAEN
SEA

600-300 B.C.

300-50 B.C.

500-400 B.C.

300-50 B.C.

1000 B.C.

BAY OF
BENGAL

NOTE:-

NORTHERN PUNJAB AND GANDHARA HAD REPUBLICS AND THE REST OF THE SUB-CONTINENT HAD KINGDOMS. THE INTRODUCTION OF IRON IN THE SUB-CONTINENT IS CONNECTED WITH THE MOVEMENT OF RIG-VEDIC ARYANS WHO ENTERED IN BALUCHISTAN BY DIFFERENT ROUTES AROUND 900 B.C. AND MAY HAVE REACHED SIND AROUND 800 B.C., AND THE PUNJAB BY ABOUT 600-700 B.C.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF IRON IN SOUTH INDIA SEEMS TO BE INDEPENDENT PROCESS UN-CONNECTED WITH THE MOVEMENT OF ARYANS. ARYANS DID NOT ENTER THE SOUTH INDIA AND HAD NO NAMES FOR ITS PROVINCES.

SIND IS NOT MENTIONED AMONG THE MAHAJANPADAS AND IT IS CONCLUDED THAT ARYANS DID NOT OCCUPY IT.

MODERN EQUIVALENTS OF 6TH CENTURY B.C.
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

VITASA	JEHLEM
ASIKNIDR CHANDRA BHAGA	CHEHAB
MARUDYRIDA THE URUNGIRA OR ARIAVATI	RAVI
PRUSHNI OR VIPASA	BEAS
SATADURA	SUTLEJ
SARASVATI	MAKRA
PANCHANDRA	PUNJAB
LAND BETWEEN SARASVATI AND DRISHADVATI	BRAHMAVARTA
SAPTA SINDHU	PROBABLY BAHAWALPUR
SINDHU	INDUS
GANGA	GANGES
GUMTI	GOMATI
PAVOSHNI	TAPI

INDEX

1. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES
2. 16 MAHAJANPADAS OR PRINCIPALITIES
3. TOWNS IN EXISTENCE 1000-550 B.C.
4. DATE OF INTRODUCTION OF IRON
5. DISPUTED BOUNDARY

KAMBOJA

800 B.C.

0 100 200 300 400 500 600 KILOMETRES

MARE

PRASODUM

640-325 B.C.

SIND PRINCIPALITIES AND CONTEMPORARY ACHAEMENIANS

YEAR B.C.	SIND	CUTCH	PERSIA'S ACHAEMENIAN RULERS	MAGADHA	GANDHARA PUNJAB AND NWFP		
640	INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 640-519	SAME AS SIND	CYRUS - I 640-600 B.C.	?	INDEPENDENT REPUBLICS 640 - 519		
630					ACHAEMENIAN SATRAPIES GANDHARA 519-450/400 B.C.		
620			CAMBYSES - I 600-559 B.C.				
610							
600							
590							
580							
570							
560							
550							
540						CYRUS-II THE GREAT TOMB AT PASARGADAC 550-530 B.C.	BIMBISARA 554-493 B.C.
530			CAMBYSES-II 530-522 B.C. BARDIYA 522 B.C.				
520			ACHAEMENIAN SATRAPIES 519-450/400 B.C.	PART OF SIND SATRAPIES OF ACHAEMENIANS		DARIUS-I THE GREAT 522-486 B.C.	AJATASATRU 493-462 B.C.
510							
500	XERXES 486-465/64 B.C.						
490							
480	ARTAXERXES-I 465-425 B.C.						
470							
460	INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 450/400-325 B.C. POSSIBLY 4 FAMILIES (A) OXYCANUS (MAHOTA) (B) MUSICANUS (ALDRE) (C) SAMBUS (SEHWAN) (D) MOERIS (PATALLA) (E) MOERIS II (BARBARICAN) (F) ARABITAI (KOHISTAN) (G) OREITAI (LASBELA)	SAME AS SIND BUT NAMES OF LOCAL RULERS NOT KNOWN 450/400-260 B.C. WHEN ASOKA ANNEXED IT	DARIUS-II 424-404 B.C.	ANURDDHA AND NEXT 3 KINGS INCLUDING MUNDA 462-430 B.C.			
450							
440			ARTAXERXES-II 404-359/50 B.C.	SISSUNAGA, KALASOMA AND SUCCESSORS 430-364 B.C.			
430							
420			ARTAXERXES-III 359-336/330 B.C.	NANDA KINGS NAMES:- 1. UGRASENA. 2. PANDUKA. 3. PANDUGATI. 4. BHUTAPALA. 5. RASHTRAPALA. 6. GOVISHANKA. 7. OASASIDAKA 8. KAIRARTA. 9. DHANA. ALL NINE (9) 364-223 B.C.			
410							
400			ARSES - III 336-336 B.C. DARIUS - III, 336-330 B.C. ALEXANDER CONQUERED IRAN IN 330 B.C.				
390							
380							
370							
360							
350							
340							
330							
320							
310							
300							
290							
280							
270							
260							
250							
240							
230							
220							
210							
200							
190							
180							
170							
160							
150							
140							
130							
120							
110							
100							
90							
80							
70							
60							
50							
40							
30							
20							
10							
0							

700-600 B.C. :

Housing Peshdadia (Also Peshalad) invaded Sind but was repelled.

MEHRAN, Vol. 17, No. 4, p. 99.

668-626 B.C. :

Word 'Sindhu' appearing in the tablets of library of Assurbanipal means Indian cotton. This may have been exported from Sind, though contact of Sind with outside world was lost after 1400 B.C.

Gordon, p. 164.

The author is mistaken. Shipping from Sind coastal area, probably continued in the hands of the Dravadians before historical times.

660-585 B.C. :

Zoroaster lived then. He founded the religion of Zoroastrianism.

Early Upanishads written.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100 and 131.

600 B.C. :

Zoroaster who is thought to have been born in Media, lived in Oxus region towards the end of the same century. Here he was killed and buried on the top of a hill. Cyrus is reported to have visited his grave.

Mc Evedy, p. 48.

Mazdian religion reformed by Zoroaster was spread by Achaemenians throughout the Empire. The Zoroastrian temples survived in Sind upto the 11th century. Ghirshman, p. 161.

Dr. Daudpota basing on Arab travellers' writings reports the existence of the Zoroastrian temples in Sind.

600-50 B.C. :

The later stages of the Iron Age in the Sub-Continent and the early Historic Period. Plain unpainted pottery became more in fashion in the Sub-Continent, except the Harappan areas of Sind and the Punjab and also in Rajistan, where it is found to this day.

Bridget and Allchin, p. 302.

Considerable drop in the prices of crude ores occurred in this century, partly due to more economical methods of smelting iron, better communication and more security after coming up of the Achaemenian Empire. Ships upto 200 tons were built to navigate the rivers like Nile, Tigirs and Euphrates (Possibly the Indus too). Ghirshman, pp. 87-88.

Middle of 1st Millennium B.C. or 600-500 B.C. :

The start of the Historical Times. The leaders or early historians were the Greeks.

600-550 B.C.

Early Upanishads.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100 and 131.

600-400 B.C. :

The volume of the Eastern trade reached un-precedented proportions due to land routes built and maintained by Darius, and use of money as medium of exchange. The trade was in the hands of Phoenecians or Arabs.

Toussant, pp. 26 and 27.

The land routes were developed by Darius I connecting Egypt, Mesopotamia, Iran, Afghanistan and present Pakistan. Skylax under him connected present Pakistan (Peshawar to the mouth of Indus) to the Red Sea, via the Indus and the Arabian sea.

Aramaic and not Pahlavi (Persian) was introduced as official state language by the Achaemenians.

All this resulted in commercial developments. Ghirshman, pp. 14-46 and 163.

At this time trade to Iran included ivory from Sind and timber from Gandhara, transported via Indus to the Persian Gulf for building Persepolis. Ghirshman, p. 166.

Sind and the rest of Pakistan must have had thick forests, in which elephants roamed.

600-232 B.C. :

Pali used as official Buddhist language, but there is lack of evidence of its influence on Sindhi and even there is lack of evidence that Buddhism had spread to Sind. The pillar inscriptions at Shahbaz Garhi and Mansahra (Asoka's pillars nearest to Sind border) show that the Pali itself had come under the influence of local languages and had absorbed large number of local words.

600-200 B.C. :

Sutra period of Indian literature.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 97 and 100.

600-550 B.C. :

Earliest Upanishads written. Upanishads represent intellectual phase of religion

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 100, 131. Basham thinks later Vedas, Brahmanas and early Upan-

and were outcome of the influence of Indus religion on Rig-Vedic Aryans.

shads were written between 900-500 B.C. which is more acceptable view. P. XIX. Campbell, the Masks of Gods, pp. 172-179.

599-527 B.C. :

Vardhamana Jnatapura, the founder of Jainism lived during this period.

566 B.C. :

Probable date of Buddha's birth. His name was Sidharta, and belonged to the ruling tribe of Khattris of Sakaya, who ruled over a district now known as Western Tarai of Nepal.

Munshi, CHI, Vol. II, p. 700.

Rapson, pp. 152, 153, 278 assigns 563-483 B.C., as the period of his life.

566-486 B.C. :

Buddha who lived then gave his preachings not in Sanskrit but in Pali, an ancient language spoken by common man. Sanskrit was known only to the Brahmans. Pali was the language of the Western Bengal. Bihar and Orissa area. In due course of time it became Prakrit.

Bhirumal, p. 57.

558-530 B.C. :

Cyrus the Great annexed Seistan, Ghazni and Gandhara but he never invaded Sind.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 39-40.

His conquests of Erythrean Sea would mean part of Makran coast only. CHI, Vol. I p. 162.

ACHAEMENIAN CONQUEST OF SIND

(519-325 B.C.)

552-486 B.C. :

Darius lived then. Greek geographer Hecateus lived during his reign.

Rapson, CHI, pp. 301, 354.

Darius is Greek version of Darayous, as he was known in Persia.

550-476 B.C. :

Hecateus, a Greek historian and geographer lived.

540-468 B.C. :

Varhamana, the Mahavira (the great hero) and Jino (the victor), the Prophet of Jain religion lived.

Jainism could not compete with Buddhism in Sind, though there are a few temples in Thar area and a few in the rest of Sind.

522-486 B.C. :

Darius-I ruled Iran. For the first time in the World History, Darius constructed roads at the Government cost and even connected various countries conquered by him.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 40.

Plough with the seed drill attachment, developed by Babylonians, was brought to Iran by Elamites during the rule of Cyrus. It must have come to Sind, after the conquests of Darius.

519 B.C. and afterwards :

The Karazes (Water galleries or subterranean canals) introduced in Persia on a large scale and brought to Baluchistan by Darius I.

In Sind, no Karazes exist today but the Kachho along the foot of hills specially Wahi Pandi to Naing appears to have great potential and Karazes may have been put in there.

"Mazhar-i-Shah Jehani" confirms the existence of Karazes in Kachho in the 17th century.

519 B.C. Onwards :

Under Darius I, the use of money as a means of exchange became general and it made commercial operations easier. Its use was introduced by the Sumerians, but due to incessant wars, that raged in Mesopotamia, it did not spread till the arrival of Achaemenians.

Since the rule of Cyrus, the Achaemenians gave great autonomy to the conquered peoples. This helped in preserving of ancient cultures. Though this was admired by the Egyptians, Summerians and Indians (present Pakistan), it brought quick fall of the Empire.

519 B.C. onwards :

The Achaemenians introduced Aramaic as a state language, and adopted its alphabets against their own language, the ancient Pahlavi. Under its influence in the Sub-Continent, the oldest known Indian alphabet Kharoshthi was developed.

The people of Punjab and Sind then were using a Devnagri type alphabet, which the Iranians called Khar-Washti i.e. the lips of the donkey. The Aramaic script disappeared from the Sub-Continent by about the 3rd century A.D.

Trussant, p. 26.

Ghirshman, p. 128.

Darius I (522-486 B.C.) also linked the whole of the Empire by means of roads from Egypt and Babylon to India via Susa to Kabul and the Indus. After Skylax's 30 months survey of Indus to its mouth, he planned to connect the Red Sea with the Nile, a forerunner of the Suez Canal, to connect Egypt, Sind and the Punjab.

Ghirshman, pp. 145 and 146.

Ghirshman, p. 240.

Bherumal thinks that the word 'Kharoshthi' is Khar-Ashti i.e. donkey's lips, a name given to the Indian alphabets by the Persians, due to its complicated script looking like lips of a donkey.

Rapson, Ancient India.

Achaemenians' custom of loyalty was to offer one's daughter to a noble-man, a ruler, or other king. This custom was introduced in the Sub-Continent by the Delhi Sultans and the Moghals. Same way the Moghal custom of bestowing the rule of a Suba, District or Province to a noble, yet keeping him in the court as security for good conduct, or retain his whole family in the capital was an Achaemenian custom.

519-518 B.C. :

Skylax of Caryanda in Caria took voyage down the Kabul and the Indus rivers by a flotilla, to open water route with the Persian Empire, along the Arabian coasts to the Red Sea. Skylax returned in 514 B.C. The flotilla was probably built near Peshawar. The exploration was sponsored by Darius-I.

Herodotus, Book IV, p. 44, puts voyage prior to annexation of Sind, which is unlikely.

Woodcock, pp. 17-19 puts it as 517 B.C. Toussant thinks it was around 510 B.C. Sykes puts it as 512 B.C. and Jairozbhoy 509 B.C.

Munshi, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700 puts it 517 B.C. and Rapson, CHI-I, p. 300 agrees.

519-518 B.C. :

Darius Hystaspes annexed Sind and Cutch to the Persian Empire.

He introduced Darc currency in silver and gold throughout his empire which extended from the Upper Nile to the Indus rivers and from Oxus to both the Arabian and the Mediterranean seas. The Empire was divided into satrapies, each headed by a Governor and its defence under a separate General, both being independent and directly responsible to Darius. Sind, the Southern Panjab and Baluchistan formed the 20th satrapy, the income from which was 360 talents of gold — 25 percent of the Empire's total revenue, though area-wise it was 5%.

Inscriptions at Persepolis and Nakhsh Rustom dated 518 and 515 B.C. respectively and engraved in Cuneiform, put Gandhara, Punjab and Sind as part of Darius' dominion. Memoirs Archaeological Survey of India 1925; also Journal Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. x, p. 294; Bilmoria, JSHS, Vol. VII p. 132. The Behistan inscription of 520 B.C. mentioned Gandhara as province of Dara's Kingdom, showing that Sind was annexed in late 520 or 519 B.C. Munshi HCIP-II, p. 41. EHI, pp. 40-41, in: 1.

Without annexing Cutch, the Indus delta of that period could not have been effectively controlled by the Persian fleet under Skylax.

514 B.C. Soon after :

Skylax, a Greek (and not a Persian) was the first European to have sailed down the Indus and the Arabian Sea. He entered the Indus near Kaspapyrus (Kasyapura or Peshawar) and completed the journey in 2½ years arriving at Arsinoe in the Gulf of Suez. The result of this voyage was that Darius was persuaded to restore Necho II's plan to connect the Nile with the Red Sea.

512 B.C. :

Pari Nagar, a port established on the coast of Rann of Cutch, while the latter was a sea creek.

500-400 B.C. :

Ctesias of Cindas, the personal physician of Artaxerxes of Persia, lived. He wrote a history of Persia in 23 books, which were utilized by Plutarch, Diodorus and Siculus. He also described India in a separate book. These were abridged by Photius.

500 B.C. :

Hecateus, of Miletus, the first Greek geographer wrote his geography *Periegesis* around that year. Hecateus collected information through Skylax, and states that a tribe called Opiai lived on the left bank of the river Indus. They had a strong fortress, where Darius-I had stationed his troops. May be it was Bahmanabad. On its east was the great (Indian) desert.

Herodotus seems to have collected information from Skylax and Hecateus.

500 B.C. :

First book in strictly classical Sanskrit, Yaska's *Ninukta* or Vedic difficulties, appeared.

500 B.C. :

Maritime relations re-established between India and Mesopotamia via Sind ports. The maritime relations between the Indus and Mesopotamia were much older, but were cut-off for many centuries.

Fragments of Ctesias, Gilmore, London, 1883.

Hecateus, 'Fragments' edited by C. Muller, Paris, 1841.

Sykes, Persia.

L. Pearson, 'Early Ionian Historians, London, 1939. He is regarded as the earliest composer of prose style.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 6. At that time three well defined types of Sanskrit existed, first old Vedic, second language of bards, and third newly developed classical, which has remained un-altered in 2500 years. Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 40-43.

Brian Doe, Southern Arahia, pp. 51-55.

500-400 B.C. :

Like Skylax (originally a Greek of Caryanda), the Persian Captain Sataspes, sailed beyond Gibraltar (Pillars of Hercules). This resulted into Greek, Phoenician and Arab mariners, maintaining connections between the Indian Sub-continent, Persian Gulf, Babylonia, Egypt and the Mediterranean ports.

500-400 B.C. :

The blacksmiths of the Sub-Continent invented Wootz process of making steel. The process consisted of lightly packing pieces of iron, rice husks, leaves of *asclepias gigantea* or *convolvulus laurifolia*, and wood of *cassia auriculata* as carburizing materials. Crucibles were heated at high temperature of charcoal fire for 24 hours with the help of bellows and at the end, these were broken and cakes of steel extracted.

486-465 B.C. :

Xerxes ruled Persia.

486-468 B.C. :

Xerxes' war with the Greeks. His army included soldiers from 46 nations including Sind and Punjab and was commanded by 29 Generals all of whom were Persians. The other nations including Meds (of Persia Sind, and Punjab) held only sub-ordinate positions.

486 B.C. :

Probable date of Lord Buddha's death.

486-485 B.C. :

Tomb of Darius-I son of Hystaspes at Naqsh-e-Rostam completed with inscriptions stating that Sind was a part of Achaemenians even then.

Ghirshman, p. 185.

Also see entry 519. A.D.

The Indus played an important part in transport of goods from the whole of the North Western parts of undivided India since Harappan Period.

Forbes R.J. Metallurgy in Antiquity, pp. 437-8, Leiden, 1950.

Also Hunt, E.H. Jour. Hyderabad Arch. Society, p. 211, July 1961.

Since Ktesia's swords came from Northern parts of the Sub-Continent, this process must have been in vogue in Sind.

Ghirshman, p. 191.

Munshi HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700. Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, puts it at 483 B.C. and Charpentier at 477 or 478 B.C.

Inscription Archaeological Survey of India, 1928.

Rawlinson, 'Herodotus', Vol. II, p. 403 and Vol. IV, p. 207.

519 B.C.-1524 A.D.

ROUTES OF INVASION OF SIND

BY

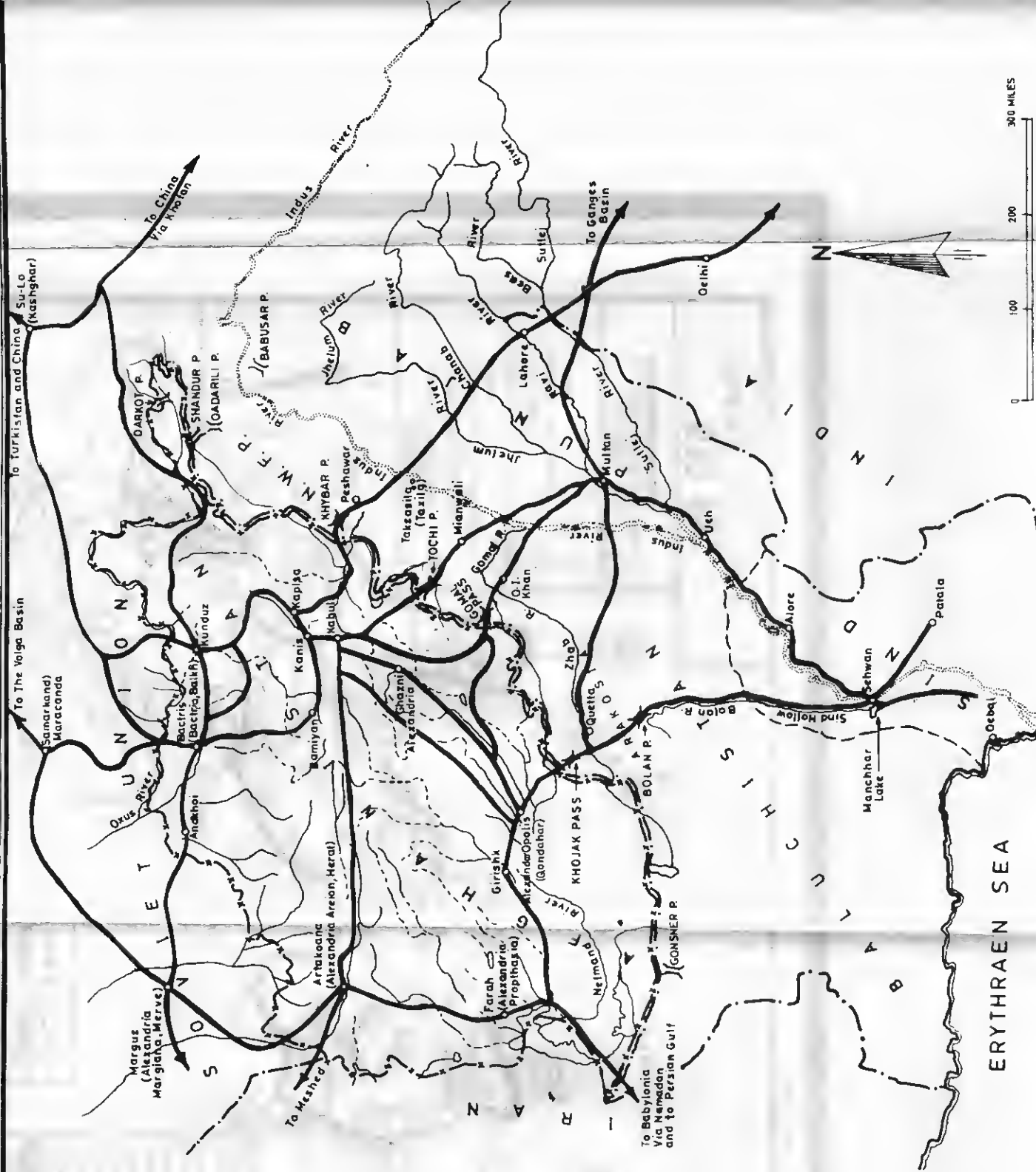
ACHAEMENIANS, MACEDONIANS,
BACTRIANS, SCYTHIANS, PARTHIANS,
USHANS, SASSANIANS AND ARGHOOONS.
FROM CENTRAL ASIA THROUGH AFGHANISTAN.

INDEX

1. ROUTES OF EXPEDITIONS
2. CITIES
3. PASSES
4. RIVERS
5. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
6. BOUNDARY OF PAKISTAN
7. BOUNDARY OF AFGHANISTAN
8. BOUNDARY OF PAKISTAN AND AFGHANISTAN

NOTE:-

THE EXCEPTION TO THIS WERE THE ARABS, WHO IN-
VADED VIA MAKRAH COAST AND THE SEA. THE DELHI
RULERS FOLLOWED DELHI-MULTAN ROUTE TO SIND.
SIND COULD ONLY BE INVADED FROM DELHI, IF THOSE
RULERS HAD FULL CONTROL OVER MULTAN AND
BAHAWALPUR DIVISIONS. SUCH INVASIONS RESULTED
ONLY IN BRIEF CONTROL OVER SIND. TO COMBAT THIS
RAIS AND BRAHMAN CAPTURED MULTAN. ARABS
FOLLOWED THE FRANKLE.
MAHMUD OF GHAZNI AND MUHAMMAD TUGHLUQ INVADED
SIND VIA RANN OF CATCH, AS THEY HAD NO OTHER
ROUTES AVAILABLE.



484-431 :

Herodotus, the early Historian lived. He describes Darius' conquest of Sind, Skylax voyage, sugarcane cultivation in Sind and Sind-Persian relations.

486-468 :

Xerxes in war against Greece used cotton clad Indians from Indus Valley and Gandhara. They used bows and arrows with steel point, and made use of elephants which were used for the first time on the European soil. This was also for the first time that Sindhis fought on the European soil. Xerxes suffered defeat in 469 B.C. at Plataea.

483 B.C. :

Writing in Brahmi alphabet appeared for the first time in Indo-Pak. Sub-Continent. Prior to this there was no regular writing of books.

476 B.C. :

Hecataeus the geographer died.

425-400 B.C. :

Peacocks exported from Sind were domesticated in Iran and Greece.

400-300 B.C. :

Period of Mahabharata which describes Sind ruler Jayrath's kidnapping of Drupadi etc.

400 B.C. :

The earliest example of punch marked coins from Bhir Mound (Taxila) in the Sub-Continent. In Europe they go back to 700 B.C. They have similarity with the script of Indus Culture.

400-200 B.C. :

Period of Ramayana, an early Sindhi translation of which was done in 11th century A.D.

Selincourt thinks that he was born between 490 and 480 B.C. Book III of his Histories, describes the conquests of Darius.

Josaphus, Jewish Antiquities, p. 340.

Mujumdar HCIP, Vol. II, p. 42. Woodcock, Greeks in India p. 20, Herodotus, VII, p. 65 and P. Neogi, Iron in Ancient India, Calcutta, 1914.

Hiranandani Popti, Bharati Bhasha, pp. 170-173.

Jairozbhoy, p. 81.

Cunningham, p. 43 has assigned 1000 B.C. to the coins of Ancient India.

398 B.C. :

Ktesia wrote 'Indica'. He resided at the Persian court for 17 years as physician to Darius II and Artaxerxes Mimon, probably from 415-398 B.C. The work is lost but fragments are preserved and also the abridgement by Photius in 9th century A.D.

387 B.C. :

Second Buddhist Council met. Some Sindhi Bikshus also participated.

Mujumdar, HCIP-Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 378-379.

375 B.C. :

Brahmi and Kharoshthi scripts evolved from Aramaic and Phoenician scripts. The Greek, Italic, Etruscan, Illyrian, Garian and Lycian alphabets were also evolved from the same source. The evolution of the Kharoshthi scripts was the result of the Persian conquests of present Pakistan. Brahmi had been evolved earlier due to spice trade. The vowels were added later on. This was an Anatolian achievement.

McEvedy, p. 56.

350 B.C. :

Sind had already become independent after Xerxes death and was ruled by local chiefs.

McEvedy, pp. 52 and 53.

Xerxes died in 465 B.C. Sind may have become independent by about 450 B.C. rather than 375 B.C. as stated by McEvedy.

367/6—283/2 B.C. :

Greek historian and General Ptolemy son of Lagos, a close friend of Alexander, whom he accompanied in the campaigns and wrote a most reliable history, lived. On Alexander's death he became the Governor of Egypt and later on declared himself the King, laying foundation of Ptolemaic dynasty, which ended with Cleopatra. He was in Sind too.

His history now extinct, was used by Arrians.

356 B.C. :

Alexander III, later on named the Great, son of Phillip II and Olumpias, was born at Pella.

McCrindle. Alexander, p. 15.

336 B.C. :

Alexander ascended the throne after the death of his father Phillip.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 17.

334 B.C. :

Alexander crossed Hellenspont on his great expedition against Persians.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 19.

331 B.C. :

Sindhi troops along with Persian forces fought Alexander in the battle of Arbella but Persians fell to Macedonian King. Sindhis used light bows, and arrows with steel points, chariots and elephants.

Arrian, Anabasis, Vol. III, p. 8.

330 B.C. :

Darius III, collected troops and elephants from his Indian domain including Sind to fight Alexander. Same year Alexander defeated him and burnt his capital Persepolis.

Arrian, Anabasis, Vol. III, pp. 6, 8-13.
McCrindle, p. 4.

Alexander pursued Darius after the latter lost the final battle. Darius was murdered by his own officers during this pursuit. Here he decided to conquer and annex all Persian satrapies. In 329 B.C. he occupied Bactria.

A. T. Olmsted, in The History of the Persian Empire (Achaemenid Period), Chicago 1948, discusses the highlights of their rule of the provinces stating that: The Achaemenian Kings were not despots, but like the Western 'King in Council'. They celebrated birth-days, and were hospitable to the strangers. They were the first to evolve Provincial Government, with its autonomy and the first to provide net work of roads connecting the remote provincial cities, a predecessor of Roman roads. They also established the first world currency against the local coinage of Anatolians, having figure of the king with a bow. They introduced Aramaic as official language, though use of Avasi, the ancient Persian, became widespread.

GREEK CONQUEST OF SIND AND THE REST OF 'PAKISTAN'

(329-324 B.C.)

329 B.C. :

Alexander conquered Qandhar. For the first time he encountered Indian tribes.

Arrian, *Anabasis*, Vol. III, p. 27.

327 B.C. :

Alexander crossed Hindukush Mountains enroute for India. In June he was at Nikaia (Jalalabad). Hephæstion his General captured Astes (Hasti) Fort in August. In September he massacred 7000 Indians at Massaga of Assakenians. Sieged Aornos in November and captured it in December.

Smith, *EHI*, p. 119.

327-26 B.C. :

Alexander nominated Onici Kratius to collect information on the Indus people of his times. The latter reported that Buddhist monks or Bikshus were very powerful in Sind. Multan and Alore (in upper Sind?) had Sun-god temples and Sehwan and Patala were Buddhist centres. The Brahmans attempted to set rulers and populace against Greeks as well as the Buddhists. The rebellion of Sambus was the result. At Hingloj human sacrifice was in vogue.

Bunbury, *History of Ancient Geography*, p. 351.

EHI, p. 104.

Keith, *JRAS*, 1909, p. 567.

326 B.C. May :

Defeat of Poros.

HCI, p. Vol. II, p. 700.

325 B.C. July :

Mallians collapsed to Alexander.

Diodorus Siculus, *Bibliotheca Historica*, Vol. XVII, pp. 98-100. Arrian, Vol. III, p. 14. Strabo XVI, p. 6. Smith, *J.R.A.S.* Oct. 1903.

326 B.C. October :

Alexander marched to southern Punjab and defeated two principalities of Malli and Oxydraki and by November at day break King standing in the sight of all on prow of his vessel poured from golden bowl liberation of river Hydaspes, Acesines and Indus. His Naval fleet consisted of 2000 war ships.

Justin, *Historica Phillipica*, Vol. XV, p. 4.

Smith, EHI, p. 89.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 144-155,

basing on Arrian, and pp. 322-251, translation of Curtius.

326 B.C. end :

Musicanus chief of upper Sind including Bahawalpur paid homage to Alexander and to avoid onslaught from the conqueror presented the gifts of highest value and elephants. Alexander designated Peithon as the Governor of Sind below Panjunad. It must have been from Upper Sind that he dispatched Krateros with army via Bolan Pass; after fortifying the capital of Musicanus.

McCrindle, Alexander by Curtius, p. 253; and Diodorus, p. 293.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 207.

Whether the capital of the Upper Sind was Alore or Mahota is un-settled in absence of archaeological explorations. Mahota may have been the capital of Oxykanus. Diodorus' Sogdoi is considered as Alore.

326 B.C. end :

Sambus the ruler of Mountain tract of Western Sind submitted to Alexander and was appointed Viceroy. His capital Sindimana is recognized as Sainduwan or Sehwan.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 201. Curtius, tr. McCrindle, pp. 254-55.

Smith, EHI, p. 199.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 159, basing on Arrian. Cunningham, pp. 263-266.

326 B.C. end-early 325 (Winter season):

Sambus seeing that Musicanus his enemy had won favour of Alexander, rebelled against the conqueror. Oxykanus (Porticanus) another subordinate ruler of Upper Sind whose country formed an Island between branches of River Indus, took stand against Alexander, but was defeated, captured and killed after 3 days siege of his strong fortress; booty distributed among the soldiers, elephants retained for future wars and Porticanus' men sold as slaves.

Arrian, tr. Selincourt, p. 211.

Smith, EHI, p. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 158-61, basing on Arrian. Alexander had interview with ten Indian gymnosophists or yogis in the country of Sambus according to Plutarch. Curtius, tr. McCrindle, pp. 253-55.

Alexander moved, occupied Sambus' territories city by city including his capital Sindimana (Sehwan?) and another city whose Brahmans were responsible for rebellion, and put all of them to death.

Simultaneously Musicanus like Sambus, possibly at the instigation of Brahmans rebelled. He was defeated, captured by Peithon, and put to death; his cities razed to ground and inhabitants reduced to slavery. The Brahmans here too were executed.

Smith, EHI, P. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 159, basing on Arrian and p. 255 basing on Curtius. Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 292 states that Sambastai (Sambus) collected 60000 foot soldiers, 6000 horses and 500 chariots from his cities which had democratic form of Government. This figure of soldiery from present Dadu and Larkana districts seems gross exaggeration. Alexander put 80,000 of Sambus' men to the sword. According to Plutarch (McCrindle, pp. 313-14), it was at Sehwan, that he interviewed logymnosophists (yogis or Brahmans), who had made Sambus to rebel.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 39-42 and 67-68.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 160, basing on Arrian and Diodorus, p. 293.

325 B.C. second quarter :

While still in Musicanus' country, Alexander broke his army in 3 units, the first was to proceed back via Karachi, Sarwan and Soistan, under Krateros. The others accompanied him to Patala.

EHI, p. 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 100. It seems that after departure of Krateros from the Upper Sind towards Bolan pass, he was recalled due to rebellions in Sind. This became the second departure of Krateros unit.

325 B.C. June, July / August :

Alexander proceeded from Musicanus' country to Patala by the river and the main body of troops under Aephaestion and Peithon was to march along left and right banks of the river respectively. Patala's ruler had paid submission to him, while he was busy in reducing Sambus. But as soon as Alexander moved south, Moeris the ruler and the inhabitants of Patala abandoned the capital en masse. On reaching Patala in August, Alexander found the city and

EHI, 119.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 160-61, basing on Arrian and p. 256 basing on Curtius. According to Aristobolus, quoted by Strabo, the voyage from Nikalia on Hydaspes to Patala took 10 months. Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 293), calls Patala area as the country of Brahmans (Bahamanabad) and its capital city as Harmatelia. He states that the fort was surrendered after a fight in which many of Alexander's men lost

the country side equally deserted. The native guerillas attacked Alexander's working parties busy in digging wells, but were repulsed with heavy losses to themselves. Alexander took great booty of sheep and cattle and grains.

their lives due to poisonous arrows anointed with deadly tincture made from body juices of certain snakes. Among those wounded was Ptolemy, but was cured by an antidote revealed to Alexander in a dream. When the city fell and inhabitants submitted, they were left without exacting any penalty.

Strabo, XI, chapter, II. p. 1.

Narain, pp. 122, 181, 178.

It is doubtful if wells could be constructed around Patala where water is brackish. To the north and west of it water is potable.

325 B.C. August, September :

Alexander constructed harbour and dockyard at Patala and proceeded to explore the most suitable river branch to the sea. Greeks were unfamiliar with sea tides of the Lower Sind, which first pushed back the ships and in receding process dumped them on the dry banks of river causing heavy losses.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 123, 181.

325 B.C. September :

Alexander dispatched his naval fleet under Nearchus via Western branch of the Indus to the sea, and on 1st September started his back home journey from Patala via Arabiti (possibly present Karachi and Thatta talukas) halting at Hab river. Nearchus entered the sea from Killuta (Aban Shah) near the mouth of Indus on October 2, 325 B.C., after having spent 24 days at the Island. Alexander then surveyed the Eastern branch of the river Indus, which then discharged into Gulf of Cutch or the Rann of Cutch. He found this branch better suited for navigation.

Diodorus (McCrindle, p. 296) calls Patala as Tauala.

McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 163-165 and 256.

Smith, EHI, p. 119.

Lambrick has recognized Aban Shah for Killuta, as it is the only rocky island inside the then sea. The only other guesses are Keamari and Manora as islands, but they do not fit into the respective distances from Patala as well as from the mouth of the river Indus. Plutarch (McCrindle, p. 316) calls this island as Skilloustis, and others Psiltoukis. Justin (McCrindle, p. 326) states that as monument of his achievements, Nearchus built the city of Barce (Barbariken) in these parts.

325 B.C.—1200 A.D. :

The Eastern Branch of the river Indus discharged into the Sea via Koree

Creek, forming a Sweet water lake near Lakhpat. During this period the relations between Sind and Cutch were most intimate.

325 B.C. September (end) :

Immediately after Alexander's departure revolt manifested in Patala. Nearchus avoided conflict so as not to delay his departure. Shortly before this, the river had changed its course for Greeks saw more than 1000 deserted villages in South East Sind, as reported by Aristobolus to Alexander.

Strabo, XV, p. 25.

Woodcock, p. 41, thinks that guerilla activities in Sind were started by Chandragupta's followers. This is doubtful as latter had no influence in Sind until 305-304 B.C. Nearchus, a Greek from Crete was a close friend of Alexander, and successfully completed his voyage from the Indus delta to the head of the Persian Gulf.

325 B.C. October :

Alexander marched to Orietai (Las Bela district) to subdue a long independent tribe and found a city at Rhambakia (possibly Las Bela). The tribal chiefs submitted and were treated with consideration. Hephaistion was left behind to colonize and govern Las Bela and Alexander marched back via Gadrosian desert, where he lost considerable part of his army.

Arrian, Anabasis, tr. Selincourt, p. 214. McCrindle, Alexander, pp. 168-169 basing on Arrian. Diodorus (McCrindle pp. 296-97) states that at Oritis, Alexander divided his army in 3 units, one under Leonnatos, other under Ptolemy and third under himself for home-ward march.

325 B.C. October 3 :

Nearchus fleet anchored at Stura, a creek on the sea, only 6 miles from Killuta (Aban Shah) and halted there until October.

Nearchus, p. 170.

Nearchus' work no longer exists, but is quoted frequently by Arrian in Anabasis of Alexander.

325 B.C. October 6 :

Nearchus reached 1 mile from Koreatis, but further movement of fleet was checked by sea tides.

Nearchus, p. 171.

325 B.C. October 8 :

Nearchus fleet reached Krokala after having travelled 9 miles from Koreatis. The fleet halted there until the next day.

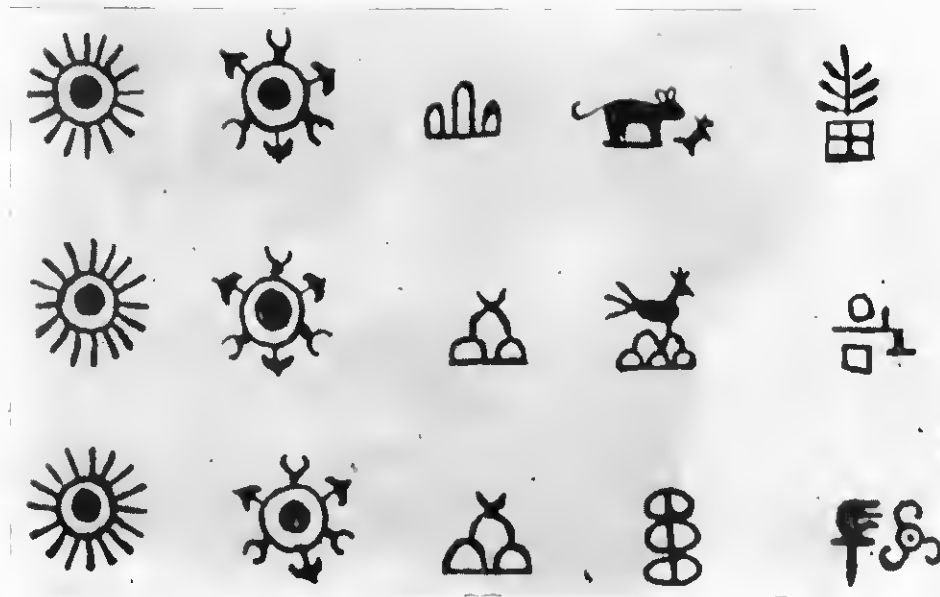
Nearchus, pp. 171-172.



58. 326 B. C. Medal struck by Alexander to celebrate the defeat of Poros.



59. Ptolemy-I (d. 280 B. C.). Alexander's brother, his trusted general and founder of his own dynasty 323 - 30 B. C. In Egypt 10 1/4 inch statue In NY Earlsberg alyptolek Copenhagen).





63. 3rd century B. C. Mauryan column found at Patalipatra shows heavy Achaemenian influence in its side volutes and central palm tree.

SYMBOL SCRIPT	DESCRIPTION OF SIGN	CANAANITE 18th CENT. B.C.	CANAANITE 1700 B.C.	SOUTH ARAB 10th CENT. B.C.	PHOENICIAN SCRIPT	PHOENICIAN VALUE
	OX-HEAD					a
	HOUSE					b
	FISH					d
	MAN MOWING					h
	FENCE					z
	DOVE'S LOOP					k
	PALM OF HAND					y
	WATER					m
	SERPENT					n
	EYE					s
	THROW STICK					p
	BLOWHORN					q
	HUMAN HEAD					r
	COW					t
	MARK OF COWS					e

64. (i) Evolution of Hebrew Script from the Canaanite and South Arab Scripts of Iran age.

HEBREW NAME	PHOENICIAN SCRIPT OF 18th CENT. B.C.	PHOENICIAN SCRIPT OF 1700 B.C.	OLD GREEK SCRIPT OF 8th CENT. B.C.	HEBREW ALPHABET OF 5th CENT. B.C.	GREEK ALPHABET	MODERN GREEK SCRIPT	MODERN GREEK ALPHABET
ALFA					ALFA	A	A
BETA					BETA	B	B
GAMMA					GAMMA	Γ	Γ
DELTA					DELTA	Δ	Δ
EPA					EPHON	E	E
WAW							V
ZAYIN					ZETA	Z	Z
HETH					ETA	H	H
TETH					THETA	Θ	Θ
YODH					IODA	I	I
KAPH					KAPPA	K	K
LAMEDH					LAMDA	Λ	L
MEM					MEU	M	M
NUN					NU	N	N
SAMEKH					SI	Ξ	
AYIN					OMICRON	O	O
P					PI	Π	P
QOPH							Q
RESH					ALFA	P	R
SIN					SIGMA	Σ	S
TAV					TAU	T	T

64. (ii) Evolution of Greek and Hebrew alphabets from Phoenician Script of 8th Century B. C.



64. (iii) Kharoshthi Script on Silver Scroll. Kharoshthi was derived from Aramaic and written from right to left. It may have been introduced by Achaemenians.



64. (iv) Brahmi Script, from Girnar Rock.



65. 180 - 160 B. C. Coin of Menander, King of Sialkot, who ruled Sind too.



66. Coin of Demetrius



67. Parthian horseman.



68. End 1st Century A. D. Beginning 2nd Century. Coin of Kujula-Kara-Kadphises-I a member of great Yuch-Chi Tribe later on called Kushans.



69. Second century A. D. Coin of Kanishka with helmet and spear, sacrificing at an altar.



70. (i) 144 - 150 A. D. Another
Coin of Kanishka-I, Kushan.



70. (ii) 150 - 162 A. D. Coin of
Huvishka Kushan.



71. Kushan plough with vertical and curved yoke pole. Gandhara relief, (Lahore Museum).

450 B.C. THE FIRST WORLD MAP SHOWING SIND BY HERODOTUS

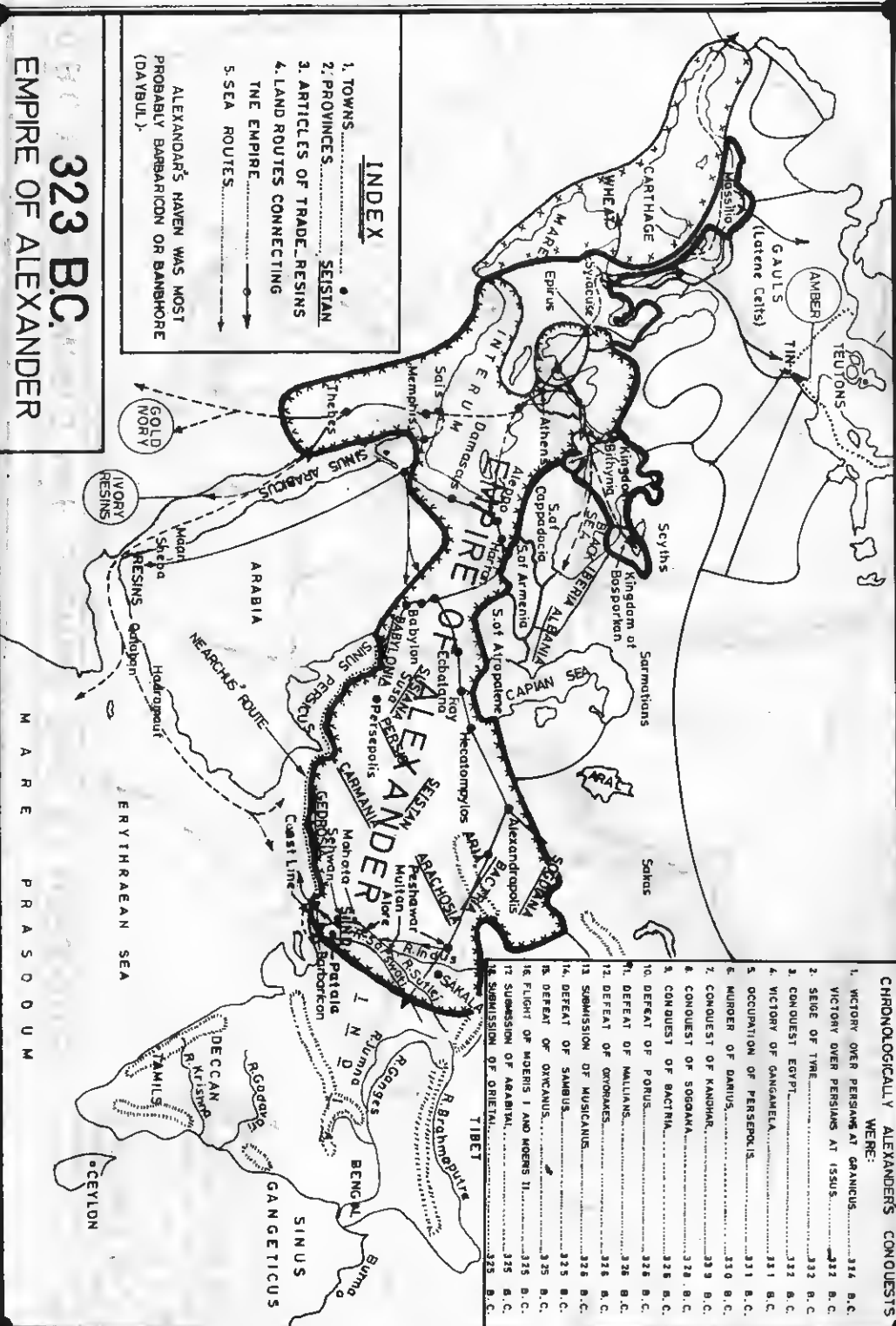
(ADOPTED FROM MCHEAL GRANT)



HERODOTUS THE FIRST GREAT HISTORIAN TRAVELLED EXTRA ORDINARY WIDELY. HE KNEW OF THE EXISTENCE OF INDIA BUT NOT ITS SHAPE HE HAD NO KNOWLEDGE OF CHINA. AT THE SOUTH EAST END OF THE MAP IS MARKED THE RIVER INDUS. DISCHARGING INTO ERYTHRAEAN. THE DOTTED PORTION WOULD DENOTE SIND.

323 B.C. EMPIRE OF ALEXANDER

- INDEX**
- 1. TOWNS.....
 - 2. PROVINCES.....
 - 3. ARTICLES OF TRADE-RESINS
 - 4. LAND ROUTES CONNECTING THE EMPIRE.....
 - 5. SEA ROUTES.....
- ALEXANDER'S NAVEN WAS MOST PROBABLY BARBARIC OR BAMBHOE (DAYBUL)



CHRONOLOGICALLY ALEXANDER'S CONQUESTS WERE:

1. VICTORY OVER PERSIANS AT GRANICUS.....	334 B.C.
2. VICTORY OVER PERSIANS AT ISSUS.....	333 B.C.
3. SIEGE OF TYRE.....	332 B.C.
4. CONQUEST OF EGYPT.....	332 B.C.
5. VICTORY OF GANAMELA.....	331 B.C.
6. OCCUPATION OF PERSIANS.....	331 B.C.
7. MURDER OF DARIUS.....	330 B.C.
8. CONQUEST OF SOGDIANA.....	328 B.C.
9. CONQUEST OF BACTRIA.....	328 B.C.
10. DEFEAT OF PORUS.....	326 B.C.
11. DEFEAT OF MALLIANS.....	326 B.C.
12. DEFEAT OF GORGAMES.....	326 B.C.
13. SUBMISSION OF MUSKANS.....	326 B.C.
14. DEFEAT OF SAMBUS.....	325 B.C.
15. DEFEAT OF ORICANUS.....	325 B.C.
16. FLIGHT OF MODERIS I AND MODERIS II.....	325 B.C.
17. SUBMISSION OF ARABIA.....	325 B.C.
18. SUBMISSION OF ORIETAL.....	325 B.C.

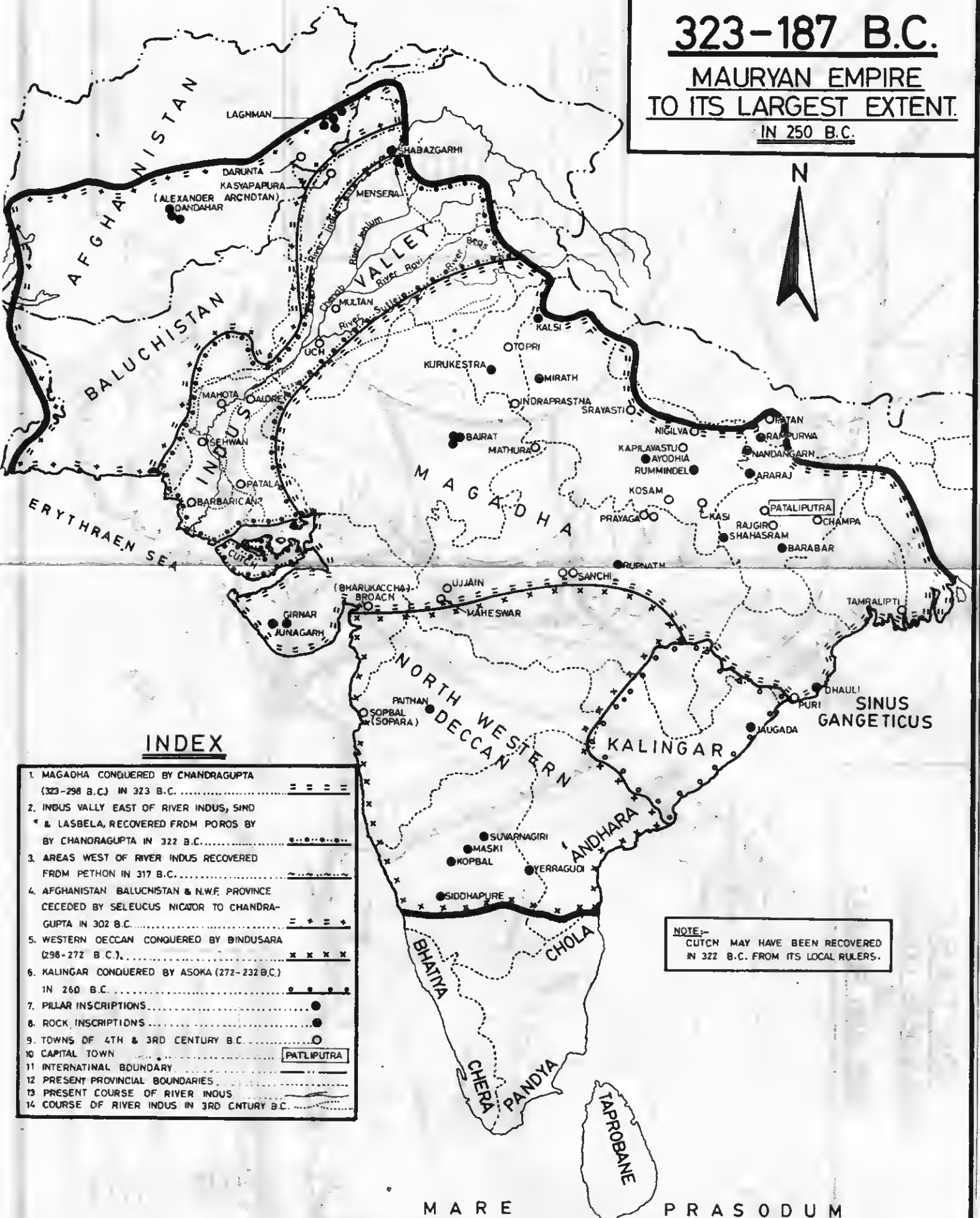
DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANWAR

323-187 B.C.

MAURYAN EMPIRE TO ITS LARGEST EXTENT.

IN 250 B.C.

N



INDEX

1. MAGADHA CONQUERED BY CHANDRAGUPTA (323-298 B.C.) IN 323 B.C.
2. INDUS VALLEY EAST OF RIVER INDUS, SIND & LASBELA, RECOVERED FROM POROS BY CHANDRAGUPTA IN 322 B.C.
3. AREAS WEST OF RIVER INDUS RECOVERED FROM PETHON IN 317 B.C.
4. AFGHANISTAN, BALUCHISTAN & N.W. PROVINCE CECEDED BY SELEUCUS Nicator TO CHANDRAGUPTA IN 302 B.C.
5. WESTERN DECCAN CONQUERED BY BINDUSARA (298-272 B.C.).
6. KALINGAR CONQUERED BY ASOKA (272-232 B.C.) IN 260 B.C.
7. PILLAR INSCRIPTIONS.
8. ROCK INSCRIPTIONS.
9. TOWNS OF 4TH & 3RD CENTURY B.C.
10. CAPITAL TOWN.
11. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY.
12. PRESENT PROVINCIAL BOUNDARIES.
13. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS.
14. COURSE OF RIVER INDUS IN 3RD CENTURY B.C.

NOTE:-
CUTCHA MAY HAVE BEEN RECOVERED
IN 322 B.C. FROM ITS LOCAL RULERS.

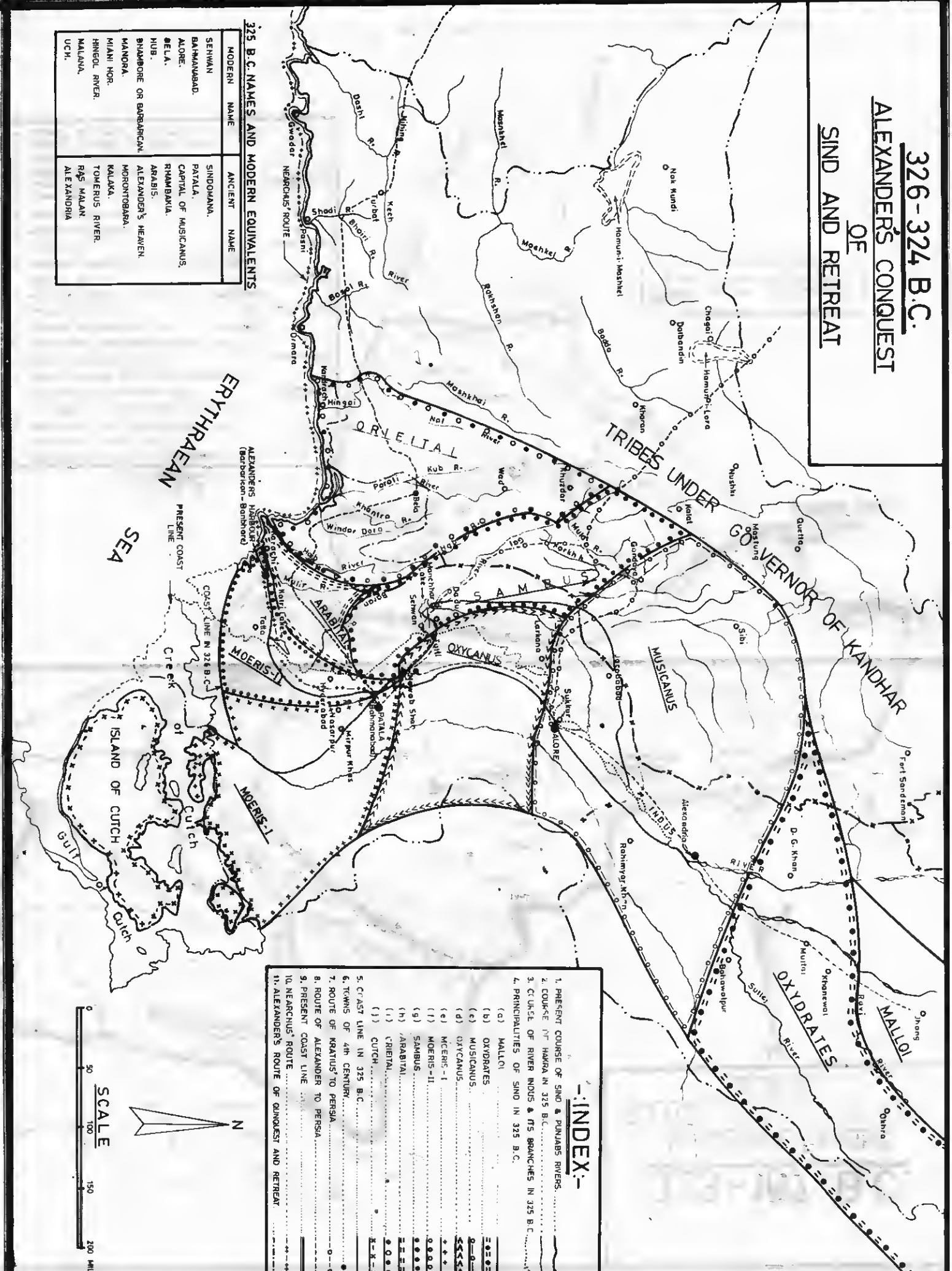
MARE

PRASODUM

326-324 B.C. ALEXANDER'S CONQUEST OF SIND AND RETREAT

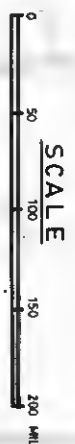
MODERN NAME	ANCIENT NAME
SEHMAN	SINDOMANA.
BAHMANABAD.	PATALLA.
ADORE.	CAPITAL OF MUSICANUS.
DELA.	RAMBAXIA.
HUB.	ARABIS.
BHAMBORE OR BARBARCAN.	ALEXANDER'S HEAVEN.
MANDRA.	MORONTOBARA.
MILANI HOR.	KALAKA.
HINGOL RIVER.	TOMERUS RIVER.
MALANA.	RAS MALAN.
UCH.	ALEXANDRIA.

325 B.C. NAMES AND MODERN EQUIVALENTS



-INDEX:-

1. PRESENT COURSE OF SIND & PUNJAB RIVERS.
2. COURSE OF HAKRA IN 325 B.C.
3. COURSE OF RIVER INDUS & ITS BRANCHES IN 325 B.C.
4. PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND IN 325 B.C.
 - (a) MALLOI
 - (b) OXYDRATES
 - (c) MUSICANUS
 - (d) OXYCANUS
 - (e) MCERIS-I
 - (f) MOERIS-II
 - (g) SAMBUS
 - (h) ARABIA
 - (i) CRETAL
 - (j) CUTCH
5. COAST LINE IN 325 B.C.
6. TOWNS OF 4TH CENTURY.
7. ROUTE OF KRATIS TO PERSIA
8. ROUTE OF ALEXANDER TO PERSIA
9. PRESENT COAST LINE
10. NEARCHUS' ROUTE
11. ALEXANDER'S ROUTE OF CONQUEST AND RETREAT



325 B.C. October 9 :

Nearchus left Krokala and proceeded west, towards Cape Monze.

Nearchus, p. 174.

325 B.C. October 10 :

Nearchus reached the mouth of the Hab river and due to monsoon camped there, for next 24 days.

Nearchus, p. 773.

325 B.C. November 3 :

Nearchus left Cape Monze for westward journey covering 4 miles and halting at an island called Domac.

Nearchus, p. 178.

325 B.C. November 4th & 5th :

Nearchus left Domac and after covering 19 miles reached Saranga on the late evening 5th November.

Nearchus, p. 179.

325 B.C. November 6 :

Leaving Saranga on 6th November Nearchus' fleet reached Sakala on the same day after covering 19 miles.

Nearchus, p. 178.

325 B.C. November 7 :

Nearchus reached the Harbour of Morontobara and stayed there until November 8th. Morontobara was at the mouth of the river Arabis (Hab).

Nearchus, p. 183.

325 B.C. November 9 :

Nearchus fleet left Morontobara and proceeded 12-1/2 miles to Pagal along the coast, stopping only to collect water.

Nearchus, p. 185.

325 B.C. November 10 :

Sailing another 19 miles Nearchus fleet reached Kabana, a desolate place in the desert.

Nearchus, p. 185.

325 B.C. November 11 :

Leaving Kabana, Nearchus reached Kokala 12 miles from the former and came to the shore for rest. Here he met

Nearchus, p. 186.

Leonnatus who had been left by Alexander to fight Oritae (Las Bela) tribes. In a battle, the latter lost 6000 men, against 15 of Leonnatus.

325 B.C. November 21 :

Having stayed at Kokala another 10 days, Nearchus' fleet left, covering 31 miles to the river Tomerus, where he spent 5 days.

Nearchus, p. 193.

325 B.C. November 27 :

Nearchus fleet after leaving the mouth of Tomerus and covering 19 miles reached Malana.

Nearchus, p. 193.

325 B.C. (end) :

Assassination of Philippus, Satrapa in the Upper Sindhu Valley due to jealousy between Greeks and Macedonians. Alexander came to know of this incident at the capital of Gedrosia in January 324 B.C.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 57-58. Jairozbhoy thinks, it was in 324 B.C., and on his death Eudamas and Taxiles were made incharge of Taxila region and Poros incharge of Sind, p. 61.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 177, basing on Arrian.

324 B.C. January :

Alexander arrived at Poura (Bampur), the capital of Gedrosia (Makran), and after spending a month there marched to Karmania, reaching Susa in Persia at the end of April or early May. In his journey through Gedrosia, in 60 days, he lost many of his horses and soldiers.

Smith EHI, p. 120.

Plutarch (McCrindle), p. 316.

323 B.C. February :

Nearchus reached Diridotis on the Persian Gulf.

323 B.C. June :

Alexander died at Babylon. The Empire was divided between his generals, but Sind continued to be governed by Peithon. News of his death was received

Smith EHI, pp. 120-22.

Hitti, History of Syria, p. 235.

Holditch, Gates of India, p. 122.

in India in August, but rebellions did not start till end of monsoons and beginning of cold climate in October.

The main reason for his success was, that his army came from many nations specializing in the tactics of war. For example, Macedonians were the best arrow shots, Greeks excellent swordsmen, Persians good at lance, Turanians fastest riders and Phoenicians and Egyptians were master sailors and builders. His Greek army also was scaling the fort walls.

323 B.C. to 30 A.D. :

Ptolemy's rule of Egypt.

During the three centuries Greco-Egyptians systematically explored the Erythraean Sea, which included the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea.

324-80 B. C. :

Accelerated penetration of various elements of Greek civilization in Sind, under various forms including religious arts which were not due to Alexander's conquest, but due to the Bactrian Greeks, Scythians and Parthians conquests. The latter two had also been influenced by the Bactrian Greeks.

323-322 B.C. :

Revolt of the Punjab against Greeks under Chandragupta Maurya. By the beginning of 322 A.D. Macedonian Authority was almost at the end, except small remnants outside Sind.

Alexander was sporting with his doctrine of East and West assimilation. Almost all Greek soldiers were married to Persian and Indian brides of noble families, but on his death nearly all Greeks put them away.

Toussant, pp. 32 and 33.

Smith, EHI, pp. 206, 122-123.

MAURYANS AND INTRODUCTION OF BUDDHISM IN SIND

324-297 B.C. :

Reign of Chandragupta Maurya. He appointed Viceroy for different provinces. In his regime he maintained special Irrigation Department to measure lands, regulate sluices and levy water rates. The name Maurya is derived from ruler's mother Mura.

321-184 B.C. :

Maurya Dynasty.

321 B.C. :

Two years after Alexander's death, a revised division of Empire was made at Triparadisus. Peithon was made in-charge of the Western Frontier of India i.e. area west of the Indus and Poros got the most of it down to the sea. In this partition, the provinces east of the Indus were ignored.

321 B.C. :

Eudamus killed Poros after Eudamus, Poros and Chandragupta's joint expedition against Magadha and its fall. Chandragupta annexed Sind as far as Eastern Gedrosia (almost the boundary of Las Bela with Mekran) to his empire. Peithon finally abandoned India and withdrew to Arachosia, one year after Eudamus departure from the Lower Punjab in 317 B.C., to aid Eumenes in his struggle against Antigonos.

321-299 B.C. :

Chandragupta Maurya having learnt from the Greeks the advantages of navy,

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 424-425.

Jain authorities give the year of his accession as 312-313 A.D. CHI, Vol. 5, p. 435.

Smith, EHI, pp. 136, 139.

HCIP, Vol. II, p. 700 assigns his rule in 324-300 B.C.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, pp. 424-462.

Tarn, W.W., Alexander the Great, Vol. II, pp. 310, 312-13.

Diodorus, ch. XVIII, p. 39 and ch. XIX, p. 14.8. HCIP, Vol. II, p. 58.

Smith, pp. 160-161

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 58, thinks that Chandragupta started the war of independence probably in 323 B.C. or even earlier.

Woodcock, p. 41.

Mookerjee, HCIP, II, p. 59, thinks that Eudamus left India without challenging Chandragupta, who had ruthlessly put to sword every Macedonian.

Toussant, p. 72.

built battle fleets under the Board of Admiralty, with a Superintendent of ships as its head.

320 B.C. :

Death of Aristobolus, a Greek historian, who accompanied Alexander in his campaign and wrote a history that was used by Arrian and Strabo.

320-298 B.C. :

Chandragupta Maurya introduced Pali as the official language in the Empire. Asoka's pillar inscriptions are also in Pali.

The inscriptions in the Gandhara (Qandhar) Province are in the local Pali having some similarities with Kashmiri, Sindhi and Siraiki.

Pali had 3 different forms known in the North-West India; first in Sind and Rajputana; other in Gujarat and Maharashtra and the third in Central India.

312 B.C. :

Death of Nearchus.

312-260 B.C. :

Patrales, an officer of Seleucus and Antichus sailed to India and passed information to Eratoshenes, who wrote a geography describing correctly the Indus as well as rhomboid shape of the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent, its climate, rains etc.

305 or 304 B.C. :

Invasion of India by Seleucus of Syria, his compromise with Chandragupta and secession of large part of Ariana by Seleucus, passing Las Bela, Gandhara and the western parts of Arachosia and Gedrosia (area bounded between the

Mookerjee gives detailed account. Indian Shipping.

Bhirumal, pp. 44-45.

Refer entries 325 B.C.

Strabo, Vol. I, ch. I, p. 22 and ch. XV, pp. 11 and 14.

Plutarch: Lives, Ch. LXII.

Smith, pp. 45, 206. Tarn Greeks in Bactria and India, p. 100 and note 4. Woodcock puts it as 306 B.C. which is incorrect. P. 47. Smith puts the invasion in 305 or 304 and the defeat in 303 B.C.

Indus and north-south line from Jalalabad, Quetta, Kelat to Porali), to Chandragupta in return for 500 elephants. This put Chandragupta in possession of the whole of Sind (which at that time included parts of Lasbela) within 18 years of its conquest by Alexander. With these elephants Seleucus was able to defeat Antigonus at Ipsus in 301 B.C.

302 B.C. or after :

Seleucus—Nicator concluded a treaty with Chandragupta Maurya, and his subjects made voyages to Indian Sub-Continent to procure spices. Such attempts were discouraged by the attacks of un-subjugated people, the inhabitants of Kuwait and adjoining territories. Seleucus kept fleets in the Gulf to protect the navigation.

302-288 B.C. :

Megasthenes, the Seleucus' ambassador, lived in India in Chandragupta's court and wrote about Indian administration, caste system, commerce, customs, religion etc. The work as comes down to us, was written by Arrian and called *Indica*. Numerous fragments of it have been quoted by other writers.

300-200 B.C. :

During the Mauryan rule, Lakhshan wrote the grammar of Prakrit. It has been translated into English by Dr. Hoernle.

300-65 A.D.

Greek remained lingua franca of diplomacy and commerce from the Bactrian Greeks to the Kushans. All these rulers adopted Greek script which was in use in parts of Iran upto 8th

His hold on Sind must have been nominal. It was his grandson Asoka who annexed Sind. Chandragupta is called Sandrokottos by the Greek writers and is recognized from the Sanskrit historical play, the *Mudra-Raksasa*.

Toussant, p. 32.

Ghirshman p. 320

Pliny reports two expeditions against Gerrha (in Kuwait), one by Antiochus III in 205 and the other by Antiochus IV in 165 B.C.

The Sind ports were used for the export of products of the whole of the North-Western Sub-Continent.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 389, 425.

McCrindle, 'Megasthenes,' Calcutta, 1877, EHI, p. 211.

Bhirumal, p. 36.

Ghirshman, p. 267.

This applies more to Iran than to Pakistan. Greek language does not seem to have influenced Sindhi and Punjabi. However, coins of the kings of the above

century A.D. In the present Pakistan area, Kharoshthi script was used along with the Greek, on the coins after Bactrian Greeks.

298 B.C. :

Chandragupta probably abdicated after 12 years famine, lived as Jain ascetic and ultimately committed suicide by starvation. His son Bindusara became the Mauryan King. Antiochus Soter (280-261 B.C.), successor of Seleucus sent Daimachus as an ambassador to Pataliputra in 296 B.C.

period have Greek script. Bactrian Greeks conquered Sind in 187 B.C.

Smith, pp. 154, 147.

E. B. Havel, p. 91.

He was called Amitrochates (Sanskrit Amitraghata or the killer of foes) by the Greek sources. Daimachus wrote an account of the Sub-Continent, 'Indica', now lost, but reported by Strabo as the best account. Ptolemy Philadelphus, the king of Egypt (185-247 B.C.), also sent Dionysius as his ambassador to India.

275-195 B.C. :

Greek geographer Eratosthenes of Cyrene lived. Educated at Athens, he joined Alexandrian Museum under Ptolemy-III, and in 225 B.C. became the librarian. He was the first scientist to hold that post. His writings are lost but much of his geographical material was used by Ptolemy and Strabo. His geography mentioned Sind in greater details.

Sorton, H.S. George, A History of Science, Cambridge (Mass.), 1953-1959, 2 Vols. Toussant, p. 34 puts him between 240-195 B.C.

273 or 272 B.C. :

Accession of Asoka Vardhana as emperor of India after the death of his father Bindusara. He had a governor at Taxila for the present East and West Punjab, NWFP, Kashmir, parts of Baluchistan and possibly Sind.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 453.

Smith, EHI, pp. 206, 164 & 172.

269 B.C. :

Asoka coronated. Sind was a part of his domain.

Smith, EHI, p. 206.

CHI, Vol. I, p. 453, puts it as 270 B.C.

HCIP, Vol. II, puts it as 273 B.C.

259 B.C. :

Hunting abolished by Asoka.

Smith, EHI, p. 206.

257 B.C. :

Publication of Minor Rock Edicts I, III and IV of Asoka. Smith, EHI, p. 206

256 B.C. :

Publication of complete series of 14 Rock Edicts by Asoka. These are written in Kharoshthi in the North Western parts of his Empire and in Brahmi in the rest of his Empire. Kharoshthi was written from right to left and Brahmi from left to right. Both scripts were of Semitic origin. Brahmi was probably derived from Phoenician writing represented by Moabite stone inscription (890 B.C.) and may have been brought to the Sub-Continent by Mesopotamian merchants via Sind.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

Rapson, 'Ancient India', p. 9.

Brahmi is the parent stock from which all Indian alphabets have been derived. Kharoshthi is a variety of Aramaic script brought to the Punjab and Sind by Darius-I.

253 B.C. :

Buddhist Council met at Pataliputra.

Rapson, CHI. Vol. I, p. 453.

251 B.C. :

As per Ceylonese chronology the 2nd Buddhist Assembly met. Smith is of the opinion that it was during last 10 years of Asoka's rule *i.e.* 242—232 B.C.

Smith, EHI, p. 169 and 206.

232 B.C. :

Asoka died and was succeeded by Dasartha. The break of Mauryan empire started. His death proved a decisive blow to the United Indian hegemony and brought ultimate fall of the Mauryan Empire.

Smith, EHI, 207.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II. p. 92 puts it as 236 B.C.

224 B.C. (approx) :

Sangata became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

216 B.C. (approx) :

Salisuka became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

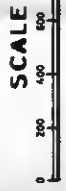
206 B.C. :

Somasarman became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

324-187 B.C.
MAURYANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	SINDH'S RULER	MAURYANS	SELEUCIOS	PUNJAB	CUTCH
325	PETHON 325-322			INDEPENDENT POROS ? - 321	
320	POROS 322-321				
315					
310	GOVERNORS OF CHANDRAGUPTA	CHANDRAGUPTA MAURYA 324-298 BC			
305					
300			SELEUKOS-I NIKATOR 312-301		
295					
290	GOVERNORS OF BINDUSARA	BINDUSARA MAURYA 298-272/72		MAURYAN GOVERNORS 321-?	
285					
280					
275			ANTIOCHOS-I SORTER		
270					
265					
260	GOVERNORS OF ASOKA	ASOKA MAURYA 272/72-232	ANTIOCHOS-II THEOS 261-246		MAURYANS 321-230 BC. OR SOON AFTER
255					
250					
245					
240			SELEUKOS-II KALLINIKOS 246-223		
235					
230		DASARATHA 232-224			
225			ANTIOCHOS-HIERAX SELEUKOS-III SORTER 225-223		
220	230 B.C. OR SOON AFTER PROBABLY INDEPENDENT LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES 230-184	SANBATA 224-216 B.C.			MOST PROBABLY LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES
215		SALISUKA 216-206			
210			ANTIOCHOS MEGAS 223-187		
205		SOMASARMAN 206-200			
200		SILISUKA 200-199			
195		STADHANWAN 193-191			
190		BRIMADRATHA 191-187			
185					
180	BACTRIAN GREEKS	SUNGA RULE 187-175	SELEUKOS-II 187-175 BC.	SUNBAT ?	BACTRIAN GREEKS 187-151 BC.
175					



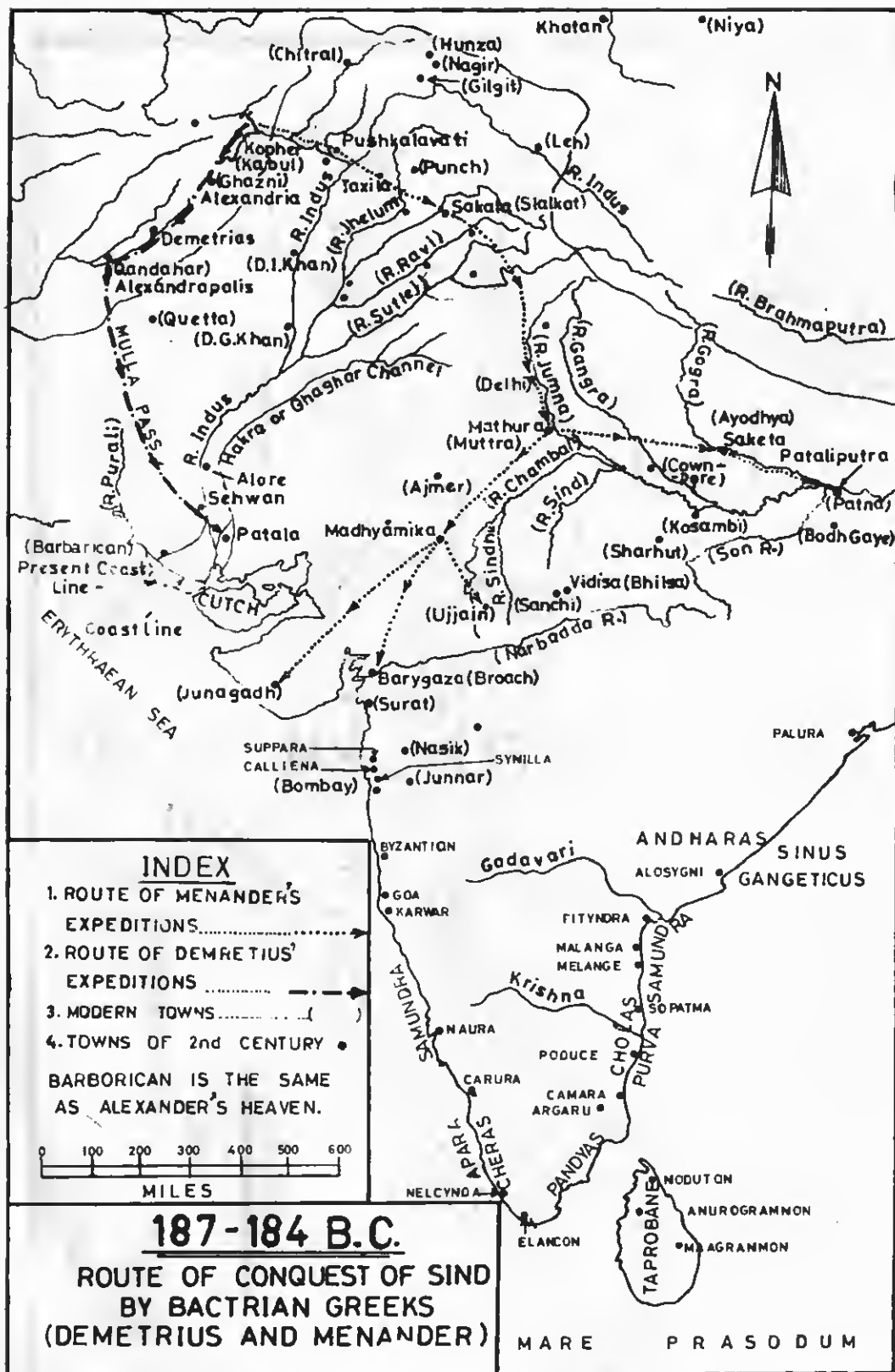
PLANT NAMES	MODERN EQUIVALENTS	ANCIENT NAMES	MODERN EQUIVALENTS	ANCIENT NAMES	MODERN EQUIVALENTS	ANCIENT NAMES	MODERN EQUIVALENTS	ANCIENT NAMES	MODERN EQUIVALENTS
11	TELA OR PRESENT PART OF MASOINE GOA?	CANE OF SPICES	HIGH GHORAB	INDU RUSH MOUNTAINS	PHOENIXES GUJASO	MYOS MORIOS	HAU SCALAR	RIHABACA	NEAR LARRELA
12	AKABA	CAFE CANABA	AKABA	INDO SYTHIA	LOWER SIND	MALUROS	NEHUBUDA	RHKOOLURA	EL ARISH
13	MAHAT	CHERESNOS	KEHMAN	INDO SYTHIA	WESTERMANHAR SEA	MAHURA	GARNARONE	SALTUR	OPPOSITE 2D NORTH END OF CEYLON
14	MAHAR	CHABAL	RAHMAN POINT	INDO SYTHIA	PIGEON ISLAND	MAHURA	TORWIMA	SAMAPANA	SCAPARANI
15	ESHI-SAMSUM	COPTOS	MOHAMMABAN	INDO SYTHIA	KOSSIR	MAHURA	MAHURA	SOPHA	SHAB
16	BREK JAK	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	EL-NAURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	RAJAPUR OR JANGAM
17	YEMEN AND ALSO ADEN	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
18	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
19	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
20	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
21	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
22	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
23	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
24	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
25	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
26	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
27	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
28	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
29	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
30	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
31	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
32	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
33	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
34	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
35	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
36	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
37	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
38	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
39	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
40	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
41	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
42	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
43	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
44	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
45	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
46	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
47	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
48	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
49	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
50	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
51	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
52	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
53	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
54	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
55	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
56	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
57	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
58	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
59	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
60	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
61	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
62	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
63	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
64	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
65	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
66	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
67	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
68	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
69	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
70	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
71	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
72	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
73	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
74	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
75	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
76	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
77	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
78	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
79	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
80	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
81	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
82	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
83	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
84	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
85	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
86	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
87	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
88	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
89	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
90	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
91	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
92	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
93	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
94	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
95	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
96	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
97	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
98	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
99	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB
100	MAHAR	COPTOS	REPT	INDO SYTHIA	MAHURA	MAHURA	MAHURA	SHAB	SHAB

Downloaded from <http://ajph.org/> on November 10, 2014

184-70 B.C.

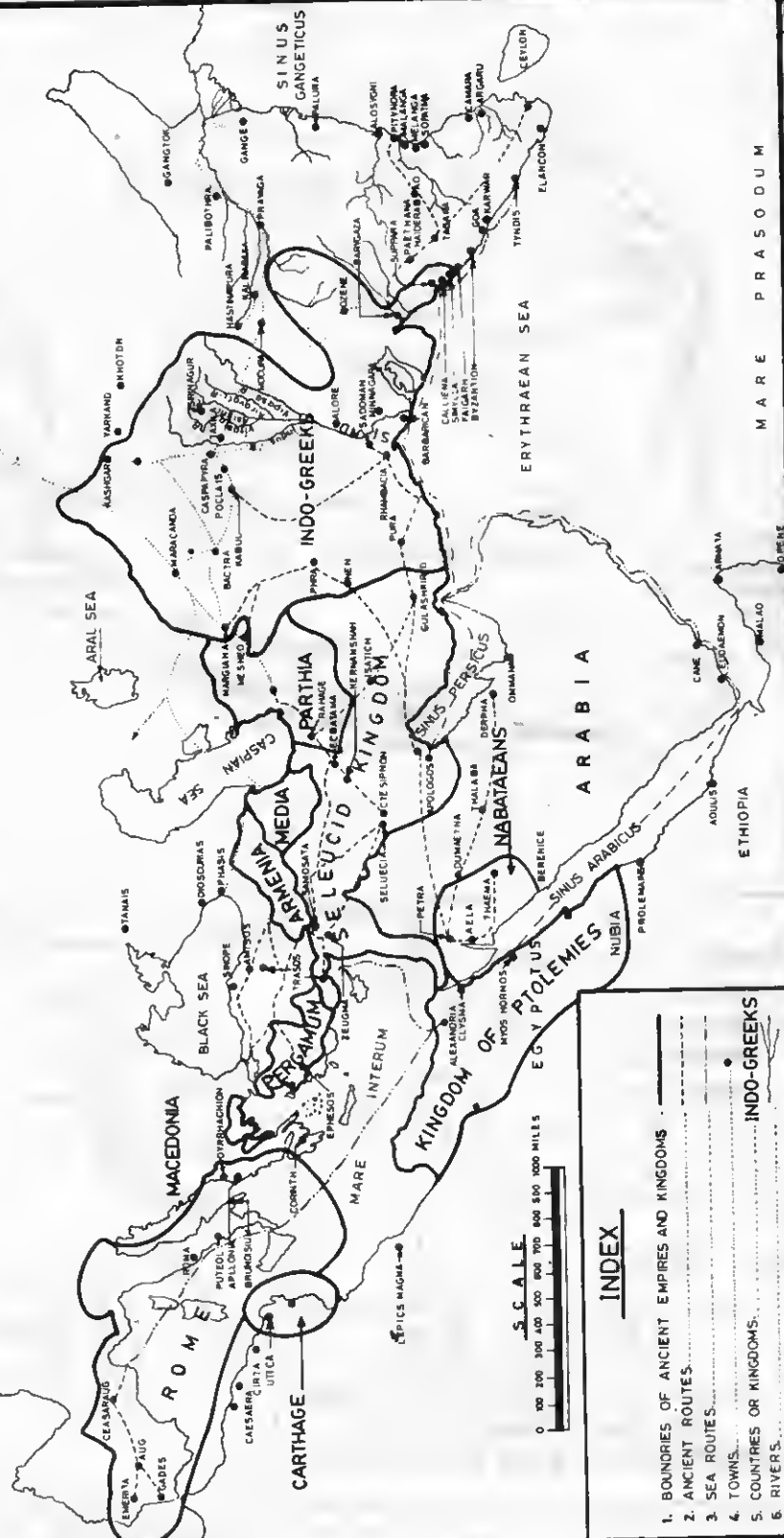
BACTRIAN GREEKS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	SIND	CUTCH	GANDHARA	IRAN, IRAQ, SYRIA SELEUCIDS	MAGADHA
195	INDEP: PRINCIPALITIES	INDEP: PRINCIPALITIES			
190	DEMETRIUS' GOVERNORS 184-165		DEMETRIUS 187-165	SELEUKOS-IV PHILOPATOR 187-175	PUSHYAMITRA (SUNGHA) 187-151
175					
170				ANTIOCHOS-IV EPIPHANES 175-163	
165	AGATHOCLES GOVERNORS 165-160		AGATHOCLES 165-160	163-162	
160					
155	MEANDER'S GOVERNORS, APPOLLODOTUS BEING THE LAST 160-145		MEANDER 160-145	MITHRADATES-II 171-138/37	
150					
145		SAME AS SIND			5 SUNGHA KINGS NAMELY: 1. AGINMITRA 2. SUJYESHTHA 3. VASUMITRA (Sumitra) 4. UDAKA (DROUKA) 5. PULINDAKA 6. GUSHA (GOSHANASU) 7. VAJRUMITRA 8. BAGAVATA 9. DEVABHUMI 76 YEARS, RULED FOR 151-75 B.C.
140					
135	AGATHOCLEIA AND STRATO-II'S GOVERNORS		AGATHOCLEIA AND HER SON STRATO-I 145-100	PHRAATES-II 138/37-124	
130					
125	AND APPOLLODOTUS AS GOVERNOR 145-100			ARATABANUS-II 124-123	
120					
115					
110					
105					
100				MITHADATES-II 123-88/87	
95	APPOLLODOTUS OR HIS GOVERNORS 100-90		APPOLLODOTUS 100-90		
90					
85	ZOILUS, DIOHYSIUS AND APPOLLOPHANES 90-80		ZOILUS, DIOHYSIUS AND APPOLLOPHANES 90-80	DEMETRIUS-I AND ANARCHY 88-65	
80					
75	STRATO-I AND STRATO-II 80-70		STRATO-I AND STRATO-II 80-85		VASU DEVA KANVAS DYNASTY 75-66 B.C.
70					
65	SCYTHIANS	SCYTHIANS	SCYTHIANS	PHRAATES-III 69-57	BHUMIMITRA
60					



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M. H. PANHWAR

174 B.C. INDO-GREEK ROMAN AND HELLENIC EMPIRES IN 174 B.C.

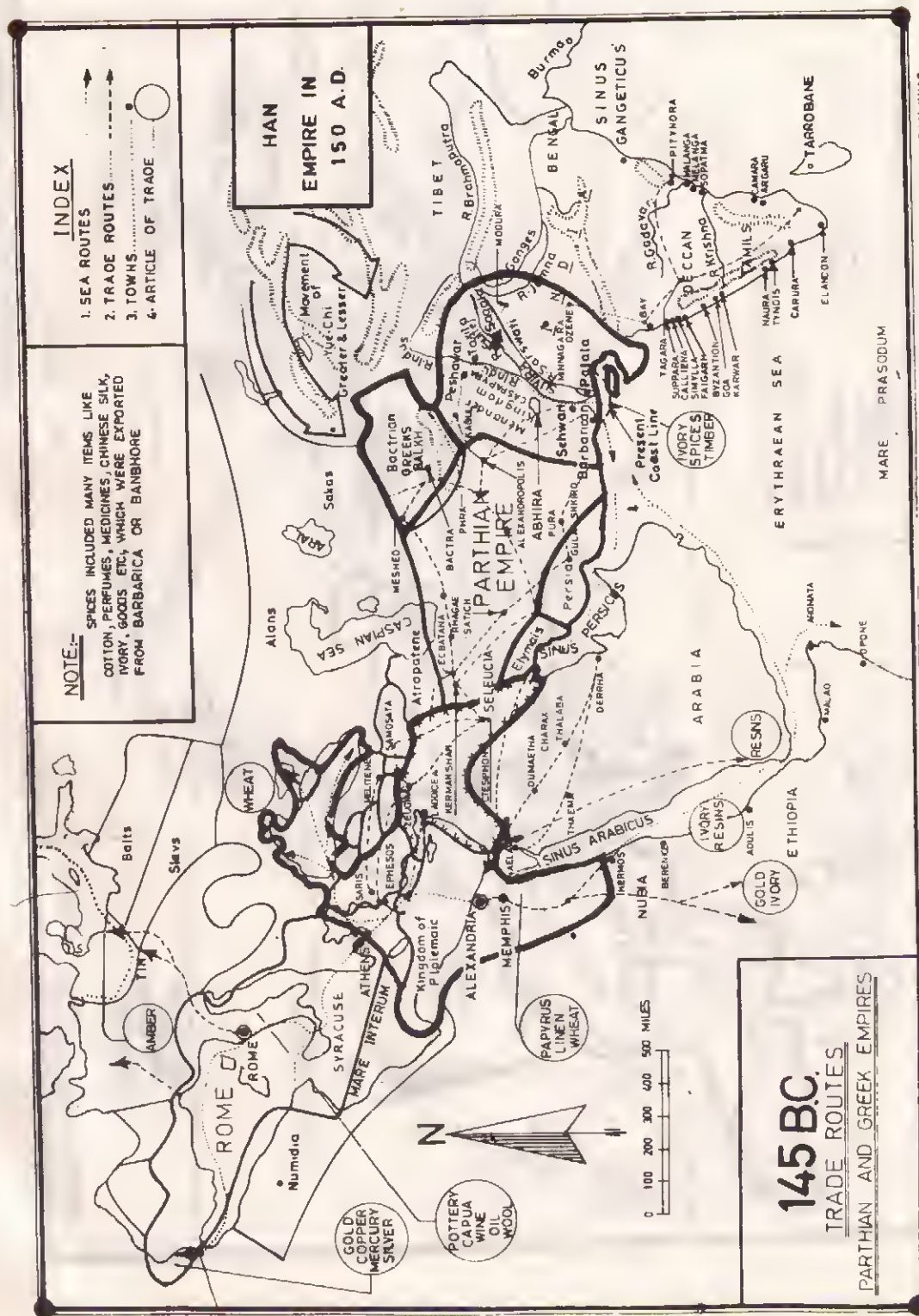


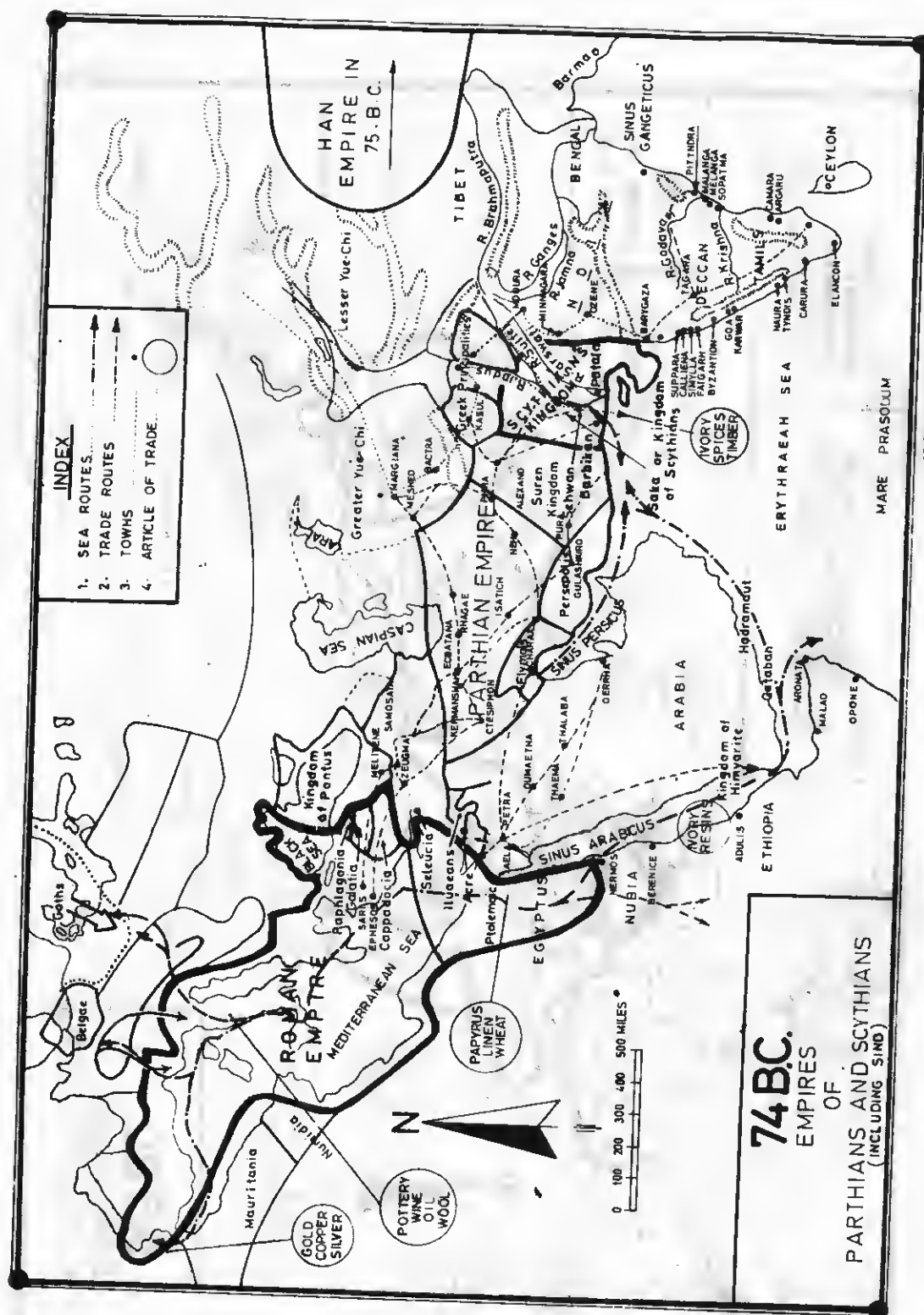
INDEX

1. BOUNDARIES OF ANCIENT EMPIRES AND KINGDOMS
2. ANCIENT ROUTES
3. SEA ROUTES
4. TOWNS
5. COUNTRIES OR KINGDOMS
6. RIVERS
7. ROUTES TO CHINA (SILK ROUTES)

MARE PRASOUM

UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.





200 B.C. :

Silisuka became the Mauryan King.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 103-105.

200-58 B.C. :

Yavana princes of the house of Euthydamus ruled.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, pp. 488-516.

200-25 B.C. :

Bilingual coins struck by the Bactrian Greek princes which give clue to decipherment of Brahmi and Kharoshthi scripts.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 10.

199 B.C. :

Satadhanwan became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

197 B.C. :

Antiochus III the Greek ruler of Bactria was hopelessly involved in struggle with the West. Euthydemus extended sway over the southern Afghanistan and North West India but his rule in India was not established in his life time.

Munshi, HCI, Vol. II, P. 105.

191 B.C. :

Brihadratha became the Mauryan King.

Smith, EHI, p. 207.

190-160 B.C. :

Demetrius the Indo-Greek King ruled after the death of his father Euthydemus. Appollodotus and Menander were his contemporaries.

CHI, Vol. I, pp. 399-402.

HCIP, Vol. II puts it as 190-165 B.C.

187 B.C. :

Army General Pushyamitra Sunga, killed his master, the last Mauryan King Brihadratha and thus ended the Mauryan Dynasty, giving place to Sunga rule.

Mookerjee, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 90.

Smith, EHI, p. 207 puts it as 185 B.C. and Rapson, 'Ancient India', p. 58, as 184 B.C. He bases Mauryan rule of 137 years, on five of Puranas.

BACTRIAN GREEKS & CULTURAL EXCHANGE

187-184 B.C. :

Demetrius I son of Euthydemus conquered Eastern Gedrosia and Patalene (Sind Delta) and his Lieutenant Apollodotus conquered Surashtra (Kathiawar) and Sagardiva (Cutch), after the collapse of Magadha. He established a city Demetrias, probably at the site of Patala. They returned to Taxila leaving Sind to be ruled by a military Viceroy. Demetrius entered India at Qandhar and Bolan pass, and after conquest of Baluchistan, marching along Makran coast reached Patala. Though he acquired large areas in the Sub-Continent, he lost his own kingdom of Bactria to his rival Eucratides.

165 B.C. :

Death of Demetrius, who was succeeded by his son Agathocles. During the latter's rule of 5 years he conquered Gujarat, Khambat and Kashmir.

165 B.C. to 160 B.C. :

Agathocles conquered Gujarat, Khambat and Kashmir. Sind was already in his possession.

160 B.C. :

Agathocles died leaving his daughter Agathocleia as the only heir to the throne. She married Menander, the Governor of Kabul, who thus became the ruler of Sind, the Punjab, Kashmir and Gujarat.

Strabo, ch. XIII, p. 1.

Tarn, pp. 152, 175-77, 174, 141-42-92.

Woodcock, pp. 74, 78.

Narain, Indo-Greeks, pp. 35-42, 68, 92, 122-125, 181, rejects the above theory that Demetrius or Menander conquered Sind.

It is possible that for the conquest of Gujarat and Kathiawar, they may have explored the sea-coast and even made use of the Indus, like Skylax. Since the Rann of Cutch was not dry, the Cutch district acted as a bridge between Sind on one side and Kathiawar on the other side.

Woodcock, Greeks in India, pp. 78-86.

Basham, p. 58, states that after Demetrius, another usurper, Eucratides established himself at Bactria, but Sind and other territories were being controlled by Demetrius' family.

See above.

Menander appointed Appollodotus, his son from a former wife, as the Governor of Patala to control Sind, Cutch, Gujarat, Kathiawar, Khambhat etc.

150-145 B.C. :

Menander, a general of Demetrius, who after the conquest of Sind by the latter was responsible for the conquest of North India, died at an advanced age. His Kingdom included Sind. The Empire extended from Mathura to Broach and the whole Northern India and Afghanistan. He was succeeded by his minor son Strato-I and his mother Agathocleia became caretaker. Sind was however governed by Appollodotus.

145 B.C. (latest) :

On Menander's death Queen Agathocleia ruled his Kingdom on behalf of her minor son Strato-I. Appollodotus, son of Menander from 1st wife, kept ruling Sind, Makran, Cutch and Gujarat.

140 B.C. :

The process of Indianization of the Indo-Greeks began, soon after the death of Menander.

140 B.C. and after :

Bactrian Coins go over to square shape, with motifs of the Sub-Continent on the reverse and also introduction of Indian scripts and titles on the coins.

137 B.C. :

A deputation of Sindhi Bikshus went from Patala to Ceylon, at the order of Menander—a Sindhi Bikshu Sangh left Patala with the deputation.

Woodcock, *Greeks in India*, pp. 78-87, 98-100.

Mookerjee, *HCIP*, Vol. II, *Imperial Unity*, pp. 85-100.

Tarn pp. 141-42, 226.

Woodcock, p. 113, puts the date of his death as 130 B.C.

Tarn, pp. 141, 142 & 266,

Woodcock, pp. 113-114, thinks he died in 130 B.C.

Woodcock, pp. 94, 104, 113-114.

He thinks Menander was alive then, and lived upto 130 B.C. The deputation in fact may have been sent by his successors, if he died in 145 B.C.

128 B.C. :

Yueh-chi defeated Scythian tribes of Bactria with a force of 700,000 horse archers, uprooting all Greeks. Tarn, pp. 300-301.

123-88 B.C. :

Mithradates II Great-King, ruled Parthia. CHI, Vol. I, p. 512.

120 B.C. to 100 B.C. :

Scythian tribes of Seistan after their defeat during the reign of Mithridates the Great, at hands of Yueh-chi, moved via Qandhar, Bolan and Mulla Pass into Sind, taking possession of Abiria, or the Upper Sind, thereafter Patalene and eventually Cutch and Kathiawar. The first invasion of the northern Sind started in 120 B.C. and there was a halt before their movement to the south. CHI, Vol. I, pp. 563, 567.
Narain, pp. 140, 141.
Tarn, pp. 232-501.

120 B.C. :

Eudoxus began his 1st voyage from Alexandria to India. Woodcock, p. 140.

119 B.C. :

During the rule of Ptolemy VIII, Euergetes II's (146-117 B.C.), coast guards brought a man from a wrecked ship, half dead from thirst and hunger to the King's Court, where geographer Eudoxus of Cyzicus was also present. The man told them that he was from India and offered to guide Eudoxus there. The latter made his first trip to the Indian Sub-Continent in 119 B.C. and the second in 114 B.C. Eudoxus became the second Greek to have travelled between Egypt and the Sub-Continent. The first was Skylax who also was a Cretean Greek and was patronized by Darius-I. Toussant, p. 34.

117-81 B.C. :

Agatharchides, tutor of Ptolemy VIII Soter II King of Egypt, wrote descrip- Toussant, p.34.

tion of the Erythraean Sea. It has references on Sind's trade with the Sub-Continent and Egypt.

115-110 B.C. :

Endoxus returned from his second voyage of India to Alexandria, convincing Greek mariners that direct trade with India was possible and as a result of this in the early part of 1st century B.C., Greeks crossed mouth of Persian Gulf and sailed down shores of Makran, Indus delta and Gujarat.

Woodcock, p. 140-141.

110-80 B.C. :

'Saca Kingdom' or 'Ptolemy's Kingdom' of "Indo-Scythia" established from Abiria to Patala, Cutch and Kathiawar, extended to Gujarat.

Tarn, pp. 23², 320. Ptolemy calls these provinces as Patalene (Deltaic region), Abiria (to the north of it) and Surastrene (roughly corresponding Cutch and Kathiawar). McCrindle's Ptolemy, pp. 136-139.

100 B.C. :

King Strabo-I handed over the Kingdom to Appollodotus, his step brother, the Governor of Sind and became Bikshu, like his father Menander. Appollodotus having taken over the charge, moved to D.I. Khan to repel Anticalcidas a rebel chief who had occupied Khyber and Taxila since 110 B.C. and re-conquered the lost territories from Anticalcidas.

Woodcock, pp. 120-122.

Percy Gardner puts this incident in 95 B.C.

90 B.C. :

Appollodotus died. By the time of his death he had conquered all territories of his step brother and his ancestors. His Kingdom extended in north from Afghanistan to the Ganges valley and in south to Gujarat. Soon after his death Scythians started their movement towards Sind. He was succeeded by his son.

Woodcock, pp. 122-127.

Percy Gardner puts his rule as 115-95 B.C.

90 to 80 B.C.

On hearing of Appollodotus' death, Scythians invaded Sind. Three sons of Appollodotus namely Zoilus, Dionysius and Appollophanes, and their cousin perished fighting the invaders in Makran.

Woodcock, pp. 123-124.

Scythians came to Sind from Seistan through Qandhar over the Bolan Pass. Percy Gardner pp. 122-127, puts the rule of the three brothers in 95-80 B.C.

SCYTHIANS OF SIND OR SAKAS' RULE

80 to 58 B.C. :

Maues moved from the Upper Sind and advanced to the valley of Indus. Scythians were already settled in Cutch and Kathiawar. Sind was then named as Sakadripa by the Indians.

Scythians' or the Sakas' strength lay in armoured cavalry, whose main weapon of war was a long lance used with a tremendous dash.

Sakas retained the form of Greek coinage with Greek legend on the obverse and Prakrit translation in Kharoshthi script on the reverse.

80 B.C. :

Sakas (Scythians) advanced from Abiria (Hilly tract of Sind) northwards, first to Taxila and then to Punjab.

Strato-II still a minor, grandson of Strato-I, on the death of his uncles became the ruler of Sind and the Greek Empire in India. Old Strato-I who had ruled until 100 B.C. and had become Bikshu, was brought down and made the care-taker of Strato-II.

77 B.C. :

Maues occupied Taxila.

70 B.C. :

Strato-II was killed in fight with Scythians, who seem to have Sind under their control by then. Hippostratus grandson of Menander with the help of

From a chart in Percy Gardner's, *Greeks and Bactrian Kings*, p. XXXIII.

Narain, pp. 45, 48, to 57 CHI. I, p. 564. W. Tarn, pp. 322, 400.

J.I.H., 1933, p. 19, puts date of Maues' or Moga's rule from 20 B.C. to 20 A.D. HCIP, Vol. II, p. 127.

Tarn, p. 233.

Woodcock, pp. 123-125.
Percy Gardner, p. 1.

Tarn, p. 501.

Munshi puts date of his rule as 20 B.C. to 22 A.D.

Woodcock, pp. 124-127.

Percy Gardner, p. a. puts Strato-II's rule along with Strato-I as 80-75 B.C.

Hazara tribes and Hermaues head of Kabul tribes jointly controlled Khyber Pass until 30 B.C. when they too were over-powered by the Scythians.

The date of Strato-I's death is not known.

70 B.C.-50 A.D. :

The oldest Dravidian language literature 'Sangam Poems' in Tamil. No attempt has yet been made to assess Sindhi and Brauhi words from this literature.

60 B. C. :

Soon after this year Maues conquered Gandhara.

Tarn, pp. 403-501.

60-30 B.C. :

Sicilian born Diodorus Siculus a Greek historian wrote: "Library of the history of the World" in 40 volumes. Though a person of little critical ability, his sources on the wars that followed Alexander's death are reliable.

Loeb, CH. Old father, 2 vols. 1933.

60 B.C. to 19 A.D. :

Strabo the historian, who wrote about Alexander, lived during this period.

Munshi. CHIP, Vol. II, assigns his life between 54 B.C. to 24 A.D.

58 B.C. :

Maues died and Vonones a Parthian, kin of King, and the ruler of the Eastern Iran assumed power over latter's kingdom. He continued to accept suzerainty of Spalyris, the ruler of Arachosia and Kabul for some time, but Sind was governed by Azes-I.

Tarn, pp. 349, 345.

Rapson assigns reign of Azes-I to this period and founding of Vikrama Era, which also began in 58 B.C.

CHI, Vol. II, pp. 515, 516 and 520. Munshi assigns date of Maues death as 22 A.D. HCIP, Vol. II. Rapson is also of the view that Azilises reigned first in association with Azes-I, then alone and finally in association with Azes-II. He further thinks that Gonodophares was successor of Azes-II.

58 B.C.

Initial year of Vikrama Era, which also marks the establishment of Saka

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, p. 516.

Mujamdar thinks the Vikrama Era marks

70 B.C.-46 A.D.

SCYTHIAN RULERS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR B.C.	SIND	PUNJAB N.W.F.P.	CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR	MAGADHA
70	BACTRIANS	?	BACTRIANS	KANYAS DYNASTY VASUDEVA 75—66 B.C.
65	MAUES 70 — 58			
60				BHUMIMITRA (KANYAS) 66 — 52 B.C.
55	AZES — I AS GOVERNOR OF HIS FATHER, SPALYRIS AND JOINT RULER WITH HIM 58 — 15 B.C.	SPALYRIS AND AZES — I 58 — 15 B.C.	AZES — I AND HIS FATHER SPALYRIS AS JOINT RULER	
50				
45				NARAYANA (KANYAS) 52 — 40 B.C.
40				
35				SUSARMAN (KANYAS) 40 — 32 B.C.
30				
25				
20				
15				
10	AZILISES 15—10/5 B.C.	AZILISES 15—10/5 B.C.	AZILISES 15—10/5 B.C.	
5				
0	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.—10 A.D.	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.—10 A.D.	SPALYRISES 10/5 B.C.—10 A.D.	
5				
10	AZES — II MAY HAVE RULED SIND UP TO 46 A.D. WHEN GONDOPHARES CONQUERED IT 10 — 46 A.D.	AZES — II MAY HAVE LOST KABUL AND GANDHARA IN 20/21 A.D. TO GONDOPHARES 10 — 43 A.D.	AZES — I 10 — 46 A.D.	
15				
20				
25				
30				
35				
40				
45	PARTHIANS	PARTHIANS	PARTHIANS	

P
A
R
T
H
I
A
N
S

46-78 A.D.

PARTHIANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR A.D.	SIND	PANJAB N.W.F.P.	SEISTAN
15	SCYTHIANS 70 B.C. - 46 A.D.	SCYTHIANS	PARTHIANS
20			
25		GONDOPHAPES 20/21 - 50	GONDOPHAPES 19 - 50
30			
35			
40			
45			
50	GONDOPHAPES 46 - 50		
55	PACORES (PARTHIAN) 50 - 65	PACORES (PARTHIAN) 50 - 65	PACORES ?
60			
65			
70	PARTHIAN RULERS NAMES NOT KNOWN 55 - 78 A.D.	KUSHAN DYNASTY	KUSHAN DYNASTY
75			
80			

INDEX

Parthians..... Scythians.....
 Kushans

(Scythian) Suzerainty of Azes-I.

the enthronement of Vonones as King of Iran. HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 128, 154.

There is another version by Rapson (Ancient India, p. 104) that the Era marks the defeat of Sakas in Malva by a king who is known as Vikramaditya.

53-52 B.C. (Winter) :

Vonones (Parthian) gained independence from Spalyris the Governor of Arachosia and Kabul. Sind continued to be governed by Azes.

During the struggle, Cutch suffered badly from the Saka raiders, who carried off women, children, cows and grain.

Rapson, CHI, Vol. I, p. 517.

50 B.C. :

Buddhist Sculpture of the Sub-Continent under heavy Greek influence.

The relations of Parthian (family of Vonones) to Scythians (family of Maues) is uncertain but the two people had been associated for centuries in Seistan and Qandhar, and therefore they are considered as closely related.

40 B.C. :

Vonones still ruled and peace existed since his taking over power 13 years earlier.

Tarn, pp. 3, 6; HCPI, Vol. II, p. 702. Munshi thinks that Vonones's career ended in 18 B.C. having been succeeded by his brother or step brother Spalyris.

31-30 B.C. :

Spalyris seized the eastern Empire of Vonones' successors; took title as Great King, conferring the same on his son Azes.

Tarn, pp. 346, 347.

31 or 30-15 B.C. :

Azes a Scythian King ruled Sind, Kathiawar etc. His father was joint ruler with him.

Percy Gardner, Greek & Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII. Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 127, puts the rule of Azes (Aya) 15 B.C. to 30 A.D. He probably was son of Spalyris and son-in-law of Maues (Moga), according to the same source. Munshi, HCIP, Vol. II, gives the date of Aze's rule as 5 A.D. to 30 A.D.

24 B.C. :

Strabo during his visit to Egypt found 120 ships sails each year from Myos Hormos to India.

Woodcock, p. 141

20 B.C. :

Utilization of Monsoon for sailing ships between Arabian Peninsula and the Sub-Continent.

Toussant, p. 9.

The phenomenon of Monsoon was known to the Easterners much earlier. The Greek sailors knew it for the first time in 20 B.C.

15 B.C. to later part of the century :

Azilises ruled Sind, Kathiawar and other parts of North Western India (present Pakistan), possibly jointly with his father as his father had shared the crown with his father.

Percy Gardner, Greek and Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII. Tarn, p. 348.

According to Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 127, Azilises was son of Azes-I and ruled from 28 to 40 A.D.

Later part of century to 10 A.D. :

Spalyrises ruled Sind and Kathiawar.

Percy Gardaner, Scythian Kings. p. XXXIII. Tarn, p. 305.

Mujamdar, HCIP. Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, does not think that Spalyrises ruled. According to him Azes-I was his son.

10 B.C. :

Death of Trogus, Pompelus, a Gaul and son of Caesar's secretary. He wrote a work on history of non-Roman world, which was epitomised by Justinus.

He is main source of Justinus' history of Alexander the Great.

Approx. 10 A.D.-19 A.D. :

Azes-II ruled Sind, Kathiawar and other territories of Parthians upto NWFP.

Tarn, p. 498.

Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 127, puts date of his rule as 35-79 A.D. Munshi puts date of Azes-II's rule from 35 A.D. to 79 A.D. and Azilises from 28 A.D. to 40 A.D.

PARTHIANS DISPLACE SCYTHIANS

17 A.D. :

Strabo started final revision of "The Geography". He was contemporary of Trogus who compiled history of Macedonians which was abridged by Justinus, a Latin writer, in the 4th or 5th century A.D.

19 A.D. :

The Parthian king, Gondophares ascended the throne after his predecessor Azes-II. Gondophares brought Saka (Scythian) dominions in India directly under his own rule, which hitherto were indirectly ruled from Seistan at least in name. Parthians are known as Pahlvas in Sanskrit literature.

19 A.D. to 50 A.D. :

The Parthian king Gondophares ruled Sind and Kathiawar with his capital at Minagara. His fame in the West is said to have brought St. Thomas to the people of the Indus Country as apostle.

23-79 A.D. :

Pliny the elder (Gaius Plinius Secundus) lived and wrote his Natural History in 37 volumes. It describes animals, plants, minerals etc. of the Sub-Continent. The work lacks scientific spirit.

Woodcock, 142.

Strabo describes Sind and Cutch. He describes Bactrian temples, altars and fortifications of Tejarashtra (Cutch), with Tejor Tahij (Bhuj) as capital.

Tarn, 344.

Woodcock, p. 130, thinks that Gondophares took over Sind from Scythians in 46 A.D.

Parthians had heavy cavalry like Scythians and in addition, light cavalry, whose riders could shoot arrows at gallop in any direction and even backwards.

Percy Gardner, Greek and Scythian Kings, p. XXXIII.

Tarn, pp. 498 and 235.

Rapson, CHI, I, p. 519, thinks he ruled at least upto 45 A.D. Smith, EHI, puts the start of his rule at 20 A.D. Munshi, HCIP, Vol., II, p. 702, puts date of Gondophares' rule from 21 A.D. to 50 A.D., p. 181.

Jairozbhoy, p. 181, agrees with Munshi. Rapson, Ancient India, p. 76, mentions St. Thomas' visit.

Munshi, HCIP. Vol. II, p. 702, puts date of Natural History as 71 A.D. The Greek text entitled *Historicorum romanorum reliquiae*, ed. Peter H.R. first two volumes, 1906 and other 11 vols. ed.

Rackham, H; Jones, W.H.S; and Eichholz, are in progress since 1938.

24 A.D. :

Strabo died.

Woodcock, p. 142.

41-45 A.D. :

Reign of Claudius, during which Curtius Rufus wrote on the exploits of Alexander, the Great. The work is praised more for its literary merit than historical accuracy.

42 A.D. :

Appollonius of Tyana, a Greek philosopher visited the sub-continent to learn the Indian philosophy and to see the cities and altars left by Alexander. He spoke to Gondophares in Greek. He seems to have access to certain points, which are confirmed by modern researches.

Charpentier, Travels of Appollonius of Tyana, p. 58.

Smith, EHI, p. 13. doubts if he visited the Sub-Continent.

Marshal, Guide to Taxila, Calcutta, 1918, pp. 15 and 91.

He was a neo-Phythagorian sage, who wandered in India, Persia and Egypt, to learn of mystics and their meditations.

Loeb's Philostratus ed. F.C. Conhearo, 2 vols., 1912, contains life and letters of this visitor.

45 A. D. :

Having observed pattern of the monsoon winds, Greek mariner Hippalus, shortly before destruction of Ptolemaic Kingdom by Augustus, sailed from Aden to Indus delta and back, without touching any port. This produced great revolution in trade with India and Sind.

Woodcock, p. 141. Tarn, p. 368, thinks that voyage between Patala and Syagros was as early as 90-80 B.C. Jairozbhoy, p. 114, thinks that it could be between 40 B.C. and 1 A.D.

Also refer entry 20 B.C.

Even prior to this there was interchange of goods of Sind and the rest of Sub-Continent with Alexandrian Ptolemians, by land route via Tadmir.

Strabo, Geographia, Ed. by A. Meincke, Leipzig, 1866-67 A.D., p. 118.

46 A.D. :

The Parthian King Gondophares, who started from Khurasan (Parthia) in 21 A.D., conquered Kabul and Gandhara in 43-44 A.D. and later on Sind in 46 A.D.

Woodcock, pp. 129-132.

Smith, EHI, puts it as 48 A.D.

Also see entry 19 A.D.

46--127 A.D. :

Plutarch who wrote *Lives of Famous Men of Greece and Rome*, lived then. He was born at Chaeronea in Bocotia and died in Rome.

70 or 71 A.D. :

The *Periplus of Erythraean Sea*, a Roman treatise, was written as a guide book for trade and sea travel from the Red Sea to the Eastern Indies with names of Barabican, port at the mouth of Smithus (Indus) and main town Minnagara possibly Bahmanabad, held by Parthians, and Sind's imports of figured linen, topaz, coral storax, frank incense, glass vessels, silver, gold etc. and exports indigo, cotton, silk, furs, nard, gum, perfumes etc. The book states that the country of Sind was called Sôythia or the land of Scythians.

English translation of his works, ed. Perrian, B. in 11 volumes, London, 1914-1926. Penguin Classics have published 3 volumes. London 1958, 1960 and 1964. He describes Alexander in Sind.

Kennedy, JRAS, 1918, p. 112. Scoff, p. 15 puts it as 60 A.D. McCrindle Ind. Ant, Vol. VIII, 1879, pp. 108-151 puts it as 80 to 89 A.D. If this is accepted then the chronology of HCIP, Vol. II, is more correct for the rule of Azes-I, Azilises and Azes-II. Sircar puts it as 70-80 A.D. HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 136-138. Jairozbhoy, pp. 115, 140, puts it as 110-115 A.D. CHI, Vol. I, pp. 563-64 states that the Lower Sind was called Sicadipa.

KUSHAN RULE & DEVELOPMENT OF BUDDHIST ARCHITECTURE

65 A.D. :

Kushans drove out the Parthian King Pacores, the successor of Gondophares from Gandhara, and thus ended the real Hellenic intrusions upon the Sub-Continent. These had started with the Bactrians and continued during the Seythians and Parthian rule.

50 A.D. :

Death of Curtius Rufus Quintus, a Roman historian, who wrote history of Alexander in 10 volumes of which the first two and parts of others are lost.

65--78 A.D. :

Kadphises-II, the Kushan, who ruled during this period conquered the whole of the Indus valley.

70 or 71 A.D. :

Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, a work of Greco-Egyptian and not Roman, describes Barbaricum (Bhanbore?) and the products sold and purchased by the Roman shippers at this port of Sind. The same port exported products of the whole North-Western parts of the Sub-Continent, and these reached Barbarican on the Indus delta, via the Punjab rivers.

78 A.D. :

Kanishka became the king of Kushan Empire, which included Sind.

78 A.D.-123 A.D.

Kanishka-I annexed Sind.

Sircar, HCIP, II, Age of Imperial Unity, pp. 130-131.

T.A. Dorey, ed. H. McQueen's Latin Biography, London, 1967. Extracts pertaining to Sind are in McCrindle's Alexander.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, Age of Imperial Unity. p. 143.

Scoff. p. 68.

The lower levels of Bhanbore go back to the 1st century A.D.

Sircar. HCTP, vol. II, pp. 141, 143. Rapson, Ancient India, p. 77.

Smith, EHI. p. 259.

70 A.D. :

Parthian rule continued in Sind.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, basing on Periplus dated 70-80 A.D., states that ruler of Sind was a Parthian. Scoff puts the date of writing of Periplus as 50 A.D. He further states that Kadphises-II son of Kadphises-I conquered the whole of Indus valley.

90 A.D. :

Birth of Arrian, the famous historian of Alexander. He died during the reign of Roman Emperor Marcus Aurelius (161-180 A.D.) and wrote Anabasis of Alexander and also another book, 'Indica', based on Magasthenes.

Also refer 150 A.D.

90 A.D. :

Kanishka the Great calls forth Buddhist assembly.

HCIP, vol. II, p. 702, puts the period of his reign as 78-101 or 102 A.D.

100 A.D. :

Curtis Rafus wrote on Alexander, basing it on writings of Ptolemy, son of Lagos, who also accompanied Alexander and also of Kleitarchos contemporary of Ptolemy and Timagenes, who flourished in the reign of Augustus. The work is inferior to that of Arrians.

Some authorities put the year as 41-54 A.D., during the reign of Claudius. McCrindle, Alexander, p. 11.

101-102 A.D. :

Kanishka-I gave up the throne and became a Bikshu.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 144.

102-106 A.D. :

Vasishka-I ruled the Kushan Empire.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 150.

106-138 A.D. :

Hurishka ruled the Kushan Empire. He ruled jointly with Vasishka and the latter's son Kanishka-II.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, pp. 150-151.

119-145 A.D. :

Kanishka-II (title Kaisara) joined Hurishka to govern the Kushan

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 151.

Empire. He built large number of stupas between 138 and 145 A.D.

120 A.D. :

A deputation of artists from the Indus valley went to China.

Mihran, vol. 17 part IV.

123 A.D. :

Kanishka-I, while still a Bikshu, died.

Smith, EHI, p. 269.

140 A.D. :

The date of writing of Ptolemy's geography, which states that Sind was ruled by Kushans then.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 135 and vol. III, pp. 204, 275.

McCrindle, Ptolemy, p. XXI.

E. H. Bunbury, History of Ancient Geography.

His sources include earlier writings and the statements of travellers, who grossly over-estimated the distances. His other work 'Almagest', was equally important.

Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemaeus), the Greek astronomer and Geographer born in Egypt spent most of his life in Alexandria. His work the Geography in 8 books laid down the principles of the construction of the World map, which shows Sind and many of its towns.

130-131 A.D. :

Rudradaman-I belonging to Kardamakas tribe of Scythians became the ruler after his grandfather Chashtana, who previously was the governor of the South Western part of Empire (Junagadh, Cutch, Gujarat etc.), and had become independent. After becoming the ruler Rudradaman added Cutch, Marwar, Sind (Western Lower Sind), Sauvira (Eastern Lower Sind) and Rajputana up-to Aravali hills to his domain. However their hold on Sind must have been short lived as Ptolemy saw Kushans ruling Sind.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 184.

Smith puts it as 128 A.D. EHI, p. 232.

145-176 A.D. :

Vasudeva Kushan king ruled the Indus Valley and after his death the Kushan governors assumed independence in their own provinces. The Lower Sind probably became independent first.

Smith, EHI, p. 272, puts it as 140-173 A.D., HCIP-II, p. 151, assigns his reign to 45-176 A.D.

KUSHANS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR A.D.	S I N D		GANDHARA	CUTCH AND KATHIAWAR		
65	PARTHIANS PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND		KADPHISES 65-78	PARTHIAN SATRAP NAHAPANA ? - 150 ?		
70						
75						
80	UPPER SIND	LOWER SIND	KANISHKA - I 78-101/102			
85						
90						
95			GOVERNORS OF KUSHANS OF GANDHARA FOR SOMETIME INTERMITTANTLY		PARTHIANS	VASISHKA - I 102-106
100						
105						
110						
115	SCYTHIANS 135-145	PARTHIANS	HURISHKA AND KANISHKA - II AS JOINT RULER FROM 118 A.D. 106-138			
120						
125						
130						
135						
140	PARTHIANS	VASUDEVA - I 145-176				
145						
150						
155						
160						
165	SMAL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND ?		KANISHKA - III ?	RUDRADAMAN THE SCYTHIANS AND HIS SUCCESSORS SATRAPES OF SAURASHTRA 150 - 355 ?		
170						
175						
180						
185						
190						
195						
200						
205						
210						
215						
220						
225						
230	KANISHKA - IV 226 - 239					
235	VASUDEVA - II 239 - 248					
240						
245						
250						
255						

INDEX

KUSHANS



PARTHIANS



SCYTHIANS



SASSANIDS



INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES



110	GANDHARA			P - 150 ?
115	FOR		HURISHKA AND	
120	SOMETIME		KANISHKA - II	
125	INTERMITTANTLY		AS JOINT RULER	
130			FROM 119 A.D.	
135			105-138	
140		SCYTHIANS 135-145	KANISHKA - II ALONE 138 - 145	
145				
150				
155		PARTHIANS	VASUDEVA - I 145-175	
160				
165				
170				
175				
180				
185				
190				RUDRADAMAN
195				THE SCYTHIANS
200			KANISHKA III ?	AND HIS
205				SUCCESSORS
210				SATRAPES
215				OF
220				SAURASHTRA
225				150 - 355 ?
230				
235			KANISHKA - IV 226 - 239	
240				
245			VASUDEVA - II 239 - 248	
250				
255				
260				
265			KANISHKA - V 248 - 272	
270				
275				
280				
285			KANISHKA - VI ?	
290				
295				
300				
305				
310				
315				
320				
325				
330				
335				
340				
345				
350				
355				
360				
365				
370				
375				
380				
385				
390				
395				
400				
405				
410				
415				
420				
425				
430				
435				
440				
445				
450				
455				
460				
465				
470				
475				
480				
485				
490				
495				
500				
505				
510				
515				
520				
525				
530				
535				
540				
545				
550				
555				
560				
565				
570				
575				
580				
585				
590				
595				
600				
605				
610				
615				
620				
625				
630				
635				
640				
645				
650				
655				
660				
665				
670				
675				
680				
685				
690				
695				
700				
705				
710				
715				
720				
725				
730				
735				
740				
745				
750				
755				
760				
765				
770				
775				
780				
785				
790				
795				
800				
805				
810				
815				
820				
825				
830				
835				
840				
845				
850				
855				
860				
865				
870				
875				
880				
885				
890				
895				
900				
905				
910				
915				
920				
925				
930				
935				
940				
945				
950				
955				
960				
965				
970				
975				
980				
985				
990				
995				
1000				

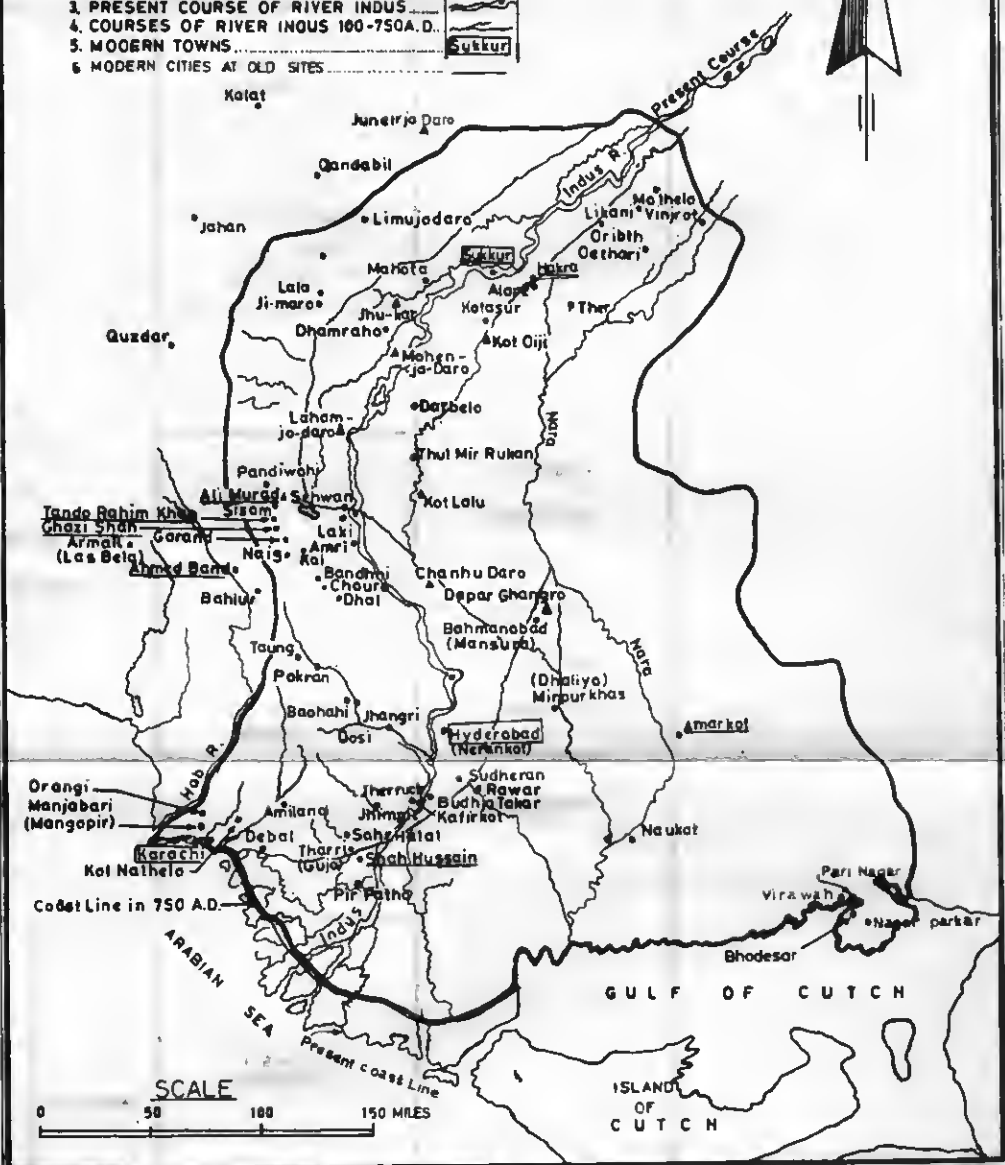
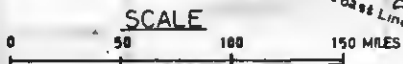
NOTE RUDRADAMAN CONTROLLED LOWER SIND AND SINDHU SAUVIRA FOR ABOUT 10 YEARS, BUT KUSHAN CONTROLLED PRESENT DADU, LARKANA, JACOBABAD, SHIKARPUR AND SUKKUR DISTRICTS EVEN DURING THIS PERIOD.

100 - 750 A.D.

CITIES OF SIND

INDEX

1. CITIES IN EXISTENCE THEN
2. CITIES IN RUINS THEN
3. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
4. COURSES OF RIVER INDUS 100-750 A.D.
5. MODERN TOWNS
6. MODERN CITIES AT OLD SITES

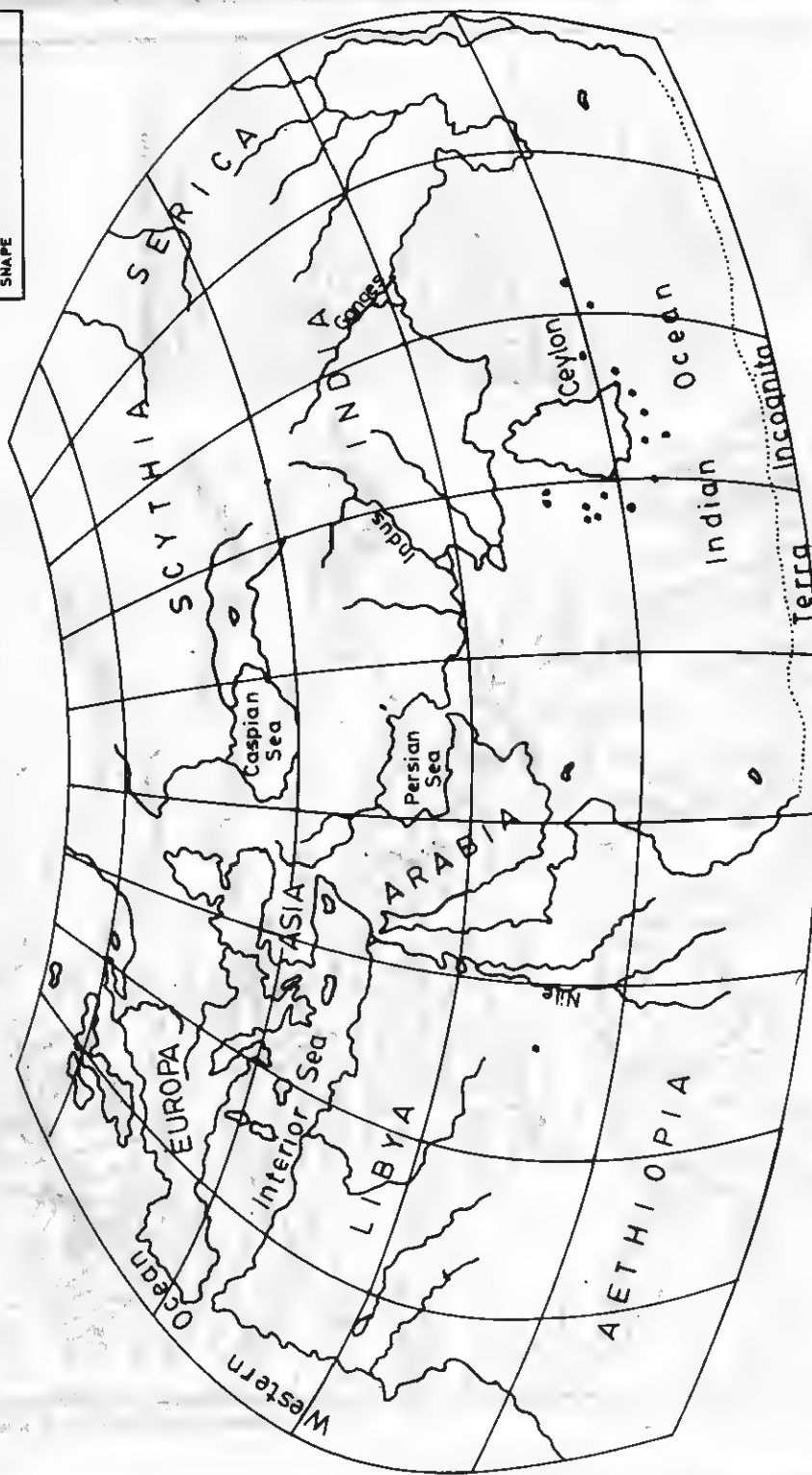


DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.

150 A D THE WORLD ACCORDING TO PTOLEMY

(ADOPTED FROM MICHAEL GRANT)

THE GEOGRAPHY OF CLAUDIUS
PTOLEMAEUS OF ALEXANDRIA IN-
CLUDING AN ATLAS SHOWED A-
WARENESS OF THE EXISTENCE
OF CHINA BUT NOT OF ITS
SHAPE

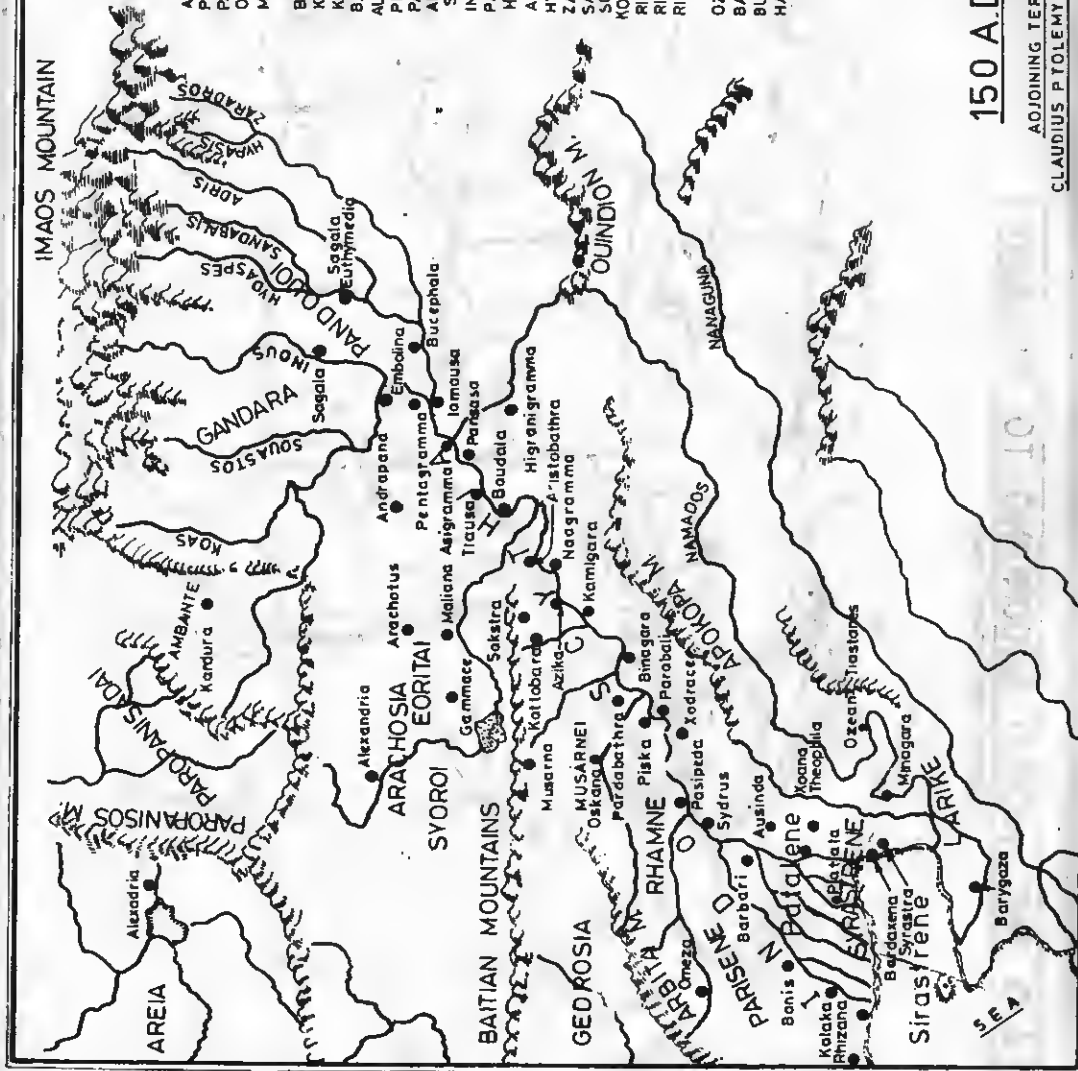


LEGEND

PTOLEMY'S NAMES AND MODERN EQUIVALENTS

BY AUTHOR OF THIS BOOK.

ASGRAMMA = UCH.
PASIPEDA = SEHWAN.
PARISE = MOHISTAH (SINO).
OSCAHA = OXYKAHUS = MOHOTA.
MUSARNA = MOSIKANA =
COUNTRY OF MOUSILANUS.
BINAGARA = ALORE.
KAMIGARA = RIVER NORTH OF ALORE.
KALACA = KROKALA = ABAN SHAH.
BARBARI = BARBIKAN = BANBHORE.
AUSINDA = TOWN ON HAKRA.
PISCA = MOHEN-JO-DARO = BADAH STUPA.
PATALEHE = INOUS DELTA.
ARBITA = KHIRTHAR RANGE.
SIRASTRENE = RANN OF CUTCH.
INDO SCYTHIA = SIHD UPTO MULTAN.
PATALA = BAHAMAHABAD.
HYDASPES = JEHLEM.
ADRIIS = RAVI.
HYPASIS = BEAS.
ZARADROS = SATLEJ.
SANDABALIS = CHENAB.
SOUSTOS = SWAT.
KOAS = KABUL.
RIVER SOUTH OF PASIPEDA = GAJ.
RIVER SOUTH OF GAMMACE = GOMAL.
RIVER NEAR OSCANA = BOLAH AND GHAR.
OR WESTERN NARA.
OZEAN = UJJAIN.
BARBARI = BARBIKAN = BANBHORE.
BUCEPHATA = BETWEEN SIALKOT AND TAXLA.
HAKRA = MAPPED BUT NOT NAMED.



150 A.D. MAP OF SIND

AND
ADJOINING TERRITORIES ACCORDING TO
CLAUDIUS PTOLEMY BASED ON MC GRINDLE (1885).

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE M.H. PANHWAR

145 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I, the Kushan King was converted to Hinduism.

Smith, BHI, p. 272. This was the beginning of the rise of Hinduism in the North-Western Sub-Continent.

145-176 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I ruled Kushan Empire including Sind. His coins were found from the upper layers of Mohenjo-Daro. After him the Kushan power declined, and the Scythian satraps started ruling as independent monarchs. Mohenjo-Daro Stupa constructed by the Kushans goes back to earlier years of the Kushan rule.

Sircar, HCIP, vol. II, p. 151.

150 A.D. (approx.):

Date of Junagadh (Girnar) inscription, which states that Rudradaman the Saka ruled over Konkani; Kathiawar, Cutch, Sindhu and Sauvira. Sakas ruled Cutch for more than a century after his death.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. III, p. 42. The local chiefs Parthians or Scythians in Sind, may have accepted suzerainty of Rudradaman, but the latter was not directly governing Sind. Also see entry 130-133 AD. As a result of this, probably for the first time Cutch's relations with Saurashtra became more close than with Sind.

150 A.D.

Arrian wrote Indica. It is based on the Indica of Magasthenes and the voyage of Nearchus.

Mushsi, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 701.

He used the works of Ptolemy Sorter (367/6-382/3 B.C.), Aristobolus (d. 320 B.C.) and Eratosthenes (275-194 B.C.). These original sources are main reason for his accuracy. He also used Magasthenes, but the latter had not visited Sind.

150 A.D. :

Vasudeva-I's coins (found by Bannerjee) at Buddhist buildings of Mohenjo-Daro prove that by this time at least the Upper Sind was under the Kushan rule. At Junkar similar evidence was collected by Mujamdar.

Annual Report of Archaeological Survey of India, 1922-23, A.D., pp. 102-104. Memoir Archaeological Survey India No. 4, p. 7.

200-300 A.D.

Jatts of Sind were moving along the Persian Gulf, grazing their buffaloes.

Hellbusch & Westphal, Jats of Pakistan, p. 102.

200-300 A.D.

Kharoshthi script used on Asoka's pillar inscriptions and later on used in Afghanistan, the Punjab and possibly parts of Sind disappeared.

Rapson, *Ancient India*, p. 10.

200-500 A.D.

Revision of Markandeya Brahmamanda and Vayu Puranas.

Dr. Harza, *Studies in the Puranic Records on Hindu Rites and Customs*, pp. 174-189.

226-41 A.D.

Adasir, the first Sassanian King of Persia conquered Kushan principalities to the north of Hindu Kush, and they accepted to pay tributes. Adasir may have conquered Turan and Makran but not Sind.

Cambridge *Ancient History*, vol. XII, p. 110.

Elliot, vol. VI, p. 557.

230 A.D.

The Kushan Empire broke into several principalities. The Sassanids appear to have rapidly established ascendancy over those areas nearest to Persia, but on remote countries like the Oxus and Indus, their claim reflected neither influence nor authority. Sind must have been divided into small independent principalities then.

226 A.D. :

Beginning of the rule of Kanishka-III of the Kushan Empire.

Under the Kushans, trade with Roman Empire was fully established.

239 A.D. :

Vasdev-II was ruling the Kushan Empire.

During his rule the Sassanian King Ard-ashir Babagan (226-241 A.D.), conquered Khurasan, Balkh, Kabul, Khyber, Punjab and reached Sutej. Vasdev-II sent friendly delegation to China in 230 A.D. to seek assistance against the Sassanians.

Sircar, *HCIP*, Vol. II, pp. 151, 152.

239 A.D. :

Kanishka-IV becomes ruler of the Kushan Empire. Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 151.

248 A.D. :

Vasdev-IV ruler of the Kushan Empire died. Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, pp. 151, 152.

248 A.D. :

Kanishka-V became the emperor. Rapson, Indian Coins.

278 A.D. :

Kanishka-VI became the Kushan emperor. Rapson, Indian coins.

SIND UNDER SASSANIANS & RISE OF LOCAL PRINCIPALITIES

283 A.D. :

Hormazd rebelled against his brother Bahram Gor-II and was supported by both the Sakas (Scythians) and the Kushans but Bahram-II reconquered the lost territories including Seistan, Makran and Sindhu Valley. Local Sakas probably became his retainers. He also added Kachchha, Kathiawar and Malwa to his domain.

Hertzfeld, Paikuli, pp. 35-51.

Ray Chaudhry, North India, p. 510.

R.C. Mujumdar, HCIP, vol. II, pp. 52-53, believes that there is no valid ground to assume that Kathiawar, Cutch, Malwa, and Gujarat were his vassal states.

293 A.D. :

Narsih son of Shapur-I, successfully rebelled against Bahram-II and occupied the throne. He was congratulated by the vassals and the chiefs of Makran, Paradan and Abhiras (Thar and Parkar Districts extending to Marwar). It is evident that Sind was also one of the Vassals.

Hertzfeld, Paikuli, pp. 35-51.

300-500 A.D. :

Writing of 5 old versions of Siddhanta, which was later on translated into Arabic by a Sindhi scholar in the 9th century at Baghdad, from where it travelled to Europe via Spain.

R.C. Mujumdar, HCIP, vol. III, p. 322.

301 A.D. :

Vasdev-VI's daughter was married to Scythian King Harmazd (301-310 A.D.).

Rapson, Indian Coins.

302-09 A.D. :

Harmazd, the Sassanian King ruled Persia, and possibly Sind still formed part of his kingdom.

BHI, p. 274.

309-79 A.D. :

Shapur-II, the Sassanian King ruled Persia and the Eastern Empire, including Sind, but by about 367-68 A.D., Kidra, the Kushan, defeated Shahpur-II in two battles and in one of them, he fled from the battlefield, seceding Kabul and Upper Sindhu Valley (NWFP and the Northern Punjab). Sind probably became independent. He had many Indian scientific works taken from present Pakistan area and translated into Pahlavi.

Martin, Coins of Kidra Kushans, Numismatic Supplement, JRASB, vol. LVII, pp. 32-33.

Siege warfare originally developed by the Greeks and the Romans and maintained by the Parthians, received great impetus under this king and his successors and it was the reason for expansion of their Empire.

Girshman, pp. 292, 294 and 313,

310-311 A.D. :

Pahlavi inscription from Persepolis written about Shapur-II (309-379 A.D.), by his elder brother Shapur Sakanshah, gives latter's title as the minister of ministers of Sind, Sakastan and Tukharistan.

Herzfeld, Kushano-Sassanian Coins, pp. 35-36.

320-380 A.D. :

Samudra Gupta ruled over the whole of the North India with the exception of Kashmir, Western Punjab, Western Rajputana, Sind and Gujarat. Orissa and the Eastern Coast of South India were also parts of his Empire. It was during this period that revival of Hinduism reached full force in most of the Sub-Continent, but not in Sind, where Buddhism still flourished.

Mujumdar, HCIP, Vol. III, p. 12.

345-415 A.D. :

Reign of Chandra Gupta-II of the Gupta Dynasty. He annexed all territories north of Narbada but possibly not Sind.

Smith, EHI, pp. 286, 354 and 355,

346 A.D. :

Vasdev-VII was ruling the Kushan Empire, which extended from North

Mehran, Vol. 17, No. 4.

Western Province upto Mathura. He ordered collection of poetry of Sind.

350-500 A.D. :

Mirpurkhas stupa (Kahu-jo-Daro) was constructed. Same date is assigned to Thul Mir Rukan, Depar, Ghangro, Bahmanabad and Sudheran-jo-Daro stupas.

Percy Brown, Indian Architecture, Buddhist period, p. 52, and also plate XXX, II-9.

Cousens, Antiquities of Sind, p. 96, puts it earlier than 400 A.D. He thinks that these stupas may have been built on the site of ruined stupas of Asoka. Bhandarkar has assigned the beginning of the Christian era to Sudheran-jo-Daro (A.S.I. Annual Report 1916-17, pp. 41-47) i.e. Kushan rule, 65-140 A.D.

Kanishka-VI becomes the Kushan Emperor.

Rapson, Indian Coins.

360 A.D. :

Shapur-II (309-379 A.D.), with the help of Indian elephants and the Kushan troops seized Amida on the Tigris, then a territory of Roman Empire. The victory of Amida was result of this help from the experienced King. Until then Sassanians probably had some title over the Indus Valley.

Smith, EHI, p. 255. Rapson thinks that Kanishka was the Kushan Emperor.

Vasdev-II probably was the last Kushan ruler.

Smith, EHI, pp. 286, 354 and 355, thinks that he conquered Sind, but this statement is doubtful.

379-383 A.D. :

Ardasir-II ruled over the Persian Empire. (It is not certain whether Sind was still part of Persian Empire).

Martin, pp. 34-48.

397-417 A.D. :

Yezdegird-I regained Sind. His coins with the head dress of King bearing crescent and star appear at Jhunkar. Probably these coins were specially struck for circulation in Sind.

Cousens, Antiquities of Sind, p. 183.

383-88 A.D. :

Shapur-III ruled Persia. Sind probably was independent, as Yazdegird-I (397-417 A.D.) had to reconquer it.

Martin, pp. 34-38.

388-399 A.D. :

The Sassanians ceased to exercise any authority on the Indian frontier after Bahram-IV. Sind seems to have been independent after 367-68 A.D., though some parts of Baluchistan were still in their possession, until Vahram-IV.

Martin, pp. 34-38.

395 A.D. :

Chandragupta-II Vikramaditya, brought to end, the Saka rule in Gūjarat, Cutch and Kathiawar. He was opposed by Vahlukas of Sind and in order to cross the seven mouths of the Indus, he had to seal the fate of Sakas in Cutch, Kathiawar and Gujarat. However the conquest of Sind never took place.

Williams, pp. 63-67. See entry 150 A.D. For the period 150 A.D.-395 A.D., Cutch was under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Governor of Saurashtra.

400 A.D. :

Justinus, Frontinus, the author of 'De Historis Philippies' lived. His work describes Alexander and Chandragupta.

McCrindle, Alexander, p. 85.

404 A.D. :

Fifteen Chinese monks led by Che-mong, started for Indo-Pak Sub-Continent. Nine of them returned from Pamirs, one died, and the remaining 5 reached the Sub-Continent and made collection of Buddhist texts. Three died on the return journey and Che-mong reached China with only one companion. Since Sind was a flourishing centre of Buddhism, they may have visited it.

400-414 :

Fahein visited India, but not Sind.

Giles, p. X, Shanghai, 1877. Reprint

400-450 A.D. :

Sind was centre of buffalo breeding under Jat tribes. The breeds Nilli & Ravi were raised in the Punjab and Kundi in Sind. Mura was bred in East Punjab.

414 A.D. :

Fahein returned to China.

420 A.D. :

Fayong, with 25 Chinese monks came to the Sub-Continent via Central Asia. They toured most of the northern areas of the Sub-Continent and possibly Sind and returned by a sea route.

420-438 A.D. :

Emperor Bahram Gor, son of Yazdegird bin Shapur, Sassanid of Persia travelled incognito into India, taking an Indian bride and dower of Makran and adjoining parts of Sind, from its Indian ruler.

He ruled from 442-465 A.D.

420-440 A.D. :

Bahram-V (Bahram Gor) ruled Persia. Sind (Debal and Makran) was seceded by its Indian Ruler to Behram Gor. According to Firdausi he visited Kanuj in disguise and his visit was honoured by Shangal ruler of Kanuj by giving the former his daughter and made return visit, being accompanied by rulers of Kabul, Sind, Hind, Sandal, Jandal, Kashmir and Multan.

456 A.D. :

Founding of Pari Nagar (near Pabi Virawah) by Jeso Parmara of Barmir.

465 A.D. :

Huns (of Tatar origin from Oxus region) defeated Persian King Feroz, who also

Hellbusch & Westphal, *The Jatts of Pakistan*, pp. 69-72.

Ibn Balkhi, *Fars Nama*.

Padruk, *Sassanian Coins*, p. 105. Rapson rejects this story. During this period Sind definitely was independent. This statement can only be true if the King of Sind gave him these parts in dowry.

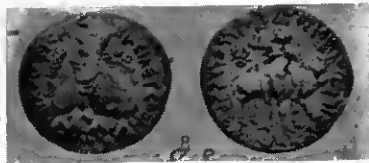
Baloch, N.A., *JSHS*, Vol. 7, No. 2, pp. 74-75.

Tabri, Vol. I, p. 686. Jairozbhoy puts his rule in 420-438 A.D.

Warner, *Firdausi*, chapter VII, pp. 112, 140, 141.

I.G.I., *Provincial Series*, Bombay Presidency, Vol. II, p. 187.

Mujumdar, *Memoirs A.S.I.* No. 48, pp. 8-9.



72. Coin of Kadphises-II, in Kharoshthi script.



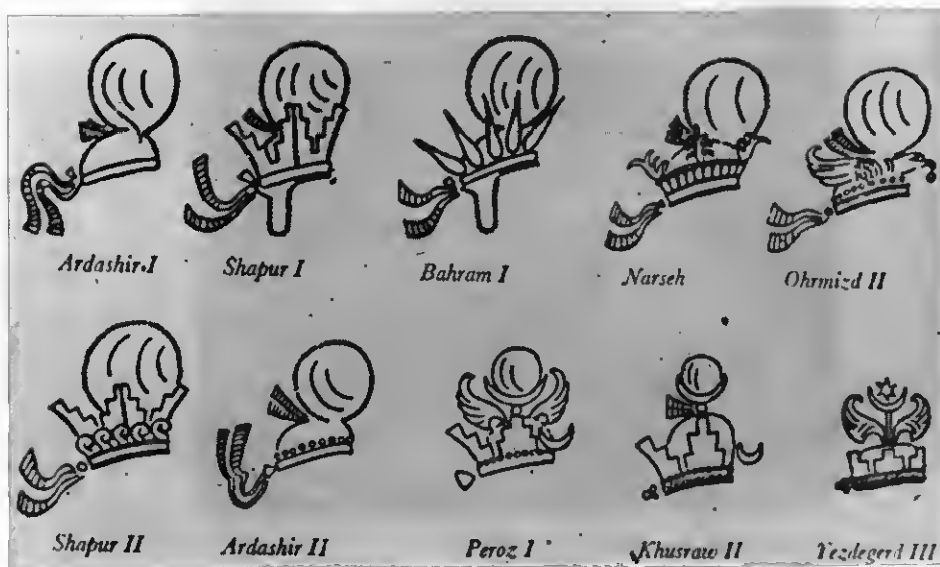
73. 1st century B. C.-1st century A. D. Scytho-Parthian, pottery from Banbhore.



74. Sassanian Coins.
 (a) 224 - 241, Silver Drachma of Ardashir-I
 (b) Reverse of above.
 (c) 241 - 272 A. D. Silver coin of Shapur-I
 (d) 590 - 628 A. D. Gold denarius of Khusraw-II
 (From American Numismatics Society New York)

ונזנא קרנא בלח נזר ווווו עזר
 זר עזא עזא בלח נזר עזא עזא
 זר עזא עזא בלח נזר עזא עזא
 באזנא רזא עזא עזא עזא
 עזא עזא עזא עזא עזא
 עזא עזא עזא עזא עזא
 עזא עזא עזא עזא עזא

75. Pahlavi - Sassanian script.



76. Crowns of Sassanian Kings. (From Art of ancient Iran by Edith Porada).



77. 590 - 628 A. D. A Sassanian King in an armour, on a horse back (From Taq-i-Bustan ,

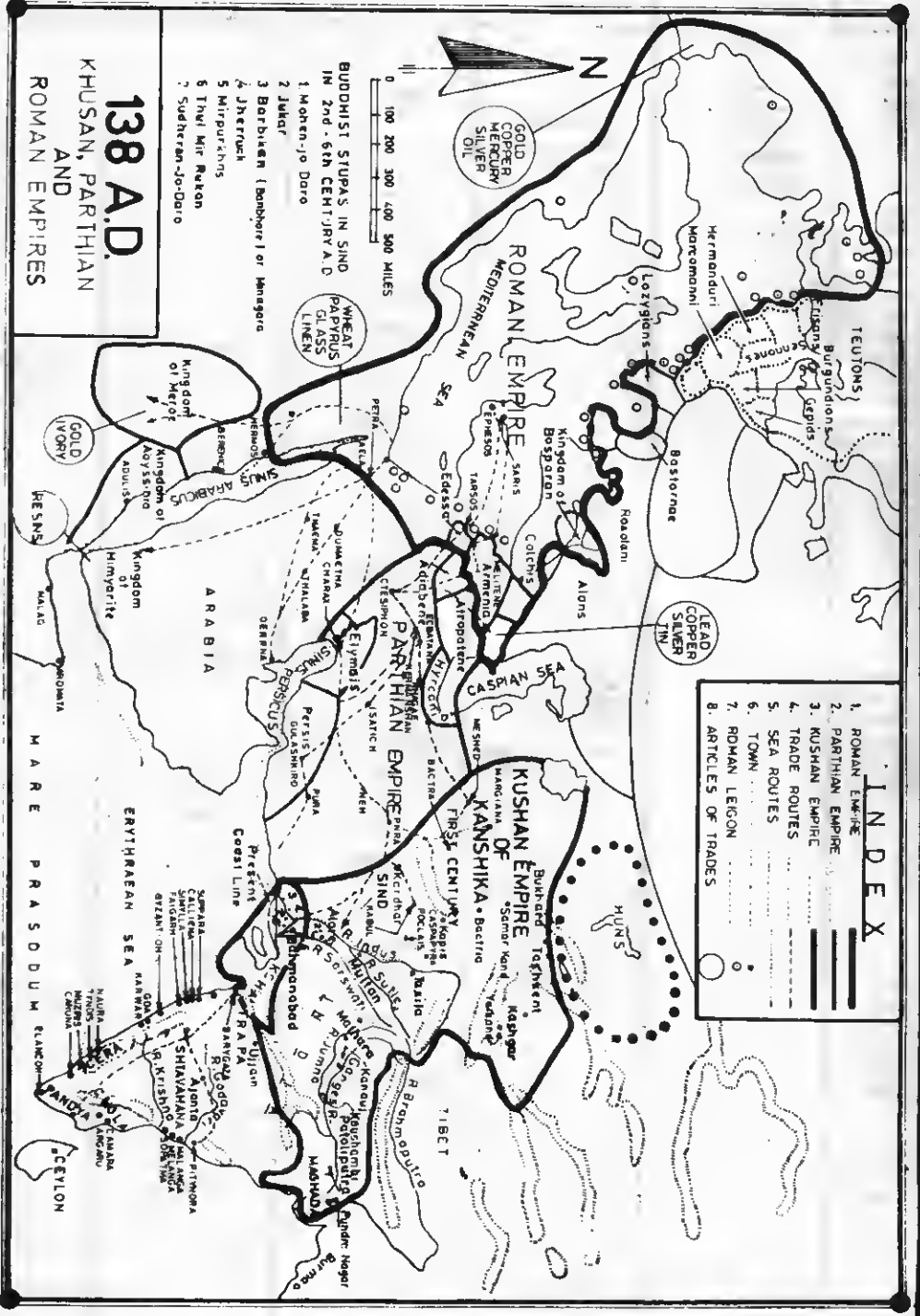


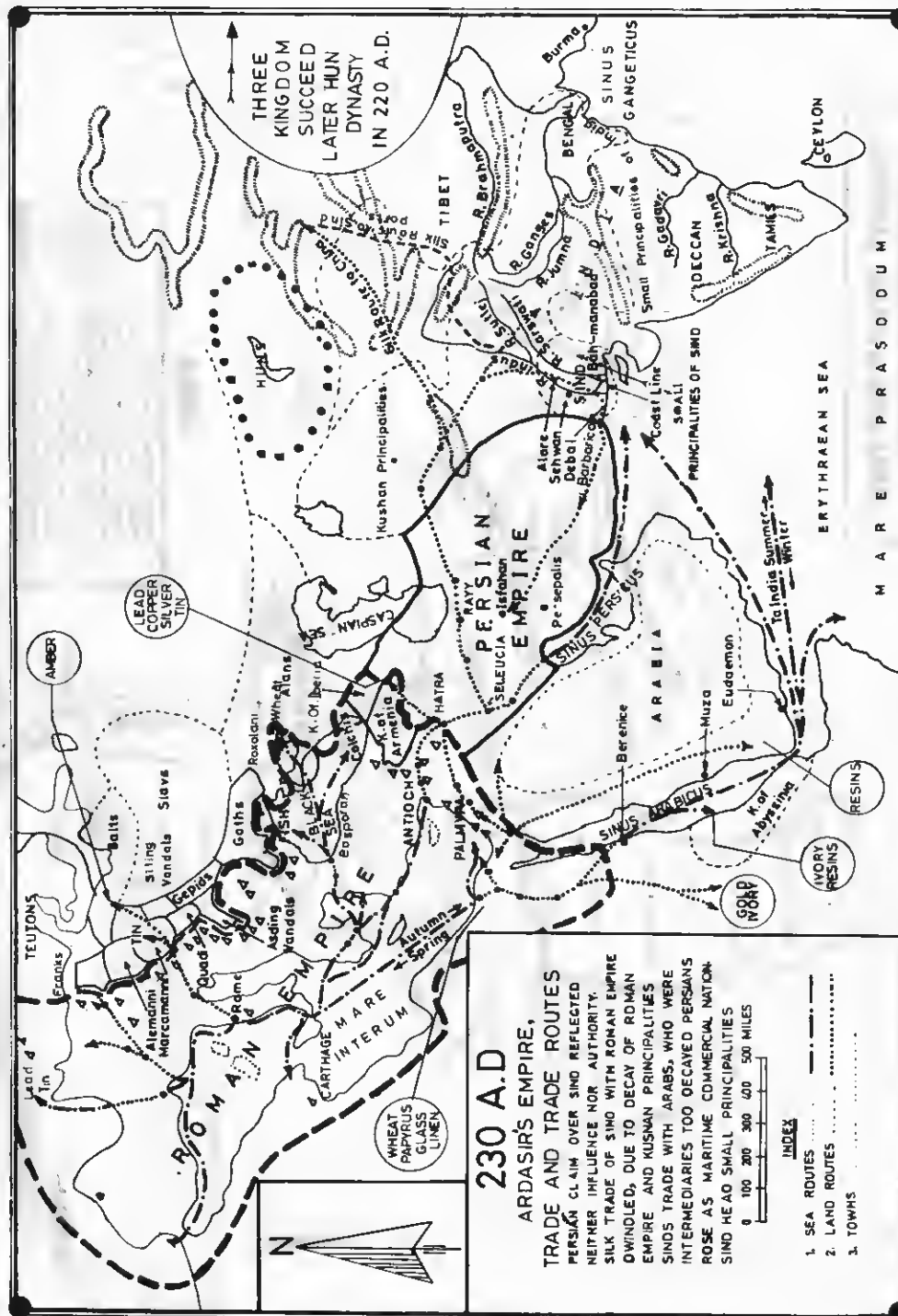
78. 4th - 7th century - Brahma in brass from Bahamanabad
(National Museum Karachi).

176-499 A.D.

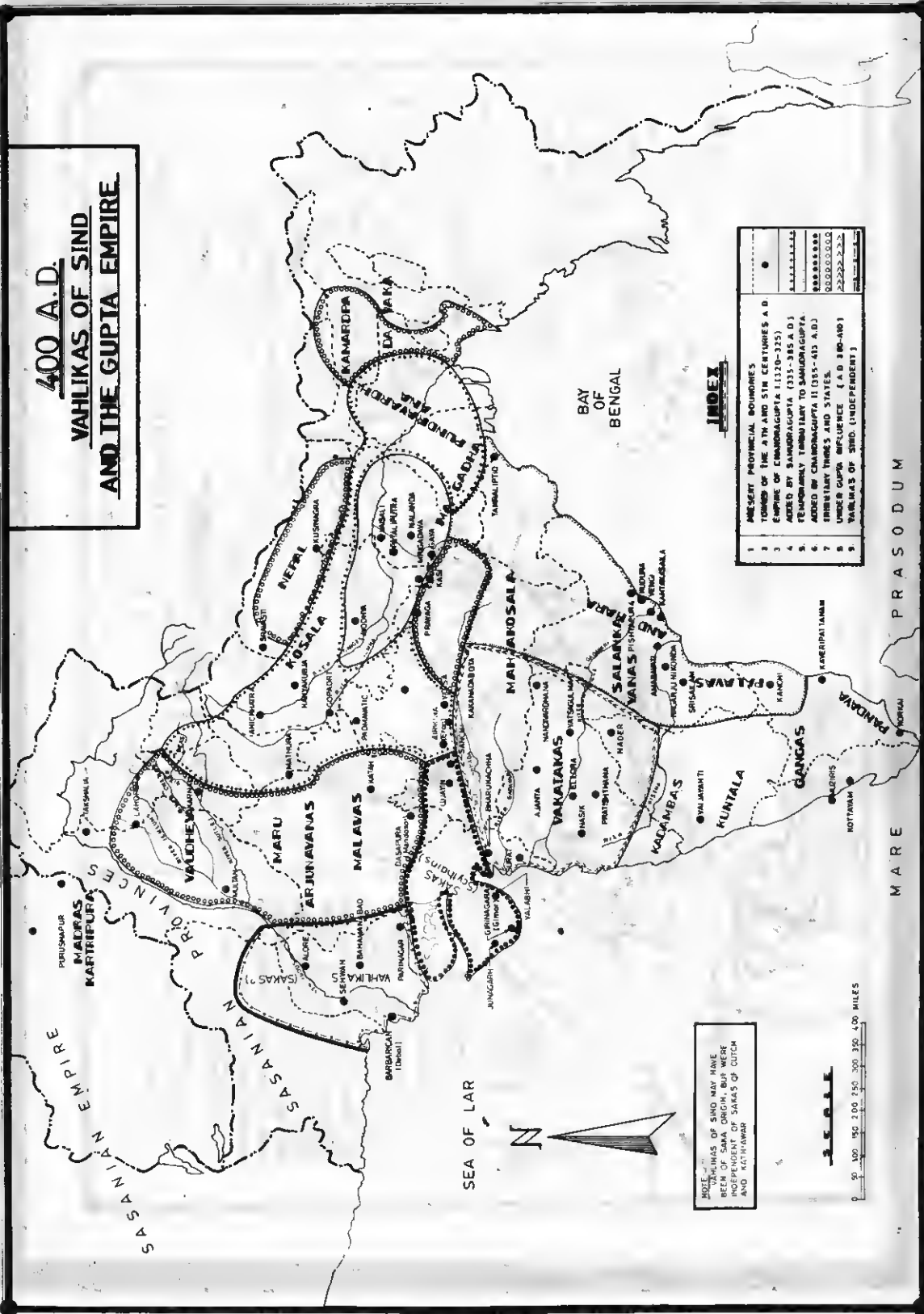
SASSANIDS AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES IN SIND AND ADJOINING AREAS

YEAR A.D.	KUSHANS EMPERORS	SIND RULERS	SASSANIDS OF PERSIA	GUPTAS OF MALWA	CUTCH
230	KANISHKA - III ?	SMALL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES OF SIND 176-283	PARTIANS		
235					
240	KANISHKA - IV 226-235		ARDASHIR - I 226-241		
245	VASUDEVA - II 239-248				
250			SHAHPUR - I 241-272		
255	KANISHKA - V ?				
260					
265					
270					
275			HORMUZD - II 272-273 BAHRAM - I 273-276		
280		SIND UNDER SASSANIDS 283-367	BAHRAM - II 276-303	CHATOI KACHA 270-370	RUDRADAMAN - I AND HIS SUCCESSORS 355-385?
285	KANISHKA - VI ?				
290			NARSIH 293-302		
295			HORMUZD - II 302-309		
300					
305					
310					
315					
320			SHAHPUR - II 309-375	CHANDRA GUPTA 320-350	
325					
330		AN INDEPENDENT DYNASTY OF SIND MOST PROBABLY VAMLIKAS WHO MAY HAVE BEEN OF LOCAL SAKA ORIGIN UP TO 415 A.D.		SAMANDRA GUPTA 350-380	GUPTAS GOVERNORS UP TO ABOUT 450?
335					
340					
345					
350					
355					
360					
365					
370			ARDASHIR - II 379-383 SHAHPUR - III 383-388	CHANDRA GUPTA - II 380-415	
375					
380		SMALL INDEPENDENT PRINCIPALITIES UP TO 475 A.D.	BAHRAM - IV 388-395		GUPTAS GOVERNORS UP TO ABOUT 450?
385			VAZDEGERD - I 395-420		
390					
395					
400					
405					
410					
415					
420			BAHRAM - V 420-438	KANARA GUPTA 415-455	
425					
430		HUNS OF MALWA? 475-499	VAZDEGERD - II 438-457		GUPTAS GOVERNORS UP TO ABOUT 450?
435					
440			HORMUZD - III 457-459	SKANDA GUPTA 455-467	
445					
450			PERDZ 457-484	KUMARA GUPTA 467-477	
455					
460					
465					
470					
475			BALASH 484-488	BUDDHA GUPTA 477-500	
480		RAI DYNASTY 499-640/41			BATARKA (GOVERNOR) 490-500
485					
490					
495					
500					
505			KAVAD - II 488-531		RAI OF SIND 500-640/41
510					
515					
520					
525					





400 A.D. VAHLIKAS OF SIND AND THE GUPTA EMPIRE.



NOTE: THE VAHLUKAS OF SIND MAY HAVE BEEN OF SAKA ORIGIN, BUT WERE INDEPENDENT OF SAKAS OF CATCH AND KATHIWAR.



INDEX

1	DESERT PROVINCES
2	TOWNS OF THE 4TH AND 5TH CENTURIES A.D.
3	EMPIRE OF CHANDRAGUPTA (320-335)
4	ADDED BY SAMUDRAGUPTA (375-395 A.D.)
5	TEMPORARILY SUBORDINATE TO SAMUDRAGUPTA
6	ADDED BY CHANDRAGUPTA II (395-415 A.D.)
7	PROVINCES OF THE GUPTA EMPIRE
8	UNDER GUPTA INFLUENCE (A.D. 380-400)
9	VAHLUKAS OF SIND (INDEPENDENT)

died the same year. Hun Chief Tourmana established himself as the Monarch at Malwa and probably annexed Sind, as shown by a large number of Terracotta seals and coins of his son Mihiragula recovered at Jhunkar.

Mirchandani, B.D., Sind and White Huns, JASB, 1964, pp. 61-85.

The annexation may have been short lived and possibly a raid of no consequence, but all the same he struck his coins showing Sind as part of his Empire.

495 A.D. :

Founding of Mathelo town by Jam Parian.

Abbot, Sind, p. 105.

RAI DYNASTY AND CLIMAX OF BUDDHIST POWER IN SIND

499 A. D. :

Sassanian King Kakohad while assisting Huns, lost Sind to an Indian king, whose name is given as Yasodhara by some authorities.

It must be the beginning of Rai Dynasty. The Sassanian controlled all areas west of the Indus upto the sea for about two centuries.

499 A.D. :

Beginning of the Rai Dynasty, which ruled 137 lunar years or 133 solar years upto 632 A.D. The founder of this Dynasty was Rai Dewaji a Buddhist.

500 A.D and afterwards :

Buddhists and Jains adopted the use of Sanskrit in their texts and thus it became lingua franca of religion.

500 A.D. :

Western parts of the Sindhu valley were already in the possession of the Persian Empire under the Hun king Tourmana

Jairozbhoy quoting Hodiwalla & Hoernle p. 159. He considers that Yasodharman's rule is doubtful and is interpreted from play of Kalidas the Rghu Vasma.

Chachnama, pp. 15-16.

If Chach ascended the throne around 640 A.D., the beginning of this dynasty would be in 507 A.D. Huen Tsang states that ruler of Sind in 640 A.D. (a descendant of Dewaji) was a Sudra. Chachnama on the other hand considers Rais as of Rajput origin and from Chitor. The relationship with Chitor and Kashmir was continued by their successor the "Brahman Dynasty."

The 5 kings of Rai Dynasty who ruled Sind for 133 solar (137 lunar) years were Rai Dewaji, Rai Seharas, Rai Sehasi-I, Rai Seharas-II and Rai Sehasi-II, with the capital at Alore.

Rapson, Ancient India, p. 8.

Sircar, HCIP, Vol. II, p. 153.

(500-510 A.D.). Sind was not under their control.

500-700 A.D. :

Revision of Matsya Purana.

510-540 A. D. :

White Hun Mihiragula on the death of his father Tourmana, became the king of Persia. Both of them had carried out advance raids in parts of India and possibly Sind. Mihiragula was a great tyrant. He was defeated by confederacy of local kings (probably Sind included) and retired to Kashmir.

527-565 A.D. :

Reign of Emperor Justinian and the climax of territorial expansion of the Roman-Byzantine Empire, coinciding with the climax of the power of the Sassanids in Iran.

528 A.D. :

Joint forces of Indian rulers threw out white Hun Mihiragula across Khyber Pass.

531-579 A.D. :

Reign of Khusrau-I (Naushirwan) and the climax of Sassanid power in Persia. The Rai Dynasty had already established before this period. The theory that the Rais probably were satrapies of White Hun Mihiragula, the king of Persia from 510 A.D., is not correct. Persian Empire included areas west of the Indus, as reported by Cosmas Indicopleustes, may apply to NWFP and North Western districts of the Punjab.

Naushirwan's personal physician Burzoyah took from Sind, a book named Panchtantra, which was translated in Persian and called Katilah wa Dimnah.

Smith, EHI, p. 319.

Since Rai Dynasty came into existence around 510 A.D., it is clear that Hun menace had very little effect on Sind.

The highlight of the period was the building of Hagia Sofia at Constantinople in 547 A.D. This Church later on became the source of inspiration for Muslim religious architecture.

It is probable that Rais of Sind, also joined this expedition.

McCrindle, Translation of Christian Topography.

Dr. N.A. Baloch, J.S.H.S., Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 74-75, states that Rai Dynasty started as vassals of Khusrau-I and paid a small tribute. His view is probably based on Raverty who in Mihran of Sind (J.A.S.B. 1892) has expressed the same opinion, but is not correct.

Tabqat-al-Umam reports this incident.

535-547 A.D. :

Writing of 'Christian Topography' by Cosmas Indicopleustes, an Alexanderite Greek. The book states that the river Phison (Indus) separates the country and the Huns from all countries of India. The statement clarifies the position for the period 525-535 A.D. It is possible that Sind was never governed by the Huns, and the conjecture that the Rais of Sind were the vassals of the Huns is not correct. In the 5th century the Huns had only temporary success in NWFP and the Punjab.

McCrindle, Christian Topography (English translation), London, 1897. Cosmas describes trade articles of Sind like musk, cotton and textiles.

540 A.D. :

Death of White Hun Mihiragula, which probably brought more stability for Rai Dynasty.

570 A.D. :

Birth of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) at Mecca.

589-620 A.D. :

The reign of Khusrau-II and the beginning of the Sassanid troubles, which brought their down-fall and the rise of the Arabs within 20 years of his death.

590-600 A.D. (end of the century) :

Prabhakatra Vardana, father of Harsha and Raja of Thaneshwar waged an unsuccessful war against the King of Indus land. (author meant Sind).

Cowell, Bana. Harsacarita, p. 101. Sind then was ruled by Rai Dyansty. It was probably a raid of no consequence.

600 A.D. :

Birth of Hiuen Tsang.

600 A.D. (soon after) :

King Seharas-II lost his life in a fight with the King of Nimruz, who had invaded his country and entered Makran from Kirman. The Persian army was.

Chachnama, pp. 15-16.

This year is based on the chronology of Chachnama which is untrustworthy, as Chach ascended throne after 640 A.D. and

however, defeated. He was succeeded by his son Rai Sehasi-II, who took over the battle-field near Kich. Since shortest route from Nimruz to Makran is not via Kirman the Iranian King may have marched by a direct route covering only 280 miles, against 830 miles of Kirman route. Jats formed the majority of the population of Makran.

606-646 or 647 A.D. :

Harsha rose to power. He made unsuccessful attempts to conquer Sind (having pounded the King of Sindhu and appropriated his fortune). Since Harsha fought his battles between 600-612 A.D. and again 620-630 A.D., the military campaign on Sind may have taken place between 620-630 A.D. Harsha's stables were filled with horses from Vanaya, Sind, Persia, etc.

To attack Sind, he had first to subdue Cutch, then a part of the Kingdom of Valabhi, who also ruled Malwa and Gujarat. Valabhi defeated and repelled him. Since the Rann of Cutch was a shallow sea creek, the easiest route to Sind was via Cutch.

695-647 A.D. :

Bana the author of *Harsacarita* (Sanskrit) lived in the court of Harsadeva, the King of Tanesvar. The book is history of accession of his patron and

Rai's rule of 133 solar years would date the beginning of Rai Sehasi's rule around 507 A.D. But if Chachnama's chronology is considered correct, Rai Seharas started his rule in about 599-600 A.D. and by about 607 A.D. if Chach ascended the throne in 640 A.D.

Cowel, *Harasha*, pp. 50 and 91. Rai Sehasi II, was the king of Sind then.

Cowel has based this on Bana's statement that Harsha was burning fever to be the King of Sindhu. But it in fact means that Harsha was an enemy of Sind with potential threat. It is probable that states like Gandhara, Huna and Sindhu in the north and Lata, Malwa and Gurjara in the south were all on hostile terms with Harsha and faced latter's threat jointly. Similar view is expressed by R.C. Mujaṃdar in the *Journal of the Department of Letters, Calcutta University*, Vol. X, p. 1. Hieun Tsang saw Sind a strong and independent country. Obviously, Harsha's military campaign bore no fruit. The date of campaign is discussed by Tripathy in the "*History of Kanauj*", Vol. III, p. 360 published by Annals of Bhandarkar Institute, and also *Proceedings of the Indian History*, Vol. II, p. 596. Williams, pp. 63-68.

Valabhi ruled Malwa, Gujarat and Cutch approximately since 500 A.D.

The text tr. by E.B. Cowel and F.W. Thomas was published from London in 1897.

describes the latter's relations with Sind. Its value is limited by the obvious deference Bana pays to Harsha.

609 A.D. :

Birth of Islam.

610-626 A.D. :

Khusru Parvez stamped silver and gold coins at Multan in 610-626 A.D. At the time at least Multan was under Sassanid Persia. Similarly a coin of Sri Vasudeva dated 627 with bilingual inscription would suggest rule of a Persian satrap. Vaser is called Persian satrap of Bahaman (Bahmanabad), Multan, Zabulistan and Rajputana.

622 A.D. :

Hijrat of Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) from Mecca to Madina and start of Hijri calendar.

622 A.D.—1 A.H. :

The kingdom of Rai Seharas consisted of Alore as capital and 4 provinces namely Bahmanabad (Lower Sind), Siwistan (South Western Sind and Western Hills), Iskanda (probably Uchh), and Multan.

622-738 A.D. :

Expansion of Islam.

624-25 A.D. :

Khusru, King of Persia, received an Embassy from Pulakesin-II, the Chaulkaya king of Maharashtra. He had developed good relations with Sind too.

627 A.D. :

Hinen Tsang starts for India.

St. Paruck, 'Sassanian Coins', p. 125. Rapson, Indian Coins, pp. 30 and 109.

Sind was independent and Rai Sehasi-II. The Rai seems to have acquired Multan before 622 A.D. and put his Governor there.

Chachnama, pp. 14-17. Hieun Tsang saw the same situation in 640 A.D., but Makran, Kaikan, and Sibi were added later on either by Rai Seharas-II or by Chach. See entry 640 A.D.

Tabri mentions the incident.

Mujumdar reports the name of the king. H.C.I.P. IV.

Khusru ruled from 590-628 A.D. Ajanta caves furnish evidence of his good relations with Chaulkayas.

His personal bodyguards were Sindhis and Balochis.

617 A.D. December:

Roman Emperor Heraclius (610-641 A.D.) defeated the Persian Emperor Khusru Parvez at Nainva and at the time of celebrations the king of Sind sent his ambassador with a congratulatory message to Constantinople.

630 A.D. :

Conquest of Mecca by Prophet Muhammad (May peace of God be on him).

630-644 A.D. :

Hsien Tsang travelled in the Sub-Continent. In 630 A.D. he saw Sind's bordering bank to, the north west. This consisted of 4 states.

- (a) Sind proper.
- (b) Atien-po-chih-lo.
- (c) Pito-Shih-to, and
- (d) A-fantu.

These 4 states formed the whole area between the then Panjnad and the sea, with Multan on left bank and Banu on the right bank of the Indus. To the west of Sind was the country of Lang-Kie-lo roughly corresponding to Makran and Kirman both of which in 630 A.D. were subject to Persia.

Homo (Ormuz) was the border town between Makran and Kirman. To the north of Makran and west of Banu was Ki-Kiang-na (Kaikan). It had no chief but was divided between local tribes.

630 A.D. :

The tribes living in the Western hills of Sind then, were probably of the same behaviour as they were only a few decades back. Hsien Tsang states that they were ferocious, used to taking life as their

Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, vol. VIII, p. 157.

Watters, Vol. I, p. 226. Chachnama, pp. 14-17, however states that Multan, Makran and Kaikan were all dependencies of Sind. It may be true that shortly after accession of Chach, the out-lying provinces had declared independence as Hsien Tsang may be telling, but Chach soon annexed them.

Hsien Tsang reports that each Kingdom in the Sub-Continent had its own official for maintaining written records, giving good and evil elements with calamities as well as fortunate occurrences. These chronicles unless raised to the status of Rajatarangini (History of Kashmir), or the sacred works like Puranas, were not likely to survive the fortunes of the dynasty, whose history they recorded. The information of Chachnama may have come from such documents for Rai and Brahman dynasties.

According to Williams, Cutch was a part of Sind and Kita or Kicha a part of Valabhi Kingdom. Kita is now in Kaira district. Hsien Tsang travelled 267 miles South of Alore to reach Kote-

occupation, raised cattle, recognized no organized government, and although they were Buddhists and looked like them, but this face of theirs was only apparent, as otherwise they were cruel and wicked. He saw Buddhism in Sind, but Buddhist priests were dishonest and luxuriant.

632 A.D. :

Death of Prophet Muhammad (May peace be on him).

Hazrat Abu Bakar became the first Khalifa.

634-644 A.D. :

Caliphate of Hazrat Umar after the death of Khalifa Abu Bakar.

635-36 A.D.—14 A.H. :

Due to the initial defeat at the hands of the Arabs, in the war of Zatul-Sila-Sal, the Emperor of Persia Yazdegird bin Shaharyar bin Parvez, sought help from all quarters. The King of Sind sent troops and elephants including his personal white elephants. In 3 days and nights war, the maximum damage to Arabs was caused by the elephants of Sind. The white elephants which caused great damage were killed after 3 days.

636 A.D. :

Battle of Cadesian in which the Persian Empire was laid low by the Arabs. Throughout their occupation of Sind, the Persians had recruited the Jats of Sind and the Punjab in their army. After the defeat of the Persian army, the Jats joined Arab forces under acceptance of some terms. During Caliphate of Hazrat Ali, the Jats were settled in Basra in 637 A.D. Later they were appointed by Usman bin

shvar near Lakhpat a town of Sind then. Valabhi ruled Cutch from about 500 A.D., but on the decline of their power Rai seems to have occupied it. Without Cutch, with Rann an active sea creek, defence of Sind would have been precarious.

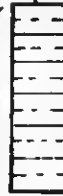
In this war, the Jats of Sind fought with chains tied to their feet and therefore the battle is named as war of chains.

Tabri's translation by Murgotton gives full details. Shibli Nu'mani, in Al-Farooq, Vol. II, p. 214 confirms that the Persian Emperor's palace contained arms of the ruler of Sind.

STY OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

RAJPUTANA GUJARA — PRATHIHARAS	SOUTH GUJARAT BRDACH ETC; GUJARA—PRATHIHARA	CUTCH	SASSANIDS OF PERSIA
GUJARA PRATHIHARAS NAMELY HEMCHANDRA RAJJILA NARABHATA RULED BETWEEN 550—640		GUPTA GOVERNORS 499 — 500	PARTHIANS JAMASP 497-499
		UNDER	KAVAD - I 499-531
		RAIS	KHUSRAW-I 531-578
		OF	
	DADDA - I GUJARA PRATHIHARA 575 — 600	SIND	HORMUZD - IV 578-590
		500? — 640/41	
		SDN OF	KHUSRAW-II 590-628
		DADDA 600-627	
	DADDA-II PRASANTARGA 627-641		ARDASHIR-III 628 - 630
			YAZDEGERD III 532-651
			ARABS 636 — ONWARDS
KING TATA AND SUCCESSORS	JAVABATTA — II 641 — ?	B RAHMAN DYNASTY OF SIND	

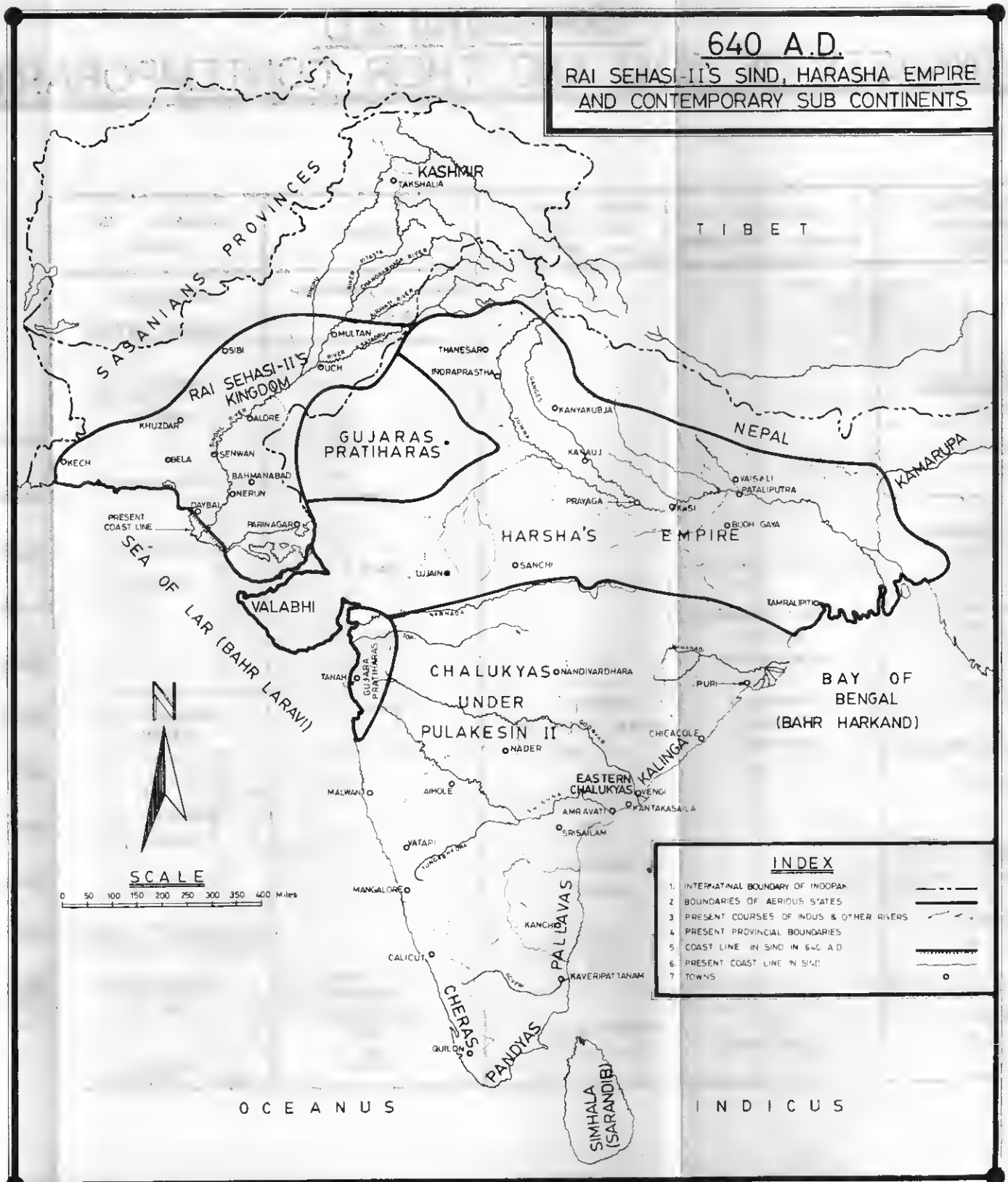
INDEX

RAI DYHASTY	
VALABHIS	
RAJPUTANA PRATHIHARAS	
GUJARAT PRATHIHARAS.....	
SASSANIDS.....	
HUNS OF MALWA	
GUPTAS	
BRAHMAN DYHASTY.....	
ARABS.....	
PARTHIANS	

NOTE:- THE CONTEMPORARIES OF RA SEHARAS-II AND RAI SEHASI-II AT KANAU WERE, PRABHAKODRA VARDANA — 590—600 A.D. AND HARASHA 600—647 AD.

640 A.D.

RAI SEHASI-II'S SIND, HARASHA EMPIRE
AND CONTEMPORARY SUB CONTINENTS



DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANIWAR

Hunayf Ansari the Governor of Kufa to protect treasury in Battle of Djamal, due to their honesty, loyalty and bravery. Within another 8 years the whole Persian Empire as far as Herat was annexed to the Arab Empire.

636-644 A.D. :

Whole of Persia as far as Herat annexed to the Arab Empire.

637 A.D.—15 A.H. :

The first Arab naval expedition against Sub-Continent at Barwas (Broach) and Thana near Bombay, under Al-Hakam Bin Abi-Al-As, brother of Usman, the Governor of Baharain, took place. His other brother Mughirah penetrated in the Bay of Debal, but without result.

639 A.D.

Arab conquest of Egypt.

640 A.D. or soon after:

Due to confusion in the Persian Empire, Chach or Rai-Sehasi decided to extend his kingdom in that direction and subdued Makran, Jalwan, Gandava and etc. fixing his border at a stream separating Kirman from Makran.

This may have caused the First Arab invasion of Sind in the form of a naval raid, or Khalifa Usman's expedition against Debal, as the Arabs had considered Makran a part of the Persian Empire and, therefore, part of their dominion. These territories, at one time under

Muir, Caliphato, p. 46.

Biladhuri, (Leideo), pp. 431-432; and (Cairo), p. 438. Elliot, pp. 155-166 and 414-416.

N.A. Baloch, Islamic Culture, July 1948. Chachnama does not record the first event. Regarding Mughirah's raid, Chachnama, p. 33, records his defeat and death, but Dr. N.A. Baloch basing on Biladhuri, has shown that he was not killed. Khalifa Umar disapproved the action of Usman the Governor, stating that it was too risky to send troops on high seas. The second incident may have taken place in 21 A.H.

Chachnama, pp. 35-47.

the Sassanid control, were virtually independent in 637 A.D., at the time of the fall of the Persian Empire.

640 A.D. :

Hieun Tsang, a Buddhist master of law, visited Sind and found a Sudra ruling it. Probably, the Rai Dynasty still ruled Sind and therefore, Chachnama's chronology is incorrect. He found 10,000 Buddhist monks in Sind, who did no work and indulged in debauchery. Hieun Tsang saw 3 empires in the north-western Indo-Pak Sub-Continent including Afghanistan, Kapisi in the north (Afghanistan), Sindhu or Sind in the south, and Tsao-Kuta or Tsao-lo between the two (Gandhara) and to the west of Sindhu, the kingdom of Lang-Kie-lo (Makran and Kirman), which was under Persian subjection and so was Ki-Kiangna (Kaikan).

He found Buddhism as the religion of the majority, but on the decline. He found similar situation in the Western Hills (Kalat). The reason for this was that the war-like aristocracy of Huns and Kushans mingled with the local war-like aristocracy both culturally and by blood. The off springs calling themselves Khatri, as in the Hindu tradition, worshipped Hindu deities and asserted for power in Sind and Cutch. The Rai dynasty's origin may be typical of this type. Same time Jainism started spreading in Sind and Cutch. Williams, p. 67.

BRAHMAN DYNASTY

640 A.D. or soon after 10 A.H. :

Accession of Chach to the throne of Sind.

The version of Chachnama or Biladhuri or Tuhfat al-Kiram putting the year of his accession as 602, 622 or 632 A.D., is incorrect as Hieun Tsang saw a Sudra (Raj Dynasty) ruling Sind in 640 A.D. Rana Mahrat, the ruler of Chitor and a kinsman of Sehasi, hearing of Rai Sehasi's death and treacherous killing of all his heirs and relatives and usurping of the throne by Chach, invaded Sind, but was killed by the latter in single combat.

640-644 A.D. :

Shortly after the accession of Chach all the four outlying provinces which Hieun Tsang saw as parts of Sind, declared independence. Since he saw a Sudra ruling Sind, Chach may have ascended the throne after 640 A.D. and the four provinces rebelled on his usurpation. Besides, he was a Brahman and the population including its rulers was Buddhist. Chach proceeded in person against Iskanda and Multan first and then against the Governors of Sewistan and Bahmanabad and subdued them all. The Multan division included the whole of the eastern and southern Punjab upto the Kashmir border, but not the north and north-west Punjab. He planted a tree on a stream called Panj-Mahiyat (Panj-Nahiyat) which is close to the Kashmir hills in East Punjab. Sewistan or Sehwan included Arab

Chachnama, pp. 23-28.

Chachnama, pp. 27-28, puts the date as 10 A.H. or 632 A.D., which is wrong in view of Hieun Tsang's statement.

Kalich, Chachnama, pp. 27, 30 and 192. Among the tribes, which raised this rebellion, Chachnama mentions Sama, Sahta, Channa, Lohana and Jats. It seems that the rebellion was subdued by winning over Buddhist priests (Shamanis), as Arabs saw most of forts held by them in 711 A.D. The powerful Governor of Bahmanabad, Aghin (Agham or Aghamani?) Lohana was defeated and killed.

geographers' Arma-bel (Las Bela), Makran, Rojhan and Western hills upto Gandava. It was the capital of Budhia.

642-43 A.D.—21 A.H. :

Khalifa Umar sent a naval expedition against Debal under Mughirah in which the Arabs were defeated and their leader was killed by the Governor of Chach at the battle of Debal. The Khalifa sent another army to Makran and Kirman, but on the advice of the Governor of Iraq that the king of Sind was very powerful, further expeditions to Sind were abandoned.

Biladhuri reports that Khalifa was told that approach road to Sind had scanty water, bad fruits, and arrogant thieves. If small force was sent, it would be wiped out by robbers and if large army was sent, it would die of thirst. This was the correct reflection of Makran route.

643 A.D.—22 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Amat Bin Rabi invaded Kirman, penetrated Seistan, Sijistan and advanced towards Makran. Its ruler Rasil was killed in a battle in which the king of Sind had sent him help in the form of men and equipment.

It is doubtful if Arabs gained victory. It may have been an unsuccessful raid not on the Eastern Makran which was part of Sind, but on the Western Makran, which was not a part of Sind.

Chachnama, pp. 72-73, puts the date as 11 A.H.; but it is a mistake for Biladhuri (Cairo), pp. 38, records the Muslim victory at Debal in 21 A.H. Murgotson, p. 209.

Tarikh-i-Guzida, p. 181, states that the Arabs on this occasion conquered Makran, Kirman and Sijistan and the rulers of Sind helped the chief of Makran. Hassan Bin Muhammad Shirazi adds that the ruler of Makran called Zambil was also the king of Sind and was killed. Tabri and Habibu-s-Siyar (Translation by Price), Vol. I, p. 138, also refers to this expedition. Authority of Chachnama is considered correct as Makran and Sijistan were conquered much later.

Biladhuri is silent on the expedition. Chachnama, pp. 73-74, states that Chach had ruled for 35 years, when this expedition took place. This may not be correct. It may have been the first few years of the beginning of his rule or more possibly the rule of Rai Sehasi-II.

Chachnama, pp. 74-76.

Raverty, in the Notes on Afghanistan, states that this is the same incident as that of 600 A.D., wherein through mistake the king of Nimroz is mentioned against the Arabs. This view is difficult to be accepted as the two incidents are mentioned by the same authority.

Rasil no doubt was vassal of Chach. EHI's statement that the Arabs defeated the king of Sind is far from the truth.

645 A.D. :

Hieun Tsang returned to China.

650 A.D. :

The northern frontier of the Arab Empire advanced upto the Oxus and all countries between the Oxus and Hindu-Kush formed part of it.

650 A.D. :

The Governor of Basra sent a force to Sijistan (Seistan) on Indian frontier. This gained some success and advanced along Helmand river as far as Bust, but soon had to return losing all that had been gained.

650-651 A.D.—30 A.H. :

Caliph Usman sent Hakim Bin Jabalah-Al-Abdi to Sind and Hind, but the latter made an unfavourable report and the plan to send expedition to Sind was dropped.

On similar report Caliph Umar had dropped idea of conquest of Sind in 643-44 A.D.

651 A.D. :

Death of the last Sassanid king, and the complete Arab control over the Persian Empire, took place.

658-660 A.D.—38-39 A.H. :

During the Caliphate of Hazrat Ali a great expedition was sent against the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent under Haris Bin Abdul Kais. The army advanced without any opposition upto Kaikan (Mountain region in Baluchistan around Kalat), which was a part of Sind. The leader Haris Bin Abdul Kais was killed together with all but a few followers in 42 A.H. (663 A.D.).

Muir, Caliphate, Its Rise, Decline and Fall, p. 51.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 432.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 22.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 209-10.
Chachnama, pp. 74-77.

Biladhuri, p. 432.

Chachnama states that the Muslim forces won the victory but returned back due to the murder of Hazrat Ali. Chachnama puts the date as 80 A.H. which is incorrect.

Chachnama's authority is Amir son of Haris son of Abdul Kais, the son of defeated or victorious leader and therefore the statement may be doubtful. According to Biladhuri the leader of expedition was Haris Bin Marah. According to Chachnama the booty collected by the Arab army included 1000 girls.

662 A.D.—42 A.H. :

Chach died and was succeeded by his elder brother Chandur son of Selaj. Mankad thinks that Chach ruled Kashmir but was deposed. His chronology of Chach is:

632-35 A.D.

Ruled in Kashmir.

636-38 A.D.

Wandered.

638 A.D. :

Met Ram, the Vazier of Rai Sehasi.

638-48 A.D. :

Worked his way up.

648-88 A.D. :

Ruled Sind and married Rani Soonhadi, the widow of Rai Sehasi, in 648 A.D.

695-712 A.D. :

Dahar ruled Sind.

Chachnama, p. 77.

Athir, Vol. III, pp. 321-22.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 421-22.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 432 and (Cairo), p. 438.

Chachnama, pp. 49-50 puts it as 662 A.D. It is doubtful if Chach ruled for 40 years. He may have ruled maximum for 22 years only.

Mankad. J.S.H.S., Vol. VII, Parts 1 and 2, pp. 7-13.

Chachnama, pp. 49-50.

Soonhadi recognized as Soonhan Devi, or goddess of beauty.

UMAYYAD DYNASTY 669—749 A.D. AND BRAHMAN RULE OF SIND

662 A.D. :

During the second year of the reign of Muawiya efforts were made to conquer Kabul and Zabulistan. Forces under Abdul Rahman Bin Samurah, Governor of Sijistan, proceeded to Kabul, and stormed it after a few months' siege. From Kabul, he proceeded to Zabul and conquered it. Soon he was recalled and the tribes of Kabul and Zabul drove out the conquerors. The new Governor concluded a treaty under which the two chiefs paid a sum of money.

Biladhuri, p. 396.

Yaqoobi, p. 258.

662 A.D. :

Jats of Kikanan or Kaikan (area around Kalat) resisted the Arab raids separately attempted under Abdul Rahman Bin Samurah, and Rashid Bin Amal. These intrusions were resisted.

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, pp. 320-21.

Biladhuri, p. 432.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 116, 422.

664 A.D. :

Death of Hieun Tsang.

664-665 A.D.—41 A.H. :

Amir Muawiya sent the first expedition to Sind from the side of Kabul under Muhlib Bin Abi Sufrah. He raided Kaikan (Kalat District), Bannah (Banu) and Ahwar (Lahore), but was killed in a battle near Lahore.

Athir, Vol. III, pp. 372-73.

Biladhuri, (Leyden), pp. 432-433 and (Cairo), p. 438.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 116-117.

Firishta (Briggs).

Murgotson, p. 201.

664-665 A.D.—46 A.H. :

Under Muawiya's Caliphate, Abdullah Bin Amir sent Abdullah Bin Sawwar-Al-Abji to make expedition against Kaikan (Kalat District), then part of

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, p. 366.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 433, and (Cairo) p. 439.

Sind. In the first raid he was successful and collected large amount of booty including horses, which were sent to Muawiyah, but in the second raid he was defeated and killed. This was the second raid under Muawiya. During the first raid a mirror called "the world revealing mirror", was sent to the Khalifa, which survived in Umayyad treasury, until the take over by Abbasids in 750 A.D.

Under Caliph Muawiya, Ziad Bin Al-Hadli, dispatched his deputy Sinan Bin Salamah Bin-Al-Mah Abbiq-Al-Madhli as Governor to Makran, which then was ruled by Chach's brother Chandur. He was dismissed the same year and replaced by Rashid Bin Amar-Al-Judaydi-Al-Azdi. Rashid was killed in an expedition against Kaikan and Meds. Sinan Bin Salamah al-Hadhli was re-appointed as the next Governor and this time he remained in Makran for 2 years, when he was killed by the Jats and Meds of Budha, the hilly tracts of Kachhi. Jacobabad and Larkana districts.

666-683 A.D. :

After the setback of Kaikan in 666 A.D., Umayyads sent 6 expeditions against this frontier post of Sind during the next 20 years, without any permanent impression. However, a part of the western Makran fell in their hands.

667-668 A.D.—47 A.H. :

Expedition of Abdullah Bin Sawwar-Al-Abdi to Kaikan (Kalat District, then part of Sind). Abdullah was killed by Turks (probably his own troops).

Murgotton, p. 211.

Chachnama, pp. 78-79.

Chachnama does not mention the initial success, but gives more detailed information on the disaster and states that Muawiya had given specific instructions to send him horses.

Asir, Vol. III, p. 377.

Biladhuri, pp. 397, and 433-434.

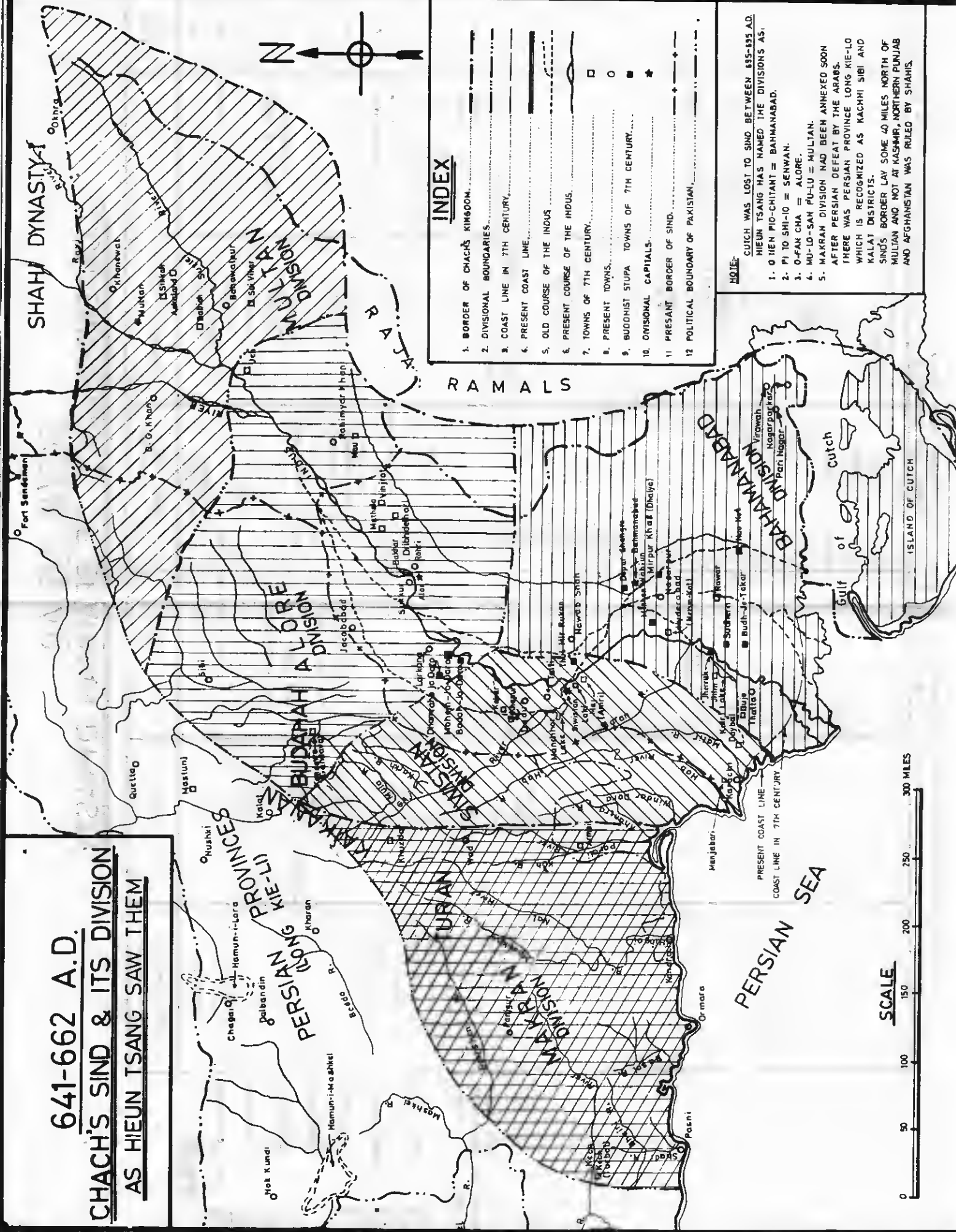
Chachnama, p. 83.

Biladhuri, p. 433.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 278.

641-662 A.D.

CHACH'S SIND & ITS DIVISION AS HIEUN TSANG SAW THEM



NOTE:
CUTCH WAS LOST TO SIND BETWEEN 695-695 A.D.
HIEUN TSANG HAS NAMED THE DIVISIONS AS:
1. O HEN PLO-CHITANT = BAHMANABAD.
2. PI TO SHI-10 = SENWAN.
3. O-FAN CHA = ALORE.
4. MU-LO-SAN PU-LU = MULTAN.
5. MAKRAH DIVISION HAD BEEN ANNEXED SOON AFTER PERSIAN DEFEAT BY THE ARABS.
THERE WAS PERSIAN PROVINCE LONG KIE-LO WHICH IS RECOGNIZED AS KACHHI SIBI AND KALAT DISTRICTS.
SIND'S BORDER LAY SOME 40 MILES NORTH OF MULHAN AND NOT AT KASHMIR, NORTHERN PUNJAB AND AFGHANISTAN WAS RULED BY SHAHIS.

640/41 - 725 A.D.

CONTEMPORARIES OF BRAHMAN DYNASTY

YEAR A.D.	SIND	ISLAMIC EMPIRE	VALABHIS OF KATHIAWAR	CUTCH	IRAN	GURJA PRatihARA OF SOUTH GUJARAT
635	RAI DYNASTY	HAZARAT OMAR FARDOQ 634-644	OHruvASENA 620-640	RAIS OF SIND	YAZDEGERD 632-651	DADDA II 627 - 641
640						
645	CHACH BIN SELAJ 640/41-662	HAZARAT USMAN GHANI 644-656	DHARASENA 640-650	BRAHMAN OF SIND UP TO ABOUT 685 OR EVEN LATER THAN BUT BEFORE 696	PART OF ISAMIC EMPIRE ORTHODOX KHAUF'S UP TO 661 A.D.	
650			OHruvASENA 651-653			
655			KAHARA - GRAHA (DHAMADITYA) 653-666			
660		HAZARAT ALI 656-661				
665	CHANDUR BIN SELAJ 662-669	MUAWIYA - I 661-681				FOUR PRatihARAS RULED FOR 84 YEARS
670			SILADITYA - III 666-684			JAYABATTIA - II DADDA - III JAYABHATTIA - III AND AHIROLA 641-725
675	OURAJ BIN CHACH 669-70	YAZID - I 680-683				
680	DHAHAR BIN CHACH 669-712	MAK WAN - II 683-685		JASRAJA CHAWRA 685-696	UMAYYADS 661-749 A.D.	
685		ABDUL MALIK 685-705	SILADITYA - IV 684-700			
690						
695						
700						
705						
710						
715	MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 712-715	WALID - I 705-715	SILADITYA - V 700-735	KALYANARAJA CHAWRA 696-746		
720	ARAB GOVERNORS 715-725	SULEMAN 715-717				
725	JASINA BIN DHAHAR 715-725	DMAR BIN ABUL AZIZ 717-720				
		YAZID - II 720-724				
730	UMAYYED GOVERNORS 715-746	HISHAM 724-743	SILADITYA - VI 735-760			JAYABHATA - IV 725-735
735		OTHER Umayyads				
740						
745						

INDEX

BRAHMAN OF SIND.

CHAWRAS.

SASSANIAN.

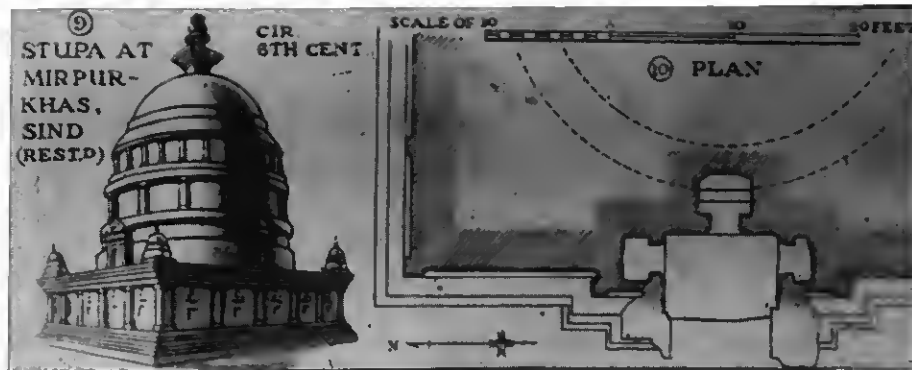
PRatihARAS.

VALABHIS

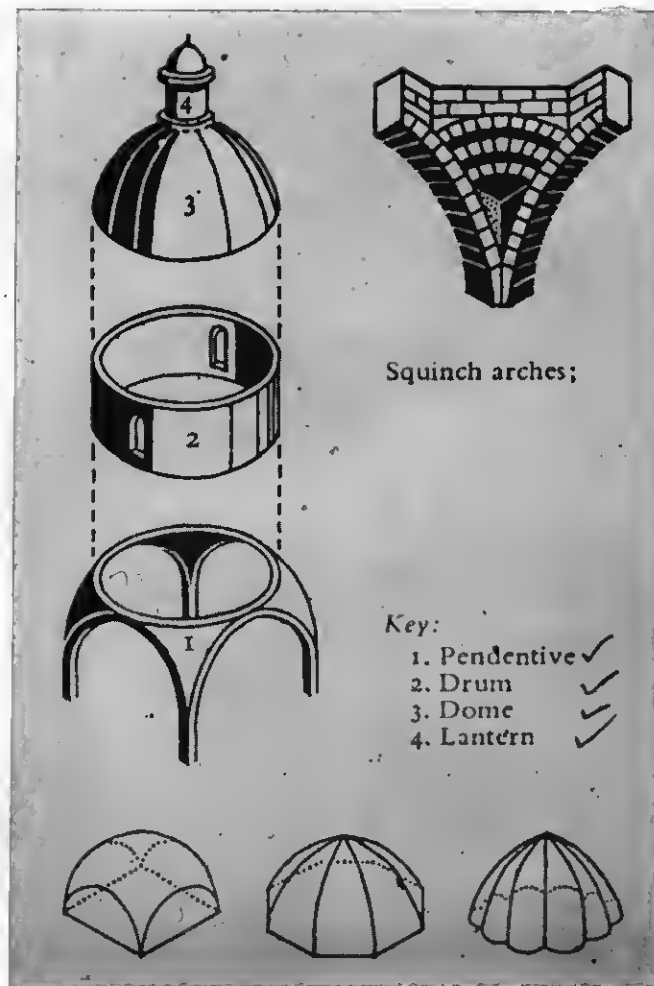
ISLAMIC EMPIRE.

RAI DYNASTY

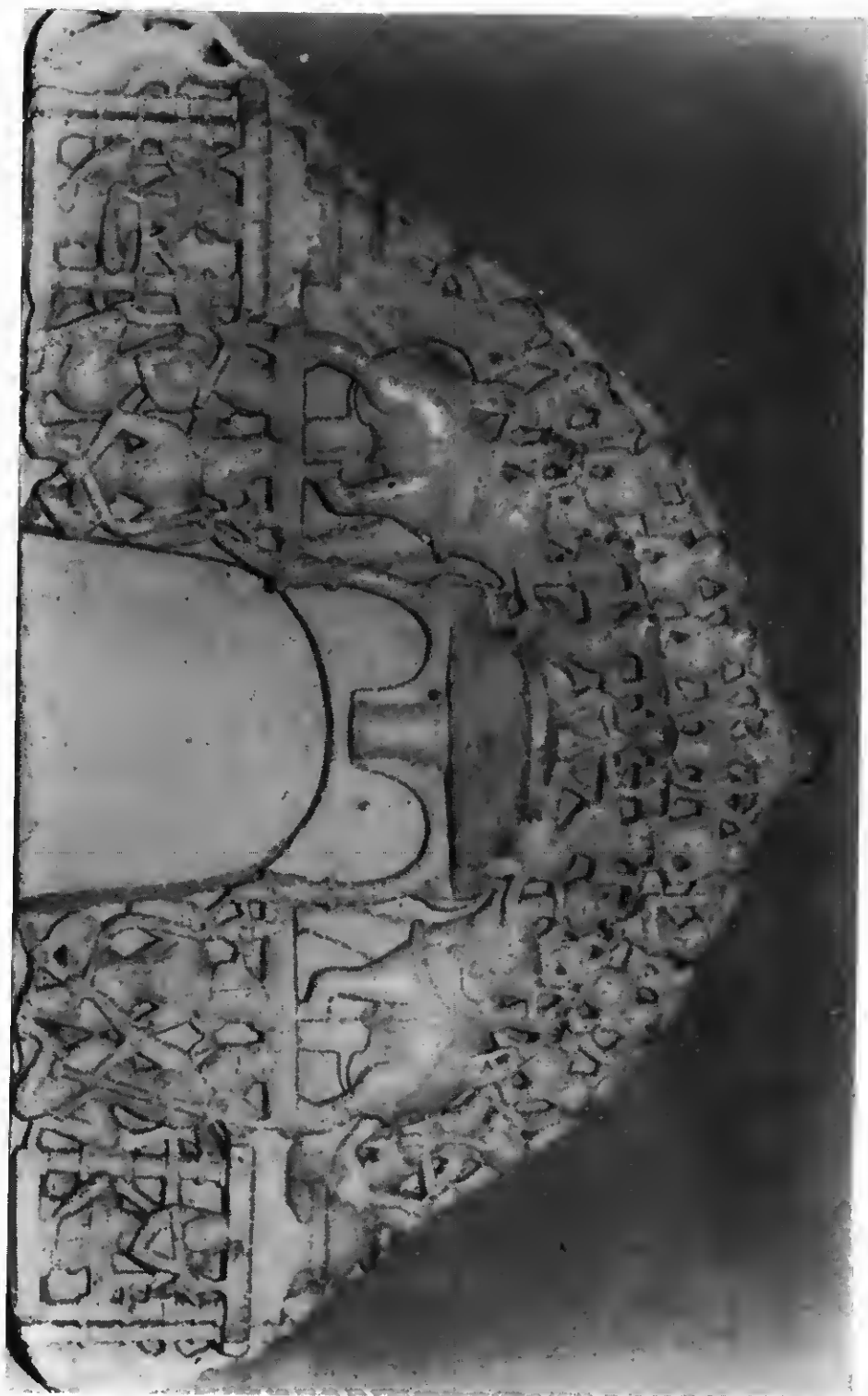
JASINA REGAINED AND RULED BAHMANABAD AND PROBABLY ALORE, BETWEEN 715-725 A.D.



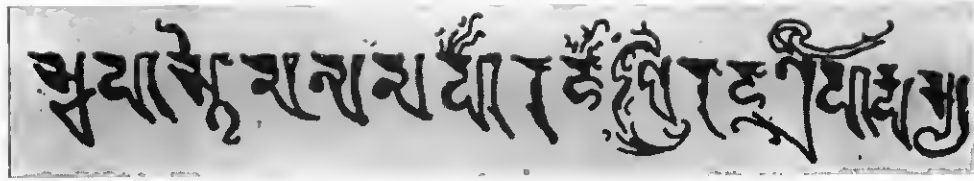
79. Stupa at Mirpurkhas restored from Percy Brown, Indian Architecture-Buddhist and Hindu period, based on Hency Cousen's Antiquities of Sind.



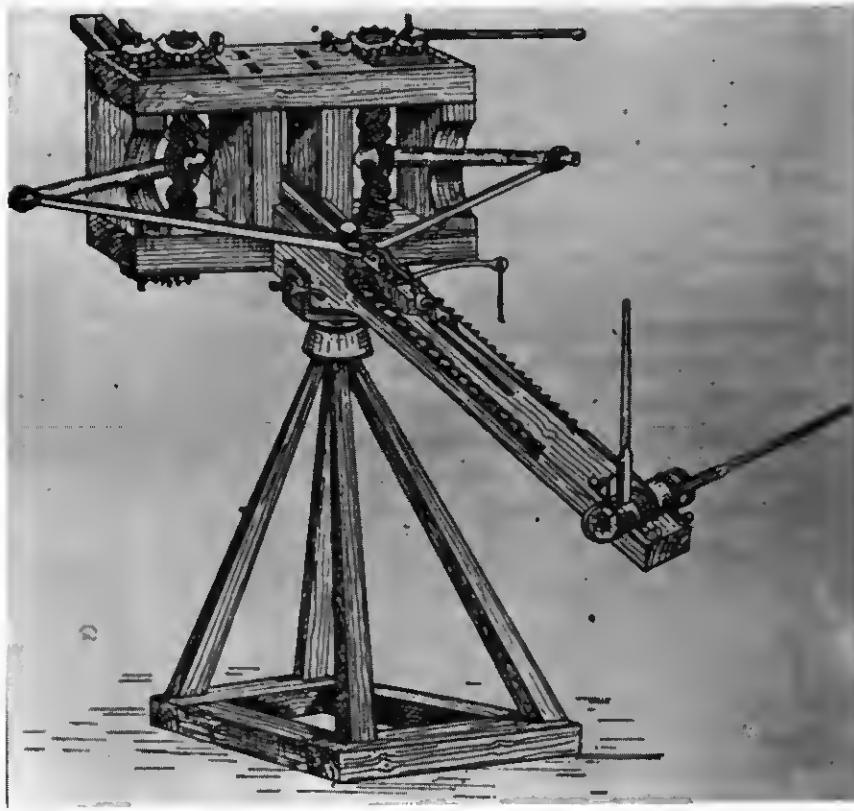
80. Development of a dome, originally a Byzantine Roman innovation, completely absorbed in Muslim architecture. See also Stupa at Mirpurkhas.



81. Marble door jamb. Gori temple-Thar-parkar. (National Museum, Karachi.)



82. 628. Signature of Emperor Harasha from a copper plate. Signature was put on the plate in ink, the inked portion cut into plate by an engraver and filled with chemicals (From Epigraphia Indica vol. IV p. 210).



83. 711-714 A. D. A type of catapult or 'Manjanque', which was used by Arabs during the siege of Debal. It was a Greek invention, developed and perfected by Romans, copied by Parthians and Sassanians of Iran and operated by army recruited by Mohammad Bin Qasim from Iraq and Iran.

668-669 A.D. :

On hearing of the news of the death of Abdullah Bin Sawwar, the Governor of Khurasan, Ziyad, sent Sinan Bin Salmah to replace the former.

He subdued the rebels of Makran, but was replaced by Rashid Bin Umer Jadidi, who later on attacked Kaikan (Kalat), recovered arrears of tribute for 2 years and proceeded to Seistan via Bolan Pass, where he was attacked by 50,000 Meds and killed.

Sinan Bin Salmah was again reinstated.

668-669 A.D.—48 A.H. :

Chandur son of Sehraj II Brahman King of Sind, died after 7 years rule. His kingdom was divided. The Upper Sind with its capital at Alore went to Dahar and the Lower Sind with capital at Bahmanabad, to Duraj son of Chandur.

669-670 A.D. :

Khalifa Muawiya transferred several families of Jats from Basra and Antioch and to other towns on the sea-coast, in Syria. In third century A.H. Antioch had a quarter known as "Jat Quarter". The Jats were settled on the sea-coast, to resist any raids by Byzantine Romans.

669-670 A.D. :

Daharsiah, the elder son of Chach, ousted Duraj and occupied Bahmanabad. Since then Dahar ruled from Alore with Iskandah, Multan and possibly the Sibi, Kachhi and Bolan Pass areas under him, and Daharsiah ruled the whole of the Lower Sind, Sehwan, western Hills,

The statement of attack by 50,000 Meds is an exaggeration as the surrounding area does not have a population of this size even to this day in spite of scientific development.

Biladhuri, p. 433.

Murgotson, p. 212.

Chachnama, pp. 81—83.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 278.

Chachnama, pp. 58-60. Chandur, was impressed by the Buddhist teachings and had appointed learned men and priests to the state administration. These administrators must have been Buddhists, as Arabs found many forts being ruled by them.

G. P. Tate, Seistan, basing on Biladhuri, pp. 377-378. See also entry 834 A.D.

Chachnama, pp. 59-63.

Jats were captured in the war with the Iranians in 635-36 A.D.

Makran and Bahmanabad. He accepted the suzerainty of Dahar, but possibly in name only.

669-70 A.D.—49 A.H. :

Dahar started tour of the whole of his kingdom for mass contact and to win the confidence of his people.

Chachnama, pp. 59-65.

670-700 A.D. :

Daharsiah ruled from Bahmanabad, the Lower Sind, Sehwan and Makran, and Dahar ruled the upper Sind, Multan and the Kachhi hills.

Chachnama, pp. 59-63.

670-700 A.D. :

Dahar had no control over the southern parts of Sind as it came into his possession only a few years before its conquest by Arabs. This is probably the reason why Nirunkot and Siwistan (Sehwan), the two main strongholds in Sind, opened their gates to the Arabs without any resistance in 711 A.D.

Mujumdar, H.C.I.P., Vol. III, p. 173.

See entry 668-669 A.D. Williams, p. 68.

Williams, p. 68, thinks that during this period Sind's control over Cutch (which was part of it, most probably since the end of 6th century due to weakening of power of Valabhi and was occupied by Rai Seharas), weakened, due to internal factions, and due to increasing raids of Arabs.

670-700 A.D.

The Arab penetration in Sind via Bolan Pass (Kaikan or Kalat) had been successfully opposed for over 50 years. But as Dahar had no control over the Lower Sind and Makran for 30 years, this had weakened his position to the extent that the Makran-Debal route was virtually unopposed in 711 A.D.

During the period the Kathi tribesmen from Sind began to move to Cutch, on their way to what is now called Kathiawar, which got its name from them. They became overlords in Southern Cutch and Kathiawar.

Dahar must have lost control over Cutch, whose pirates may have looted the Arab Ships.

Williams, p. 68.

670 A.D.—50 A.H.:

Daharsiah moved to Rawar fort founded by his father Chach who had left it incomplete. He completed the fort.

Chachnama, p. 50.

671-95 A.D. :

I-tsing travels in the Sub-Continent.

671 A.D.

First Arab voyage to Canton. It is not known whether the Sind ports were touched. There were the years when there was complete peace on the borders of the Sub-Continent. The ships must have touched Sind then.

671 A.D.—51 A.H. :

Mundhir Bin Jarud-Al-Abdi captured Kaikan (Kalat District) and Kuzdar (Khuzdar). Later on he died, while on his way to Khuzdar. After the death of his father Hukum bin Mudhir (Munzir) was appointed as commander and held frontiers for 6 months when he was re-called. The command then was taken by Ibn Haris who subdued Khuzdar and collected much booty. Kaikan probably was not subdued.

Chachnama calls him Munzir and puts the date of his campaign as 61 A.H., which is incorrect.

672 A.D.—52 A.H. :

Daharsen intended to attack Alore. His brother Dahar diplomatically avoided the conflict. Daharsen died outside Alore after 4 days sickness. After a month Dahar married his deceased brother's widow, the daughter of Lohana, the Governor of Agham. Daharsiah Bin Chach succeeded Daharsen.

Chachnama, pp. 50-54 and 54-68.

671 A.D.—51 A.H. :

Probable date of Dahar's 'marriage' with his sister Bai.

Chachnama, p. 68. The story of this marriage is considered fake by many authorities, as there is no such precedent in Hindu Society, though it was common among the Pharaohs of Egypt.

678-679 A.D. :

Raja of Ramal (Rawal) invaded Sind. After occupying Bupqia, he attacked

Chachnama, pp. 70-80.

Chachnama's Sindhi translation, p. 425

Rawar in the Lower Sind but Dahar defeated him with the help of the troops of Muhammad Bin Haris Alfi.

(based on Fufutul Baldan, p. 425) puts the incident at 85 A.H.

It is doubtful whether Alafis worked in the employment of Dahar as early as 678 A.D. The date seems to be incorrect. Alafi is not mentioned by any other historian.

679 A.D.—60 A.H. or earlier:

Ibn Hurri Bahli was made the commander of Sind-Makran frontiers. Hurri was still Governor of Makran when Muawiyah died on 22nd Rajab, 60 A.H.

683 A.D. :

Kabul revolted against the Arabs, and in a battle at Junzah the Arabs lost. The Governor Yazid Ibn Ziyad and leading leaders were killed.

684-85 A.D.—65 A.H. :

Abdul Malik Bin Marwan became Khalifa.

684-85 A.D.—65 A.H. :

Alafis (or Alvis?) rebelled against Umayyads, fled to Sind and sought protection of Dahar, who treated their leader Muhammad Bin Haris Alafi kindly and admitted him into his service.

Chachnama, pp. 70, 85, 89 and 100. No other history describes Alafis' flight to Sind. It appears that it is one of the many of the author's romantic fictions added to the history. For further information on Alafis see Chachnama, pp. 138, 140, 175 and 224.

685 A.D. :

Zabul declared war against the Arabs, but in spite of initial success the rebellious leader Ratbil was killed and his army routed. His son Ratbil II the successor, compelled the Arab General to concede. The former paid a sum of money and latter agreed not to raid his country under this agreement. Khalifa disapproved the treaty and dismissed the General.

Elliot, Vol. II, p. 416, has wrongly put the year as 683-84 A.D. or 64 A.H. See Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 149 and Le Strange. Land of Eastern Caliphate, p. 150. Biladhuri does not discuss it fully.

687-688 A.D. :

Coins in Pahlavi characters minted by Umer Bin Ubaid Ullah Bin Ma'mar.

Caetani Leone. *Chronographis Islamica*; quoting ZDMG—Vol. IV, pp. 507-1850.

694-95 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Hajjaj was appointed as the Governor of Eastern Empire of Umayyads.

694-695 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Hajjaj Bin Yousuf permitted Jats of Sind to settle town in Kaskar (Iraq), along with their families and buffaloes. They were joined by slaves, Mawali of Bahilah (?) and Khawlah, and became thieves, robbing caravans and boats on rivers and canals of Iraq.

Biladhuri, p. 375.

694-695 A.D.—75 A.H. :

Khalifa Abdul Malik sent Said Bin Aslam Bin Zurah Kalabi to govern Sind and Makran but Muawiya Bin Haris and Muhammad Bin Haris Alafi rebelled and murdered Said Bin Aslam. Hajjaj despatched Mujjah Bin Sir-Al-Tamimi, to reconquer the lost territories on the Sind border. Mujjah subdued Qandabil (Gandava) but died in Makran after a year in 697-97 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. III, p. 309.

Biladhuri, p. 435.

Chachnama, pp. 85-86.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 435.

Chachnama states that Alafis were settled by Dahar in Mekran. On hearing the news, Hajjaj had Suleman Alafi, the tribal head murdered. Alafis immediately left Makran and took shelter with Dahar in Sind. This contradicts Chachnama's own statements (See entries 694-85 A.D. and 678-79 A.D.). Makran was not under Dahar's control until 700 A.D. and therefore Dahar could not have settled the Alafis in Makran.

695-696 A.D.—75 A.H. :

After the death of Mujjah, Hajjaj appointed Harun Bin Dhira-Al-Namari as Governor of Indian frontiers.

The Med pirates of Debal looted the Arab ships returning from Sarandeeep and carried away Muslim women.

Hajjaj sent several expeditions against them. Two of them being under Ubaidullah Bin Nabhan and Budail Bin

Biladhuri, p. 435.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 330-331.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 118, 119.

Chachnama, p. 89.

Meds were most feared pirates of the Arabian sea. Due to their activities, the Sassanids built a fortress at Ab'la a seaport, as stated by Yaqoot Hamvi.

Jahfah. All suffered defeat.

Mu'ajamu-ul Baldan (Cairo), Vol. I, p. 8 and Vol. II, p. 196.

Al-Beruni, India, p. 102. Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, (Cairo edition), p. 114.

695 A.D. :

Hajjaj, Governor of Iraq soon after his appointment sent Ubaidullah to subdue Kabul. The kings of Kabul and Zabul combined and inflicted severe defeat on the Arabs. The retreat was also blocked. The Arab army faced thirst and hunger and Ubaidullah died of grief. The survivors were allowed to retire after paying a ransom.

Elliot, Vol. II, p. 416.

Also Tarikh-i-Alafi.

Raverty in 'Notes on Afghanistan', p. 62, assigns this incident to the year 79 A.H., or 698-99 A.D.

Le-Strange, The land of Eastern Caliphate, p. 151.

704 A.D. :

A ship carrying Muslim women from Ceylon was captured by Med pirates off the Sind coast near Debal. Hajjaj asked Raja Dahar to set women free. Dahar replied that he had no control over pirates. As a result, fresh hostility arose. Hajjaj made renewed efforts to conquer the country which had defied seven attempts of 637 & 663-683 A.D. Hajjaj sent Ubaidullah Bin Nibhan to raid Debal but he was defeated and killed. His grave is at Clifton and popularly called Abdullah Shah's tomb. The exact date is not mentioned.

The pirates included Jats, and therefore, on the conquest of Sind, they were deported.

Chachnama, pp. 85-92.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 435 and (Cairo), p. 441.

This would have been before the death of Abdul Malik in 86 A.H. i.e. 705 A.D. As regards Ceylon, Chachnama mentions Sarandeb and Biladhuri the Island of Rubies. Chachnama states that pirates belonged to the tribe of Naghmaroh. Dr. Daudpota has discussed the background of Abdullah Shah's grave. Chachnama, p. 91 and notes p. 255.

Hellpusch & Westphal, Jats of Pakistan, p. 101.

Masumi gives a different version regarding causes of expedition on Sind, but it seems to be author's own fabrication. The real cause may be, desire to expand Arab Empire and to collect funds for the depleted treasury caused by Kharjite troubles. Similar expeditions were sent to Kabul, Oxus, Chinese Turkistan (Kashgar), Makran and Spain.

705-706 A.D.—87 A.H. :

Hajjaj Bin Yusuf appointed Muhammad Bin Qasim Governor of the Sind from

Biladhuri, p. 436.

Chachnama, pp. 93, 94, 96-100.

tiers. Latter had shown extraordinary ability in suppressing rebellion in Iraq and also subduing Kurds.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 428-29.

Muhammad Bin Qasim's sturdy expeditions in Iraq and Kurdistan show that he could not have been a lad of 17, when he had already established his name.

705 A.D.—86 A.H. :

Khalifa Abdul Malik died.

705 A.D.—Shawal, 86 A.H.

After the death of Khalifa Abdul Malik, his son Walid occupied the throne.

708 A.D. :

The King of Ramal invaded Sind, but was defeated and repulsed by Dahar.

Chachnama, pp. 69-70.

709 A.D.

After the defeat and death of Ubaidullah at Debal, Hajjaj sent Budail Bin Tuhfa by way of sea from Oman to raid Debal. He was reinforced by troops sent by Muhammad Ibn Haroon from Makran. Budail was defeated by Dahar's son Jaisina and killed in a pitched battle which lasted a whole day near Debal. This was the 9th Arab attempt to conquer Sind.

In this battle Budail had 3300 horsemen and Jaisina had 4000 men and 4 elephants.

Chachnama, pp. 92-93.

Biladhuri (Leyden), p. 436, reports that Budail was killed by the Buddhist troops of Dahar.

709 A.D. :

After the defeat of Budail at Debal, Sunder, the Buddhist Governor of Nerun fearing Arab retaliation, sent a delegation to Hajjaj, accepting Jazia against protection.

Chachnama, p. 93.

The fear of Buddhists confirms Biladhuri's story that Budail was killed by Buddhist troops of Dahar.

710-11 A.D.—92 A.H. :

Muhammad Ibn Haroon died near Armabil (Las Bella).

Biladhuri, pp. 435-436.

ARAB CONQUEST OF SIND

711 A.D. :

Hajjaj made elaborate preparation for the conquest of Sind under his son-in-law Muhammad Bin Qasim, providing him lavishly the arms, soldiers, food provisions and 6,000 Syrian soldiers fully equipped with Roman War Machines of the latest types, stone-throwers (Man-janique), machines for scaling fort walls, flame throwers, etc. The equipment was sent by sea. At Shiraz, Muhammad Bin Qasim was joined by 6000 horsemen, 6000 camel men and 3000 load-camels.

711 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim, after leaving Shiraz, conquered Kanazbur (Panjgur) after a siege of many months, and afterwards Armail or Armabel (Las Bela) and came by land to Debal.

711 A.D.—92 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim, having assembled the siege machines which had arrived by sea, stormed Debal, which capitulated after the Standard on the top of the temple (probably Buddhist) was destroyed by catapults. 4000 Muslim colonists were settled at Debal and a quarter of city was marked for them. The temple was partly defiled, 700 beautiful women were captured and massacre was allowed for 3 days. A mosque was built and Hamid Ibn Wada al Najdi appointed as

M.H. Panhwar, Razi and His Times.

Chachnama, pp. 96-102.

There is a dispute on the year. Tabri, Vol. I & II, p. 1200 puts it as 90 A.H. i.e. 708-09 A.D.

Elliot puts it as 93 A.H. (711-12 A.D.). Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 435-36, has put it as 707-708 A.D. Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 257 agrees with Biladhuri. Masumi considers 710-11 A.D. as year of occupation of Armabil (Las Bela) and Qatarpun.

In Sind, Chachnama's version is accepted.

Chachnama, pp. 99-100, 104.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 435 and Cairo, p. 442.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 257.

Chachnama has put the date of his arrival near Debal on Friday, Ramzan 93 A.H. Here he has mistaken it for 92 A.H.

Chachnama, pp. 100-109.

Biladhuri, p. 436, states that the army entered the city by scaling walls (instead of destruction of the Standard by Man-janiqu, as stated by Chachnama). Ibn Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 258, supports Biladhuri's version.

712-751 A.D.

UMAYYAD GOVERNORS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

NOTE:- MULTAN WAS PART OF SIND THEN.

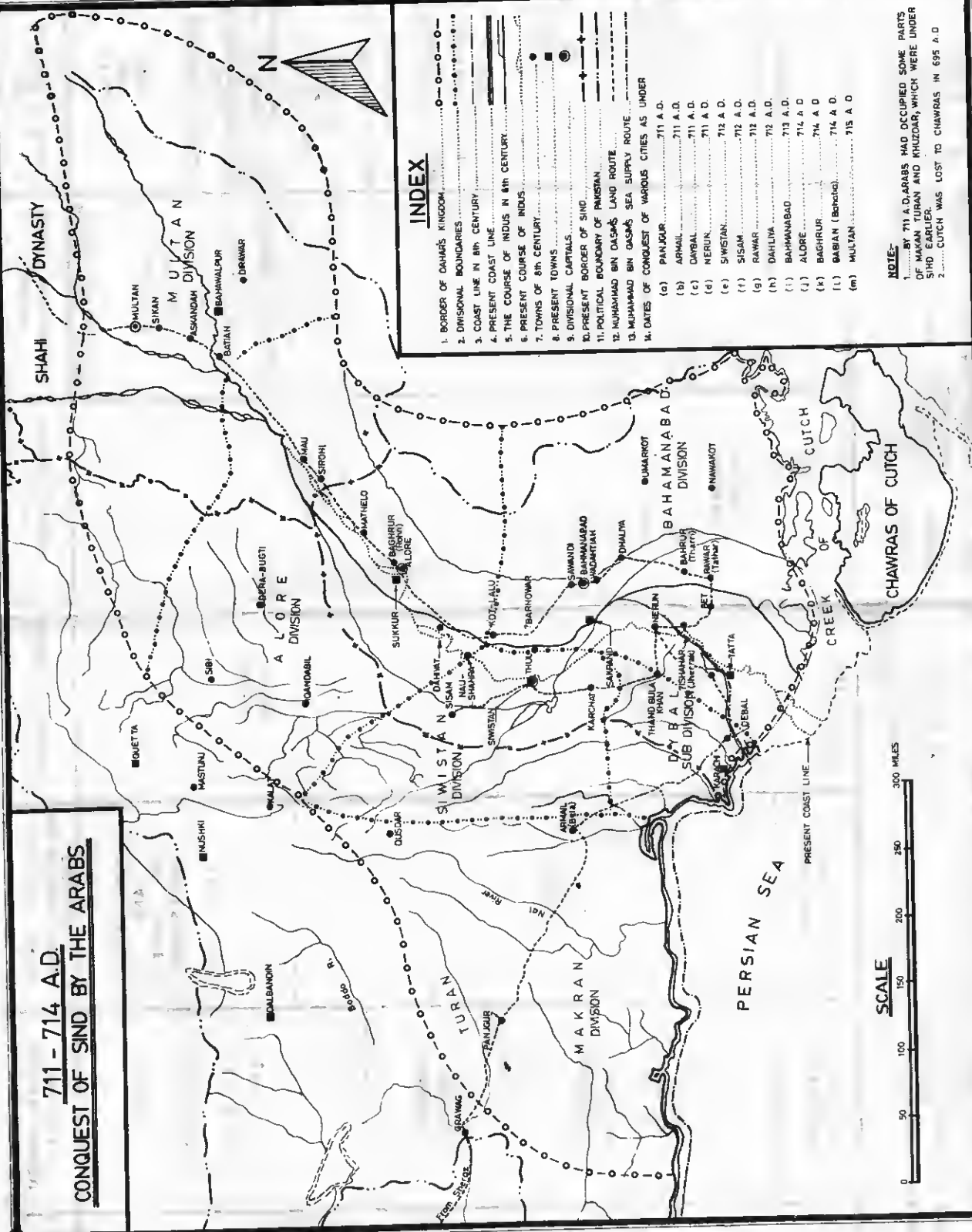
YEAR A.D.	SINDS GOVERNOR OR RULER	UMAYYAD KHALIFA OF DAMASCUS	CUTCH CHAVRA DYNASTY.	GUJARAT VALABHIS	RAJPUTANA MALWA AND SOUTHERN GUJARAT PRATHIHARAS	SOUTHERN GUJARAT BROACH ETC.	KANAUJ
705	DAHAR BIN CHACH	ABDUL MALIK 685-705			KING TATA AND HIS THREE SUCCESSORS 640 - 720	DADDA III JAYABHATA-III AHIOLA 685 - 735	YASOVARMAN KING OF KANAUJ 700-740
710	MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 712-715	WALID 705-715					
715	YAZID BIN KABASHAH 715-716 HABIB BIN MUHLAB 716-717 AMRU BIN MUSLIM 717-719/20	SULAIMAN 715-717 UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ 717-720		SILADITYA - V 701-735			
720	HILAL-AL-TAMIMI 719/20-724	YAZID - II 720-724	KALYANA RAJA 690-746		SILUKA ?		
725	JUNAID BIN ABDUL RAHMAN 724-725/30					JAYABHATA - IV 725-735	
730	TAMIM AL UTBI 729/30-730/31 HAKAM AL KALBI 730/31-738	HISHAM 724-743					
735	AMAR BIN MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM 739-743/44	WALID II YAZID III AND IBRAHIM					
740	YAZID AL KALBI 743/44-746	743-744			NAGABHATA - I 730-756	NAGABHATA 735-756	LATTADITA KING OF KASHMIR CONQUERED KANAUJ 740-760
745	MANSUR BIN JAMHOOR (INDEPENDENT RULER) 746-751/52	MARWAN II 744-750	BANRAJA 746-806	SILADITYA - VI 735-760			
750	ABBASID GOVERNORS	ABBASIDS					
755							
760				SIADITYA - VII	KAKKUKA 756-767	KAKUKA 756-767	

INDEX

UMAYYADS.	CHAWRAS.	VALABHIS.	KANAUJ.	RAJPUTANA MALWA.
ABBASIDS.	SOUTHERN GUJARAT.	INDEPENDENT ARAB RULERS OF SIND.		BAHMAN DYNASTY
LATTADITA				

NOTE:- MULTAN WAS PART OF SIND THEN. JASINA BIN DAHAR RULED BAHMANABAD PROVINCE BETWEEN 715 AND 725 A.D., HAVING BEEN CONFIRMED IN THAT POSITION BY KHALIF UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ.

711 - 714 A.D. CONQUEST OF SIND BY THE ARABS



712 A.D. :

Chandram Halah, the displaced Governor of Sehwan drove away the Arabs with the help of Jats; but Muhammad Bin Qasim's Lieutenants in turn recaptured Sehwan and took 4000 Jats as captives.

712 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim halted on the right bank of the river Indus for 2 months and reinforced himself with 2000 select horses, with the help of Moka son of Wasaya of Jahm and built a boat bridge on the Indus. Dahar gallantly allowed him to cross the river Indus to show his chivalry. The place of crossing is identified near Tathar. Raja Rasil who was posted to oppose the Arab crossing of the river, probably connived at it as on the fifth day of the war Rasil joined the Arabs to fight Raja Dahar.

July 2nd 712 A.D.— 10th Ramzan, 93 A.H. :

Dahar's death at the hands of Arab army near Rawar—after he ruled 42 years, the first 30 years over a part of Sind and the last 12 years over the whole of Sind. He left behind four sons namely: Jasina, Gopi, Vikiyo, and Daharsina. For the first time fire throwers developed by Sassanids and Byzantine Romans, were used in the Sub-Continent in this war, which lasted for 5 days, starting from 6th Ramzan. The head of Dahar along with the heads of other Rajas who fought with Arabs were sent to al-Hajjaj at Kufa.

712 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim the Governor of Sind, sent many thousand buffaloes and

Arab geographers have called it Sindustan.

Chachnama, p. 146.

Biladhuri, p. 437.

Various names used for Sehwan are Sahban, Sadusan, Siwistan, etc.

Chachnama's year 711 is inaccurate.

Chachnama, pp. 150, 159 and 165.

Biladhuri, p. 438.

Tabri, Vol. II, p. 1200, gives the year as 90 A.H.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 210.

Chachnama, pp. 174-183 puts his rule as 43 lunar years, which is equivalent to 42 solar years.

Tuhfatul Kiram puts his rule as 32 years, which is a mistake. Haig suggests that Rawar's location would be in the neighbourhood of Fateh Bagh.

For war machines, refer entry 309-79 A.D.

Biladhuri, pp. 167-168.

Biladhuri puts the year as 707-708 A.D.,

Jats to Hajjaj. These were then distributed in the forests of Kashkar in Iraq where Jats of Sind had already been settled. The Jats were occupying the Sind coast, river banks, jungles and villages. They consisted of many tribes like Lohanas, Lakhas, Sammas etc.

712 A.D. :

Khalifa Walid sent the Jats of Sind and other war prisoners and captives sent to him by Muhammad Bin Qasim, to Antioch, to join those sent in 670 A.D.

713 A.D. :

On the death of Dahar, his son Jaisina retreated to Bahmanabad fort and the widow of King Dahar defended Alore. Jaisina also made preparation to protect Alore. Muhammad Bin Qasim attacked Alore. The queen Mayain bravely resisted and when conditions became hopeless she along with other royal ladies performed Sati, leaving the fort to the conquerors.

Nov. 712 A.D.—Safar 94 A.H. :

Conquest of Dahlila while on way to Bahmanabad.

712-713 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim killed Susah (Musah?) Bin Dahar.

713 A.D., May 2nd, Monday—

Monday 1st Rajab 94 A.H. :

The siege of Bahmanabad started.

Sept. J—713 A.D. : .

End Zil-Haj—94 A.H. :

Jaisina's Vazier deserted him. After 6 months siege in which some citizens

but since the conquest of Sind took place in 711 A.D., the year 712 is more probable. Chachnama gives details of Jat settlements and their castes and clans.

Biladhuri, p. 162, puts it as 707-8 A.D., but it is incorrect. It seems that still a large number of Jats remained in Iraq.

Chachnama, pp. 194-204.

Biladhuri, p. 439.

The conquest of Bahmanabad and Alore after 6 months seige, must have taken place in 94 A.H. or 713 A.D. and not 93 A.D. or 712-13 as recorded by Chachnama.

Tuhfatul-Kiram states that Queen Rani Bai married Muhammad bin Qasim. This is not supported by any other history.

Chachnama, pp. 198-199.

Caetani—quoting Dhahab-i-Tarikh and Mahasin, Vol. I, p. 252. This incident is not reported by Chachnama or Biladhuri. The name Susah is also not mentioned by any other historian.

Chachnama, pp. 199-201.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 438 ; and (Cairo), p. 444.

entered into secret alliance with the Arabs. Bahmanabad fell to the conquerors. Jaisina, Gopi, and Vikio, the three brothers took shelter in Naz Walah Sandal in Jitor (Chitor). When the fort finally fell, the garrison consisting of 3000 soldiers was put to sword, and its populace reduced to bondage.

September 713 A.D.:

Zil-Haj 94 A.H. :

Jaisina returned from the country of king Ramal and started raids on the Arab Army, but was repulsed to the desert, wherefrom he left for Chitor and instructed his brother Gopi to protect Alore.

September 713 A.D.:

End Zil-Haj 94 A.H. :

On the fall of Bahmanabad after a siege of 6 months by the Arab forces, Queen Ladi along with other women of the palace committed Sati.

713 A.D. :

Spain conquered by Arabs.

September 29, 713 A.D. :

Friday night, Muharram 3, 94 A.H. : Muhammad Bin Qasim left Bahmanabad for Alore where Dahar's son Gopi was organizing forces to fight the Arabs. Gopi escaped to Kiraj (Chitor) after a siege of the city, which surrendered on the condition that life of all citizens will be protected, no massacre allowed, and the Buddhist temple shall not be destroyed.

Chachnama, p. 86.

During the siege, Jaisina wrote letters to various Rajas for help. Of these, those belonging to Chach's family were: Gopi Bin Dahar at Alore; Chach Bin Dahar-Sin at Bhatia or Bhatinda; Dhawal Bin Chandur at Kaikan (Kalat).

Chachnama, pp. 203-4, Biladhuri, p. 438 states that he left Chitor for Kashmir, to collect forces for re-conquest of Sind. He succeeded in his mission. See entry year 715 A.D.

Biladhuri, pp. 439 and 185.

Chachnama, pp. 88 and 207-212 states that Ladi was taken as prisoner and then married Muhammad Bin Qasim. This is just one of the many romantic stories of Chachnama.

Hodiwalla puts it as 29th Zil-Haj, 94 A.H. or 25th September 713 against Chachnama's 93 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 439.

Chachnama, pp. 221-226.

The name of city was Roar. Arab historians and geographers added Al to it, making it Al-Roar; which finally became Alore. Hodiwalla, Vol. I, p. 96, states that the year was 95 A.H. This is incorrect in view of other dates preceding it.

714 A.D. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Barham, Baghrur, and Dalilah, etc. on his way to Multan.

Chachnama, pp. 197, 198-201, 235.

714 A.D. :

After the fall of Alore, Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Babiah (or Bhatia) Golkonda, Sakkah and laid a siege on Multan, which surrendered after the sources of water supply of the town was cut off by the Arabs.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 439 and (Cairo), p. 445.

Biladhuri, (Murgotton), p. 272. Chachnama, pp. 202, 235-241. The reason for surrender of Multan due to cut-off of its water supply is improbable, as there is virtually inexhaustible ground water reservoir in the city. It is also doubtful if the city was dependent on the river as a source of its water supply. The story is similar to Cyrus' draining of the river to conquer Babylon.

714 A.D.—95 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim conquered Multan which was governed by Korsiah (Gur-Sen), son of Chander, brother of Dahar. On surrender of the city 6000 soldiers of the vanquished army were put to sword and their dependents taken as prisoners. The gold recovered from the city as booty was 230 maunds of gold bricks and 13200 maunds of its powder, thus totalling 13,430 maunds. A golden statue was also recovered. This was sent to the treasury at Damascus. Korsiah escaped to Kashmir to seek help to fight the Arabs.

Biladhuri, pp. 439-40.

Chachnama, pp. 237-241.

Jasina and Korsiah, both went to Kashmir to seek help of the king of that country. This shows intimate relations between the kings of Sind and Kashmir. It could just be that Chach was displaced king of Kashmir. See entry: 662 AD. (42 A.H.) for Chach's rule of Kashmir. Istakhari, p. 56, also confirms recovery of gold from this temple. The gold from Sind reimbursed the Damascus treasury depleted by Kharjite rebellion.

714 A.D.—95 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Qasim sent a message to Rai Harchandar Jahsal, King of Kanuj to submit. On latter's refusal, he made preparation for expedition, but hearing of Hajjaj's death in May 714, he gave up the plans. However, on his way back, he reduced Sursuit and Nilma, the strongholds of Jat and Med robbers.

Chachnama, p. 241.

Jahsal, probably was Jaso-Varman, who sent embassy to China to gain support against the Arabs, as is discussed subsequently.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 440, and (Cairo), p. 446.

714. A.D.:

Muhammad Bin Qasim completed his conquest of Sind (of Chach).

Asir, Vol. IV, p. 460.

Tabri, Vol. II, p. 1256.

For the Arab conquest of Sind, the real hero behind the scene was Hajjaj, who organized very efficient system of the swift horses carrying his detailed orders and instructions in three days.

August 714 A.D.—Ramzan 95 A.H. :

Hajjaj Bin Yousuf the Governor of Basra, and father-in-law of Muhammad Bin Qasim died.

Muir, Caliphate, its Rise, Decline and Fall, p. 354.

714 A.D.—95 A.H. :

On hearing Hajjaj's death Muhammad Bin Qasim returned from Multan to Alore and Baghror.

Asir, Vol. IV, pp. 464-5.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

He captured Bayloman? and also took expedition against Kiraj and defeated Dawhar. Mandal and Kiraj however remained unconquered.

March 715 A.D.—Jamadi II 96 A.H. :

Sulaiman became the Umayyad Khalif of the Arab Empire, after the death of his brother Walid Bin Abdul-Malik.

Tarikh-i-Guzida, p. 276.

Masumi puts it as Jamadi-I. which date is incorrect.

714-715 A.D.—96 A.&. :

After the death of Hajjaj, Muhammad Bin Qasim was dismissed and Yazid Bin Abi-Kabashah Saksaki was appointed as the second Governor of Sind, but only after 18 days of his arrival he died. Yazid sent Muhammad Bin Qasim in chains to Iraq.

Athir, Vol. IV, pp. 465-466.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

715 A.D. :

After the death of Hajjaj, Rathil II the ruler of Zabil, refused to pay the annual tribute and it was only Abbasids who finally subdued Zabil.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 155.

714 A.D.

The death of Hajjaj and that of Khalifa Walid brought evil days for Muhammad Bin Qasim. The new Khalifa Sulaiman was enemy of Hajjaj and took vengeance on Hajjaj's family. Muhammad Bin Qasim was recalled to Iraq, imprisoned and put to death by torture.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 440, (Cairo), p. 440.
Biladhuri (Murgotten), p. 225.

Chachnama's version of the story of Dahar's daughters connected with Muhammad Bin Qasim's death is a fiction, p. 207.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. I, p. 356 and Vol. II, p. 447.

ARAB RULE OF SIND UNDER Umayyads

715 A.D.—96 A.H. :

Zaid Bin Abi Kabasha Saksaki came as the second Governor of Sind after Muhammad Bin Qasim, but died on the 18th day of his arrival in Sind. He was replaced by Aamir Bin Abdullah but the latter too died within a few months. Jaisina started occupying territories lost by his father.

Biladhuri, p. 441.

715-717 A.D. :

Arab soldiers who had accompanied Muhammad Bin Qasim wanted to return back, but Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik issued a firman asking them to settle in Sind, become agriculturists (Jagirdars) and tillers of soil, to prosper.

Tabri (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 175. The Jagirdari system was developed by the Sassanids, copied by the Arabs, and introduced in Sind and elsewhere. It was brought to the rest of the Sub-Continent by Delhi Sultans, reached its full development under the Mansabdari system of Akbar and attained its maximum stage of exploitation under Shah Jehan, when farmers deserted the land, rather than cultivate it, as is described by Mazhar-i-Shah Jehani.

715 A.D. :

The recall of Muhammad Bin Qasim and death of Hajjaj induced the chiefs of Sind to regain independence. Dahar's son Jaisina re-occupied Bahmanabad. The Khalifa deputed Habib to subdue Sind.

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 440-441 and (Cairo), p. 446, puts year as 95 A.H. i.e. 714 A.D., which is incorrect. Asir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 282.

715-716 A.D.—97 A.H. :

Habib Bin Al-Muhalab Bin Abi Saфра came to Sind as third Arab Governor of Umayyads and was dismissed after 2 years, in 99 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 440.
Asir, Vol. IV, pp. 464-465.
Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 66.
Tarikh-i-Sind (Nadvi), p. 124.



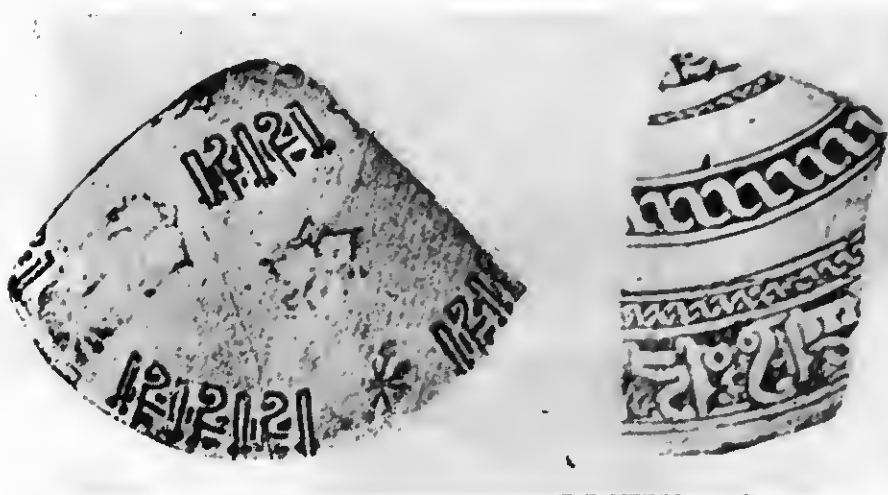
85. Banbhore (Debal) citadel fortification.



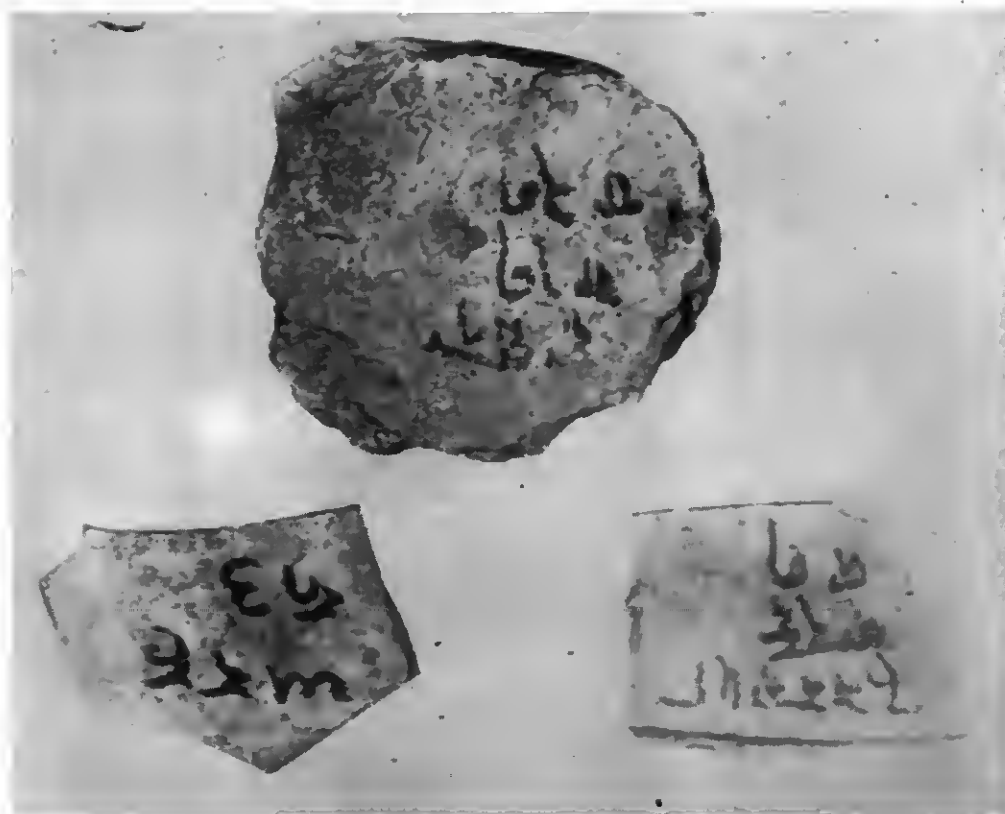
86. Earthenware can, decorated with Sassanian type moulded frieze of animals from Banbhore (Debal). National Museum Karachi.



87. Pre-Muslim period pottery mould from Banbhore (Debal) Moulded pottery was also common upto Samima period i.e. 15th century.



88. Inscribed glazed pottery from Banbhore, belonging to Abbasid period or later.



89. Pot shreds with Dev-Nagri inscriptions used for measurement of volume of some commodities, from Banbhore.



90. 907 A. D. Kufic inscriptions of Habari period from Banbore.

715 A.D.—96-97 A.H. :

Dahar's son Jaisina recovered a large portion of his father's dominion and established himself at Bahmanabad. Habib Bin Al-Muhlab, the 3rd Arab Governor, failed to interfere with his authority.

715-717 A.D.—97-99 A.H. :

Habib Bin Al-Muhlab Bin Abi Safrā attacked Alore. It had gained independence after the departure of Muhammad Bin Qasim, but capitulated on agreeable terms.

He also sent expeditions to various tribes of Sind, which probably had declared independence. These tribes dwelt near the Mihran (Indus) river. The revolt of armies of Muhammad Bin Qasim and their being forced to return to camps also occurred simultaneously.

3rd Oct. 717 A.D.—20 Safar 99 A.H. :

The Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik died and his cousin Umer Bin Abdul Aziz became the next Khalifa. He dismissed and imprisoned Habib Bin Muhlab the Governor of Sind, and his brother Yazid Bin Muhlab on the charges of misappropriation and lawlessness in Sind. In place of Habib, he appointed Amro Bin Muslim Bahli as the fourth Governor of Sind.

717-718 A.D.—99 A.H. :

On his taking over as Khalifa, Umar Bin Abdul Aziz invited the Indian kings to

He was brother of Yazid Bin Muhlab, the new Governor General of Iraq, and son of Muhlab, who had attacked Kaikan, Banu and Ahwazia in earlier raids.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri, pp. 441 & 446.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri, pp. 440-41.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 336.

Biladhuri puts year as 95 A.H., which is incorrect.

It appears that he did not interfere with the authority of Jaisina, who had occupied the left bank of the river Indus.

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 283.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 441 and (Cairo), p. 447. Qani mentions Asmir Bin Abdullah as the Governor of the same period (Khalifa Sulaiman Bin Abdul Malik's rule) as stated in the Tuhfatul Kiram, Vol. III, p. 23. This is incorrect. His source is Masumi and is dis-proved by original Arabic works.

Athir (Leiden), IV, p. 466 and (Cairo), p. 283.

accept Islam. He restored or confirmed the dominion of Dahar to his son Jaisina, who had accepted Islam and had recovered these territories between 97 & 99 A.H. i.e. September 715 to August 717 A.D.

He also addressed the chiefs of Sind, and the heads of tribes, informing them that if they accepted Islam, they would be allowed to retain their lands. Dahar's son Jaisina was the first to accept Islam and many others followed suit. Even the masses taking example of Jaisina and other leaders accepted Islam. The whole of Sind became independent, thereby, and the Arab Empire receded to Kandabil (Gandava).

717-719 A.D.—99-101 A.H. :

Amro Bin Muslim Bahli, the Governor of Sind made successive expeditions against different parts of the country (except that of Jaisina, son of Dahar who had become Muslim), and reconquered it for the Umayyads. It appears that all the areas conquered by Muhammad Bin Qasim were recovered by the local chiefs within three years of his departure from Sind.

He is also reported to have conquered Cutch and annexed it.

719-20 A.D.—101 A.H. :

The Khalifa Umer Bin Abdul Aziz died, and Yazid Bin Abdul Malik became the next Khalifa.

719-20 A.D.—101 A.H. :

Amro Bin Muslim-Al-Bahli, the fourth Governor of Sind, was dismissed due to the rebellion of Habib and Yazid Bin

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 441 and 442 and Cairo edition, p. 447.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 440.

Biladhuri asserts that on becoming Muslim, Jaisina adopted Arabic name Jalisa. He seems to have held all areas on the left bank of the river Indus, excepting the Alore territories, in the Upper Sind. Among the tribes which accepted Islam were many chiefs of Rajput origin, and whose official title Jam is connected with Jamshed, the Iranian Emperor, whose tributaries they may have been to start with. Some Samma chiefs, who continued the Hindu faith began to develop closer relations with Chawra, Vaghela and Solanki, Rajput tribes of Cutch, with whom they also contracted marriage alliances. Williams, p. 71.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 40.

Biladhuri, p. 447.

Conquest of Cutch if correct, may only have been temporary, as Valabhi the ruler of Kathiawar and Northern Gujrat, whose territories included Cutch was still powerful and must have recovered it soon afterwards.

Williams, p. 71, mentions that effect of Arab conquest of Sind, was to destroy Alore's authority over Cutch. Among those who accepted Islam were many chiefs of Samma Rajputs.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 64.

Muhlab, his predecessor and the Governor of Sind from 97-99 A.H.

Hilal Bin Ahooz-Al-Tamimi was appointed as the fifth Governor of Sind in place of Amro.

720-721 A.D.—102 A.H. :

Bukayr Bin Mahn a missionary who had come to Sind earlier returned to Iraq.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 380.

719-20 A.D. to 723-24 A.D.—

101-105 A.H. :

During the period, Yazid Bin Muhlab, the brother of the ex-Governor of Sind, dismissed and imprisoned by Umer Bin Abdul Aziz, escaped from prison and came to Sind along with his family and started a rebellion.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Athir, Vol. V, p. 64.

Hilal Bin Ahooz Tamimi was deputed to chase them. He captured Mudarik Bin Muhlab at Gandava. Muhlab's other sons, Mufazil, Abdul Malik, Ziad and Marwan too were captured and killed. Among those killed was Muawya Bin Yazid who had tortured Muhammad Bin Qasim in his captivity at Wasin Jail.

24th February, 724 A.D.—

25 Shabbao—105 A.H. :

The Khalifa Yazid Bin Abdul Malik died. Hisam Bin Abdul Malik took over as the new Khalifa in the month of Ramzan of the same year. He appointed Umar Bin Habira as the Governor General of Iraq. The latter sent Junaid Bin Abdul Rahman Al-Amri as the Governor of Sind, dismissing Hilal Bin Ahooz Al-Tamimi, the Governor since 101 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

725-726 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid Bin Abdul Rahman, the Gover-

Athir, Vol. IV, p. 446 and Vol. V, p. 101.

nor of Sind made a campaign against Kiraj and captured it.

725 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid the new Governor of Sind reaching Debal, advanced in the interior and having camped on the western bank of the Mihran, sent a message to Jaisina, the son of Dahar, requiring him to pay a tribute. The latter refused on the ground that he was now a Muslim and the territories were confirmed on him by Umar Bin Abdul Aziz the late Khalifa and therefore won't pay the tribute. On insistence of Junaid, he is reported to have abjured Islam and prepared to fight but in a naval battle on the lake Sarki, he was defeated, taken captive and beheaded. His cousin, Daharsia's son Chach, escaping from the battle, made preparations to report to the Khalifa about breach of faith of the Governor, but he was treacherously captured by Junaid and put to death.

725-729 A.D.—107 A.H. :

Junaid reconquered all important towos of the valley (which seem to have gained independence within 10 years, after the departure of Muhammad Bin Qasim), one by one, and conducted successful expeditions against Gujarat and Nilma. (The latter statement is not corroborated by any other evidence from Indian records). He also took expedition against Ujjain and returned back with large amount of booty, of which 4000 million dirhams were sent to the Central Treasury.

725-738 A.D. :

The Arab Governor of Sind Junaid and his successors over-ran Chitor (Kiraj),

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 379-380.

Biladhuri, (Leiden), pp. 440-442, and (Cairo), p. 447.

Athir (Leiden), Vol. IV., p. 446. and (Cairo), Vol. X, p. 64.

If Jaisina had abjured Islam, Chach would not have prepared to go to the Khalifa for justice. It appears that his abjuring of Islam was a made up story.

Haig thinks that lake Sarki was the Rann of Cutch (Indus Delta Country). The Rann of Cutch is too far away from Bahmanabad. This lake may have been Chotiari, close to Bahmanabad, and probably connected with both the Indus and the Hakra.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442 and (Cairo), p. 448.

Athir (Cairo), Vol. IV, p. 283.

R. C. Mjumdar, Gujrara Prathihaves (Jour. Deptt. of Letters), Calcutta University, p. 20.

Yaqoobi (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 50, puts the booty as 8000 million Dirhams.

HCIP, Vol. III, pp. 158-159.

when the Mauryas or Moris were ruling it. The Mauryas succumbed to the raids, and Rawal Bappa (Khummana-I), a neighbouring chief of Guhila, who was able to resist the Arabs, seized Chitor. According to Todd he had expelled the Malechchas (Non-Hindu foreigners). Guhila a small state was probably over-run by the Arabs.

725-738 A.D. :

Junaid conquered Bailaman (Vallamandla). Jurz and his lieutenants proceeded as far as Ujjain, Marmod, Mandal, Dahnaz, Cutch, Barwas (Broach) and Malibah (Malwa); i.e. they over-ran Rajputana, Malwa and Broach. Indian records confirm that the Arabs defeated the Kings of Saindhavas, Kachchellas, Saurashtra, the Chavotaches, the Mauryas and Gurjaras and advanced as far as south of Navsari.

725-735 A.D. :

The Arabs under the lieutenants of Junaid, the Governor of Sind, and his successors over-ran Mandor in Rajputana, Malibah (Malwa), Surast (Gujarat), Baras (Broach), the island of Cutch and the Kathiawar Peninsula. The setback came when Chaulakaya, the king of Lata and Prathihara, the king of Malva, repulsed them. Valabhi records of Gurjara mention that King Jayabhata-IV of Broach, inflicted a defeat on Tajiiks (Arabs) in the city of Valabhi. The result of this was that the Valabhi's Empire started breaking and he lost the southern part of Kathiawar. The last King of the Valabhi Dynasty ruled upto 766--67 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IV, p. 449.

Biladhuri, p. 448.

Annals of Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, Vol. X, p. 31.

The two accounts agree, except that the Muslim records do not mention Saurashtra, the Valabhi Kingdom.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XXIII, p. 151.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IV, p. 466.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 379-80.

Indian Antiquary, Vol. XII, p. 155.

Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 87 and 137.

Al-Beruni records that a rich citizen of Valabhi had quarrelled with the King and fled to Sind. By presenting gifts he persuaded the Arab Governor of Sind to attack the Valabhi Empire. The Arabs made a night attack, destroyed the town and killed the King (vide Sachau, Vol. I, p. 192). This is of course a folk-lore. The town survived upto 758 or 776 A.D., when it was destroyed by the Arabs.

727-28 A.D.—109 A.H. :

Possible date of completion of the mosque at Debal, by Ali Bin Musa as per inscription.

F. A. Khan, Bhanbhore, 1963, p. 76.

729-30 A.D.—111 A.H. :

Junaid Bin Abdul Rehman Al-Amri was dismissed from Sind's Governorship, but as he joined the insurrectionary movement against the Umayyad Khalifa, Hasham appointed him Governor of Khurasan.

Biladhuri, p. 442.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 93.

Tabri and Yaqoobi have also corroborated this behaviour of Junaid.

Tamim Bin Yazid Al-Utbi was appointed Sind's seventh Governor, in Junaid's place by Khalid Bin Abdullah Al-Qasri, the Governor General of Iraq and the Eastern Provinces.

728-29 A.D.—110 A.H. :

Tamim sent to Damascus 18,000,000 Tattari dirhams, which Junaid had left in the treasury at Siod; it was loot from Sind and also booty from the Indian territories over-run by Junaid.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 380, 399-400.

Biladhuri, p. 444.

Junaid is reported to have sent 600,000 prisoners of war and 8 crore Dirhams to Damascus, while still in Sind. Also see entry 725-29 A.D.

730-31 A.D.—112 A.H. :

There was great local uprising against the Arabs in which many of them were killed and Tamim had to abandon Sind after many battles. During his escape Tamim Bin Zaid al-Utbi died near Debal. Khalid Bin Abdullah Al-Qasri the Governor General of Iraq and the Eastern Provinces dispatched Hakam Bin Awanah Al-Kalbi to reconquer Sind and parts of Hind all of which except Qassah, were lost to the Arabs.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 399-400.

Cutch was occupied by a Sindhi clan Kathi, who had migrated to Cutch between 670-700 A.D. Hindu Sammas of Sind had developed marriage alliances in Cutch, after 712 A.D. It was therefore easy to create a local uprising with the Cutchi help. Cutch being an island at the delta of the Indus, made communications easy, and the sea pirates and seamen of Cutch were better than the Arab seamen of the time. They continued to be so even in the 16th century, when they were the only competitors of Portuguese in the Indian Ocean.

Al-Hakam Bin Awana Al-Kalbi was appointed the eighth Governor of Sind by Khalifa Hasham in place of Tamim.

The Arab power in Sind got a setback and quick decline started. Arabs started migrating from Sind to other places of safety.

730-32 A.D.—112 or 113 A.H. :

Hakam Ibn Awanah Al-Kalbi on his arrival as the Governor of Sind invaded and conquered some of the lost territories after many bitter fights. He also invaded Cutch. In 113 A.H., he built a place of refuge for Muslims, calling it Mahfuza. He also built Mansura on the other side of lake (in fact the river Indus). It later on became capital of the Governor of Sind. (The last named place was Bahmanabad, renamed as such. Mahfuza was on the other side of the river Indus, the old course of which is visible even today).

725-740 A.D. :

Kathis of Sind, settled in central and southern Cutch 30 years earlier, spread east-wards and established themselves in Wagad with capital at Kanthkot.

730 A.D.—112 A.H. :

Accompanying Hakam, Mundhar Ibn Zuhayr, Ibn Abdul Rahman Al-Habari came to Sind. (The descendants of the latter founded an independent kingdom in Sind 110 years afterwards.

730-739 A.D.—112-121 A.H.:

During the rule of Tamim Bin Yazid, a greater portion of the province was reconquered by natives, expelling the Arabs. The first task of Al-Hakam the

Biladhuri, pp. 442-442.

Yaqoobi, pp. 384—86.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442 and (Cairo), p. 448.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 228-229.

Ibn Asir (Cairo), p. 283.

S. S. Nadvi, in AAHKT, p. 335, states that Mansura may have been built between 110 and 120 A.H. i.e. 728-738 A.D.

Williams, p. 71.

Biladhuri (Cairo), p. 450 and (Leiden), p. 444.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 389.

Biladhuri, pp. 444-449.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. III, p. 50 and p. 58 (Cairo).

Ibn Asir, p. 283.

new Governor, therefore, was to found a new town Mahfuza for safety of the Arabs and his aide Amar Ibn Muhammad Bin Qasim (who came with him) found another town Mansurah in commemoration of victory against the locals in 120 A.H. (737-38 A.D.).

There is now an evidence that Bahmanabad was renamed as Mansura and made the capital, at present called the ruins of Dilu Rai in Sanghar district, about a mile south of crossing of Jamrao canal with Shahdadpur-Jhol road.

Masudi, *Murawiju-Zahab*, Paris edition, Vol. I, pp. 390-391 and Baghdad edition, p. 42, states that Mansura owes its name to Mansur Ibn Jamhur al-Kalbi, the Governor of Sind (746-750 A.D.). Zakariya Qazwini in *Atha'ar-al-Bilad*, p. 38, states that it was built during the reign of Abbasid Khalifa Abu Jafar al-Mansur (754-775 A.D.). Yaqoob Hamavi agrees with Zakariya and states that it was built by Mansur's Governor Amar Bin Hafs al-Muhalabi (760-766 A.D.) as stated in *Mujam al-Baldan* (Cairo), Vol. VIII, p. 177. It appears that Bahmanabad was re-named as Mansura between 760 and 767 A.D. Hamavi confirms that Vahmanabad/Bahmanabad was re-named as Mansura. Istakhri in *Al-maluk wal Mamalik* (Leiden), pp. 171-173 and Haukal, *Surat al-Ard*, (Leiden), p. 320, also give the same version. Beruni (*Kitab al-Hind*, p. 100) calls Mansura as Bamanva or Bahmanva. Idrisi wrote when Mansura was not existant. Other writings on this subject are untrustworthy.

Recent excavations at Dilu Rai confirm that it is the site of Bahmanabad, re-named as Mansura and a Mosque was built at the remains of a stupa.

731-32 A.D.—113 A.H. :

Hakam Bin Awanah, the new Governor, collected Arabs from all over Sind and settled them on the right bank of the Indus in the newly founded city of Mahfuza.

731 A.D. :

Yasovarman, King of Kanauj, sent his minister, the Buddhist monk Puta Sin (Buddasen) as an ambassador to China, with a purpose to fight jointly against the Arabs of Sind, (who under Junaid had started spoilatory campaigns) and also possibly against the Tibetans. After the conquest of Sind, the Arabs had sent an expedition against Kanauj but without any success. The defeat of Parasikas by Yasovarman refers to the Arabs.

HCIP, Vol. III, p. 130.

Refer also entry 736 A.D

732 A.D. :

The progress of expansion of the Arab Empire in the West was checked by the victory of Charles Martel between Tours and Poitiers.

735 A.D. :

The first colony of the Parsee immigrants in the Sub-Continent at Sajan, District Thana in Gujarat.

Smith, EHI, p. 444.

735-36 A.D.—116 A.H.:

Junaid, the ex-Governor of Sind and then the Governor of Khurasan, was dismissed for marrying Fazia, daughter of Yazid Bin Muhalah. Soon afterwards he died in Marv.

Refer entry 717 and 723-24 for Yazid Bin Muhalab.

735-740 A.D. :

Gujar Prathra King Nagabhata I defeated Junaid's successor. (Possibly Hakam Bin Awanah Kalbi).

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 20.

736 A.D. :

Lalitaditya, King of Kashmir, sent an Embassy to China and referred to Yasovarman of Kanauj who had also sent such an Embassy in 731 A.D. Both Kings sought the Chinese help against the Arabs and Tibetans. The Arabs after

HCIP, Vol. II, p. 130.

Stein, Sir Aurel, English tr. of Rajatarangini, Part IV, p. 134.

The Governor of Sind then was Hakam Bin Awanah who had started expedition in some areas, which his predecessor

the conquest of Sind had sent an expedition against Kanauj but without any success. Kashmir too was threatened.

737-38 A.D.—120 A.H. :

The Governor of Sind, Hakam Bin Awanah, on hearing the news of cruelty on Khalid Bin Abdullah's lieutenants, invaded the territory but was killed. Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim Thaqafi took over the command of the field.

His leadership was challenged by Ibn Arar. The Governor of the Eastern Provinces, Yusuf Bin Umer supported Amar and Arar was put into prison. There was a local revolt. The Arab army took shelter in Mahfuza, which the enemies besieged. It was not until 4000 troops from Iraq had arrived that the siege was raised and the Arabs scored victory in 121 A.H. (738-39 A.D.).

738 A.D. and soon after :

Junaid's successor Hakam Bin Awanah or Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim was defeated by king Nagabhata and the Chaulukaya ruler of Lata (South Gujarat), Avani Janasraya Pula-Kesiraja. The Gurjara King Javabhala-IV of Nandipuri also claims to have defeated the Arabs.

Hakam Bin Awanah had conquered Kiraj or Kira near the frontiers of Kanauj and Kashmir. The ruler of Kashmir had sought Chinese help which was not received, but both Yasovarman King of

Junaid had raided. The confirmation comes from the Indian sources. See entry years 725-735, 725-728, 729, 725-738, 738, 738-740 and 739 A.D. The provocation was that the rulers of Chitor, Marwar, Cutch and Gujarat helped internal rebellions in Sind and many times they took part in direct wars with Arab troops.

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Yaqoobi, II, pp. 389-390.

The local uprising may have been helped from Marwar, Cutch and Gujarat as is indicated by the entry for the year 738 A.D. Biladhuri states that Khalid Qasri, Governor General of Iraq, was dismissed and replaced by Yousif Bin Umar Thaqafi, who started replacing all the nominees of Khalid. Hakam, the nominee of Khalid, decided to show some chivalry to please Yousif, and to put down a local rebellion, he fought to death in 121 A.H. (739 A.D.).

Annals of Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, Vol. X, p. 31.

It is also admitted that under Junaid's successor Tamim, the Arabs lost almost all the conquered territories and fell back upon Sind. It is possible that a period of chaos in the last days of Umayyads also witnessed the decline of Arab power in Sind. Entry year 737-38 mentions great revolt and chaos.

Stein, Rajatarangini, Vol. IV, pp. 34, 130. See entries, 736, 739 and 738-740 A.D.

Kanauj and Lalitaditya King of Kashmir were able to repulse the Arabs by their own efforts.

738 A.D.—121 A.H. :

The Sindhis rebelled against the Arab Governor, Hakam Bin Awanah who was killed while fighting against them. He was replaced by Amar son of Muhammad Bin Qasim. Amar imprisoned Yazid Bin Arar, an Arab official whose name alongwith that of Amar had been recommended for the Governorship of Sind by the Governor General of Iraq, Yousif Bin Umar Thaqafi. Hakam ruled for 9 years. During this period there were continuous wars from within and outside.

738-740 A.D.:

Dantidura son of Indra-I Rushtukuta of Gujarat (South Gujarat) is said to have conquered Lata and Sindhu but this is doubtful as he may only have aided an uprising in Sind against Hakam Bin Awanah and Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim and helped Sindhis as well as the local Arabs.

739 A.D. :

The Arabs of Sind invaded the kingdom of Saindhavas (Khathiawar and Gujraat), during the rule of Pushyadeva of Saindhava Dynasty also called Jayadratha Dynasty.

739 A.D.—121 A.H. :

On the death of Hakam Bin Awanah Kalbi, his two lieutenants, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim Thaqafi and Yazid Bin Arar, contested for the Governorship of Sind. Khalifa Hasham appointed Amar Bin Muhammad Bin

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 738.

Mujamdar, HCIP, Vol. III, p. 157.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 390, records an uprising under a local Raja in Sind. The Arab invasion of Saindhavas (Kathiawar & Gujarat) is also recorded in year 739 A.D.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 99.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 390.

Biladhuri, p. 440.

See entries, 738 and 738-40.

Qasim as the ninth Governor of Sind. Immediately on taking over, the latter put Yazid Bin Arar in prison. Due to this confusion there were local uprisings under a Raja and also disorder in the Arab camp.

739-743 A.D.—121 A.H. :

Civil war broke out in Sind between the Arab tribes and natives. The Governor, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim, was defeated and his capital besieged, but he was rescued by timely help of Yousif Ibn Umar-Al-Thaqafi, Governor General of Iraq. Even then, the Arab tribes under the leadership of Marwan Bin Yazid Bin Muhalab rebelled against Amar.

Amar put Marwan to death after overpowering the rebel Arab tribes.

740 A.D.:

Due to Junaid and his successors' (Hakam, Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim and others) attacks on the Hindu rulers of Cutch, Gujarat, Marwar, Rajistan, East Punjab and Kashmir, between 725 and 739 A.D., the Hindu rulers joined together, defeated the Arabs and also helped in local rebellions and uprisings in Sind. This stopped the Arab expansion in the East. Since then their control over Sind also weakened and the next 100 years saw local uprisings, Arab feuds and poor administration.

Biladhuri, pp. 447-8 (Leiden).

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 397-98.

The local uprising must have been supported by the rulers of Cutch, Marwar and Gujarat as mentioned under entries 738 and 738-740 A.D.

The Raja who laid siege on Mansura, may have been from the neighbouring states.

See entries under years:

725,

725-79,

725-35,

725-38,

730-31,

730-32,

731,

735-40,

736,

738,

738-40,

739, and

739-40 A.D.,

and also entries under years:

728-29,

729-30,

735-36 A.D.,

for Junaid's ambitions.

February 6th, 743 A.D. :

Rabi II 6th, 125 A.H. :

Hisam Bin Abdul Malik died and was succeeded by Walid Bin Yazid in Rabi II, 125 A.H.

743-44 A.D.—125 A.H. :

Amar Bin Muhammad Bin Qasim, the ninth Governor of Sind was dismissed by Khalifa Walid Bin Yazid and Yazid Bin Arar Al-Kalbi was appointed as the tenth Governor. Amar committed suicide while in Sind. Yazid made 18 expeditions against the infidels (rebels). It was during this year that the capital of Sind was transferred from Alore to Mansura.

April 744 A.D.—Jamadi II, 126 A.H. :

Khalifa Walid II was assassinated. Ibrahim Bin Walid Bin Abdul Malik became the next Khalifa, but was deposed after beginning of 127 A.H. (or after October 744 A.D.) and replaced by Marwan-II.

746 A.D.—129 A.H. :

Yazid Bin Arar Al-Kalbi, the tenth Arab Governor of Sind, was killed by Mansur Bin Jamhur Al-Kalbi, a rebel of Damascus who had come to Sind from Iraq. Mansur became independent ruler of Sind. He appointed his brother Manzoor as Governor of the Western Sind i.e. Gandava, Debal etc. Previously Mansur Bin Jamhur was the Governor of Iraq and was dismissed. He came to Sind where Yazid Bin Arar, a relative of his, was the Governor, but conflict arose bet-

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 93.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, pp. 399-400.

Biladhuri, p. 450.

Chach Nama (Sindhi), p. 375.

Among the assassins of Walid-II was a Sindhi named Ibn Ziad Bin Abi Kabsha, as reported by Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 340.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), II, p. 407 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 56.

This incident is corroborated by Tabri.

ween the two. Mansur besieged Mansura, took Yazid as captive and had him buried alive in a pillar.

749 A.D.—132 A.H. :

Abu Atta Sindhi a famous poet, who composed his poems in Arabic died.

GOVERNORS OF ABBASID KHALIFAS IN SIND

(749—854 A.D.)

October 30th, 749 A.D. :

Rabi I, 13th, 132 A.H. :

Appointment of the First Abbasid Khalifa Abdul Abbas Abdullah Sifah, due to the conquests of Abu Muslim Khurasani.

July-August, 750 A.D. :

Zil-Haj, 137 A.H. :

The last Khalifa Marwan-II was assassinated. Thereby came the end of the Umayyad Dynasty and their replacement by the Abassids.

750-51 A.D.—133 A.H. :

Abu Muslim Khurasani, the Governor of the Eastern Abbasid Empire, deputed Abu Muslim Abdul Rehman Bin Muslim Mufliis Abdi to Sind. Mansur Al-Kalbi's brother, Manzoor, Governor of the Western Sind was killed at Debal. Mansur Al-Kalbi encountered Abu Muslim's forces near Mansura, where Abu Muslim Abdi was defeated.

750-800 A.D. :

Kathis of Sind, who had migrated to Cutch in 725-740 A.D. and had established their principality in Wagad, were defeated by Chawras, who now occupied their capital town, Kanthkot. Chawras were displaced by Solankis (a branch of Chaulakayas) after two centuries around 1000 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 17.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 449 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 66.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 443 and (Cairo), p. 449.

Williams, pp: 69-70.

751 A.D.—133 A.H. :

Fall of the Umayyads and rise of the Abbasids with active help of the Persian elements, specially Abu Muslim Khurasani.

751-52 A.D.—134 A.H. :

Abu Muslim Khurasani, Governor of Khurasan and the Eastern Abbasid Empire, on hearing of the defeat and death of Abu Muslim Abdi, attacked Sind. Mansur Bin Jamhur, rebel ruler of Sind since 129 A.H. (746 A.D.), was defeated but escaped to the Thar desert where he died due to thirst.

751-52 A.D.—134 A.H. :

After the death of Abu Muslim Abdul Rehman Bin Muslim Mufis Abdi in 133 A.H. (750-51 A.D.), Musa Bin Ka'ab Al-Tamim was appointed as the first Abbasid Governor of Sind. He enlarged the mosque and carried out repairs to the city of Mansura, which had suffered badly during operations of Abu Muslim Khurasani.

754 A.D.—136 A.H. :

Abu Jafar Mansoor became Khalifa.

June, 10th, 754 A.D.:

Zil-Haj 13th, 136 A.H. :

The first Abbasid Khalifa Sifah died. This happened 3 days after a Sindhi deputation apprised him of the problems of Sind.

754-755 A.D. :

The Governor of Sind is reported to have conquered Kashmir, which is doubtful as the latter was at the climax of its power under Lalitaditya Mukta-

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 443 and (Cairo), p. 449.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 229-30. Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 347.

Yaqoobi, Vol. 2, p. 429 and Vol. III, p. 80, reports that he was arrested and then put to death. This statement is more probable than the death due to thirst as Thar desert is intercepted by chain of wells not more than 10 miles apart.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 442.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 230.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 80.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 17-18.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 387.

Biladhuri (Murgotton), p. 231.



91. Excavations of Siva temple at Banbhore, destroyed after its fall in 711 A. D.



92. 5th-8th century A. D. Siva lingum from temple in situ at Banbhore.



93. Friday mosque at Isfahan. Its structure fuses brick work and decoration into harmony of complex shapes and motifs. This became inspiration for the later Muslim architecture.



94. Masoleum of Oljeilu the Mongol King at Suitania. The dome is a great feat of structural engineering and was copied by Mughals of Central Asia and sub-continent. This type of structure was introduced in Sind by Tarkhans.

pida (733-769 A.D.).

Stein's Rajatarangini states that Lalitaditya Muktapida thrice defeated a ruling chief of the Arabs. There may have been an Arab raid on Kashmir.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 126.

757-58 A.D.—140 A.H. :

Musa Bin Kaab Al-Tamimi, the first Abbasid Governor of Sind, returned to Baghdad, after handing over the charge to his son Ainia, due to ill health and died in 141 A.H. (758-59 A.D.).

Biladhuri, p. 200.

757-767 A.D.—140-151 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Shattar Alvi, a direct descendant of Ali, visited Sind, while Amar Bin Hafs was ruler of Mansura, Sind. The former was a Shiite and came for Tabligh and publicity of Islam as well as support of Ahl-bait (Descendants of Prophet Muhammad). The Governor of Sind, Amar Bin Hafs, became his disciple and gave him protection by sending him to a Hindu Raja's capital, where he spent 10 years. Khalifa Mansur deputed Hisham Bin Amar to recover Abdullah from the Raja. He attacked the Raja and won the battle. Abdullah al-Shattar was assassinated in Sind by Hisham at the instructions of the Khalifa Mansur in 767 A.D. (151 A.H.). His wife and minor son were sent to Baghdad, the same year. In spite of this, Al-Shattar was successful in introducing Shiaism in Sind.

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 283, 455.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 198.

The Raja's name is not known but his territories lay between desert and Arab Sind (Mansura and its dependencies) along a river. From this description it is clear that his kingdom was on Hakra in Sukkur or Khairpur district, and may possibly be Alore. During the same period Kharjis were quietly active in anti-Abbasid campaign in Sind. In 142 A.H. (759-60 A.D.) Hisan Bin Mujahid Hamadani Kharji came to Sind to seek Amar Bin Hafs' support, but the latter did not co-operate.

758 A.D. :

Closing of Canton to foreign merchants (which was re-opened in 792 A.D). Sind ports must have been touched.

758-59 A.D.—141 A.H. :

Musa Bin Kaab Al-Tamimi, the first Abbasid Governor of Sind, died in Baghdad.

759 A.D. :

The Governor of Sind sent Amru Bin Jamal with a fleet of barks to the coast of Brada (Kathiawar and Gujarat) during the rule of Krishanaraja, son of Pushyadeva, who had fought the Arabs in 739 A.D. The Arabs were routed. Later on, Hisham Bin Amar led another fleet himself, probably in 766-67 A.D., and conquered Gandhar near Broach. He built a mosque there.

759-60 A.D.—142 A.H. :

Hisan Bin Mnjahid Hamadani, a leader of the Kharjis, came to Sind for preaching his sect, but was not successful.

759-60 A.D.—142 A.H. :

As Ainia Bin Musa Al-Tamimi, the Second Governor of the Abbasids in Sind, was a weak administrator, he was replaced by Amar Bin Hafs Ataki, but the former instead of handing over the charge, rebelled. Amar captured Mansura, arrested Ainia and sent him as a prisoner to Baghdad but was assassinated on the way.

762 A.D. :

Baghdad became the capital of Abbasids and the beginning of a large scale Persian influence in political and cultural life of the Arab Empire commenced.

767 A.D.—151 A.H. :

Amar Bin Hafs, the third Governor of Abbasids in Sind, was transferred to

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 99, puts the year as 756 A.D. Zafar Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 17, puts it as 759 A.D. (140 A.H.). The latter incident is not confirmed by the Indian sources.

Hissamuddin Rashidi, Mihran, Vol. 10, No.1, 1961. Also see entry 757-767 A.D., for another version of the same mission.

Ibn Asir (Leiden) Vol. V, p. 388 and (Cairo), p. 281. Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 448. Biladhuri (Murgotton), pp. 231-3. Ainia rebelled, as he was pro-Nizaris (Hijazis) and Khalifa hearing of this determined to sack him. The former got this information from the chief of police at the Abbasid court, named Musib Bin Zubair and determined not to leave Sind.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449 gives 144 A.H. (761-62 A.D.), as the year of Amar's

Africa due to his pro-Shiite tendencies and possibility of giving shelter to Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al-Shattar, but all the same he was promoted and made Governor of Africa, and Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi appointed as the fourth Abbasid Governor of Sind, with special instruction to capture Al-Shattar, even if it became necessary to attack the Raja under whose protection former was living. Al-Shattar resisted advance of Safih brother of Hisham, but was defeated and killed. This did not satisfy Khalifa Mansur, who anticipated uprising of Al-Shattar's 400 body guards, under leadership of Al-Shattar's minor son, so he ordered attack on Raja's territories to eliminate his followers and capture the minor boy.

767-773 A.D.—151-157 A.H. :

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi conquered Multan which had become independent after Muhammad Bin Qasim's recall in 96 A. H. He over-powered the rebellious leaders of Qandabil (Gandava) and reconquered the valley west of the Indus, lost to the Arabs.

He also led a fleet to Broach, conquered a town near it and built a mosque on the site of a Buddhist temple destroyed by his fleet.

768-772 A.D.:

Hisham Ibn Amar Al-Taghlibi, the Arab Governor of Sind, raided Kashmir and secured many prisoners and slaves. The Kashmir ruler then was Vajraditya, who is said to have sold many men to Malechhas (non-Hindu-foreigners) and introduced many customs which befitted only Malechhas.

transfer. Ibn Asir, Vol. V, pp. 456 and 281, assigns year 151 A.H. to his transfer. Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 198.

Biladhuri states that Hisham was a predecessor of Amar Bin Hafs. This does not fit into the chronological order, specially Al-Shattar's incidents. Also see entry 757-767 A.D.

Ibn Asir, V, pp. 281-82 and 457. See entry 759 A.H.

Biladhuri, p. 445.

The town mentioned is Gandhar a port in Kathiawar, where the Arab fleet reached by the river Indus and sea coast.

HCIP, IV, pp. 115, 126.

The conquest of Kashmir is doubtful as it was at the climax of its power then. It may have been a raid on that territory. See also entry 754 A.D.

770 A.D.:

Sindhi Bhikshus who had migrated during Brahman rule of Sind to Gujarat and from there went to Bengal to preach, were threatened expulsion by the king Dharmpal, but the latter was stopped by his advisers.

773 A.D.—157 A.H. :

A deputation of Sindhis waited upon Khalifa Mansur. Among the members were some scholars, including a Pandit, who was a scholar of Sanskrit language and presented Siddhanta to Khalifa. It was translated into Arabic with the help of Ibrahim Fizari.

773 A.D.—157 A.H. :

Indian numerals were introduced in Baghdad by a Hindu Pandit of Sind who took Siddhanta in the court of Khalifa Mansur. These numerals travelled to Europe via Spain. Siddhanta in its Arabic translation was called Al-Sindh-Hind. Since then Indian numerals are being called Arabic numerals.

773 A.D.—158 A.H. :

Khalifa Mansur awarded the Governorship of Kirman in addition to that of Sind to Hisham Bin Amar as a reward for his conquests and ability to govern Sind.

773 A.D.—157 A.H. :

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi, the fourth Abbasid Governor of Sind, returned to Baghdad on leave and his brother Bistan Bin Amar Taghlibi acted as the fifth Governor for some months.

Majumdar, Age of Imperial Unity, p. 272.

Akhbar-ul-Hukma Qattī (Cairo), p. 177.

Encyclopaedia Britannica, under 'Numerals'.

The Arabic version of Indian numerals was adopted by Munajjim Al-Khwarizmi (780-840 A.D.) a courtier of Ma'amoon. The Indian Arithmetic was further elaborated into Arabic by Ali Bin Ahmed Naswi (980-1040 A.D.).

Bu' Ali Sina, the famous anatomist and philosopher learnt Indian arithmetic during Naswi's times.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 6.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 449.

Biladhuri, Ibn Asir, and Tabri have also reported the incident.

Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi died in Baghdad. Bistam Bin Amar his brother, and the fifth Governor, was replaced by Ma'abid Bin Khalil Tamimi as the sixth Governor of Sind.

Oct.-775 A.D.—Zil-Haj, 158 A.H.:

The Abbasid Khalifa Abu Jaffar Mansoor died and his son Mahdi took over as the next Khalifa. Latter invited Rajas of his domain to accept Islam. There was response from 15 Rajas. One of them was a Raja from Sind and the other was called Maharaja, a descendant of Poros.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 479.

775-76 A.D.—159 A.H. :

Ma'abid Bin Khalil Tamimi, the sixth Abbasid Governor of Sind died at Mansura and was replaced by Ruh Bin Hatim. During the tenure of the latter, there were Jat uprisings in the Western Sind.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

775-776 A.D.—159-160 A.H. :

Ruh Bin Hatim Muhlabi, the seventh Governor of the Abbasids in Sind, was transferred within a few months of his arrival due to the Jat uprising and was replaced by Bistam Bin Amar, brother of Hisham Bin Amar Taghlibi, as he had gained experience in Sind during his brother's tenure.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71, 77.

776-77 A.D.—160 A.H. :

Birth of Abu Usman Amir Ibn Bahr al-Jahiz of Fukhaymi al Basri who wrote Kitab al Bayan wal-Tabiyin.

It describes some Sindhi scholars who visited Abbasid court. The author was an Abyssinian.

Text was published from Cairo in 1367 A.H.

776-77 A.D.—160 A.H. :

The Arab Governor of Sind sent a naval expedition under Ar-Rabi Ibn Subh-Al-

Biladhuri reports the first version. HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 100.

Fakih against Baroda. They captured a city but withdrew due to an epidemic. This town has been identified as Ghumli. The Indian sources, however, state that the Arabs were defeated by Agguka I, son of Krishna Raja, son of Pushyadeva. The father and grandfather had fought the Arabs in 759 A.D. and 739 A.D.

776 A.D.:

The Second Arab expedition under Abdul Malik against Baroda (Porbandar) near Baroach succeeded in taking the town, but as sickness broke among the troops, they left without permanent result. Possibly in the expeditions of 758, 767-72 A.D. or 776 A.D., Valabhi, the capital city too was destroyed. The Arab naval expedition may have been aided by internal revolution against Valabhi's successors.

776-778 A.D.—160-161 A.H. :

Bistam Taghlibi, the Governor of Sind, was dismissed and Ruh Bin Hatim was again appointed as the Governor of Sind a second time. He once again failed to show results and, therefore, was dismissed and replaced by Nasar Bin Muhammad Bin Asha'at Khazai. Even he was dismissed in less than a year and in his place Muhammad Bin Suleman Bin Ali Hashmi was appointed as the Governor of Sind. Hashmi did not come to Sind but deputed Shuhab Musmai to rule on his behalf. He was

Also see entries 739 A.D. and 756 A.D. Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 31, reports that this expedition was sent by Khalifa Mahdi under Abdul Malik bin Shuhab Musmai and Rabi was one of his officers. After capturing a city Bahar Bhut (8 miles west of Baroda), they withdrew due to an epidemic. Further setback came when most of their troops and boats were destroyed by a cyclone in Persian Gulf. The dismissal of Abdul Malik after 18 days Governorship of Sind shows that epidemic and cyclone may be a made-up story and Khalifa on finding the truth dismissed him.

IHQ, Vol. IV, p. 467.

Some scholars believe that the destruction of the city of Valabhi may have taken place during the Arab raids of 725-735 A.D., but this is doubtful as the city continued even in the fifties and the sixties. It may have been destroyed in 767-72 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 479-80.

removed after 20 days and Nasar Bin Muhammad Asha'at Khazai was appointed as the Governor of Sind a second time. He in turn was dismissed again and replaced by Zubair Bin Abbas, but the latter did not come to Sind and ruled from Baghdad. Mahdi therefore, sent Musabih Bin Amar Taghlibi, brother of Hisham Taghlibi, as the Governor of Sind.

776-777 A.D.—160 A.H. :

Death of Abu Hafs bin Rabi, a Tabatabain and a reliable Muhadis in Sind, and probably the first person who wrote Hadis.

Zubaid, p. 12.

777-78 A.D.—161 A.H. :

The Governorship of Musabih Bin Amar Taghlibi. During this period there were serious fights between the Hijazi and the Yamani Arabs. Musabih was, therefore, dismissed and replaced by Nisar Bin Muhammad Bin Al-Sha'at for the third time.

777-78 A.D.—161-62 A.H. :

Nasar Bin Muhammad Al-Sha'at was appointed as Sind's Governor for the third time and became the twelfth Abbasid Governor. These changes in the Governors of Sind in about two years caused confusion and local uprisings.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

780-81 A.D.—164 A.H. :

Nasar Bin Muhammad Al-Sha'at, the twelfth Abbasid Governor of Sind died at Mansura.

Satiah Bin Umar Taghlibi was appointed as the thirteenth Governor of Sind and in his absence Khalifa Mahdi's

Ibn Asir, Vol. V, p. 457 and Vol. VI, p. 42. Biladhuri, p. 445.

Ibn Asir, assigns 163 A.H. to his death.

slave, Laith Bin Tarif ruled as the thirteenth Governor. The Jats organized a rebellion against the government.

781-82 A.D.—165 A.H. :

As Laith Bin Tarif, thirteenth Abbasid Governor of Sind could not control the Jat rebels of Sind, the Khalifa sent troops from Baghdad to crush the uprisings.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 71.

1st September, 786 A.D. :

Rabi-1 14th, 170 A.H. :

Death of Mahdi in 169 A.H., rule of his son Musa Hadi for 14 months and on his death taking over of Haroon-Al-Rashid as Abbasid Khalifa.

786-808 A.D.:

Reign of Abbasid Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid.

786-87 A.D.—170 A.H. :

Laith Bin Tarif was dismissed and replaced by Salim Younisi as fourteenth Governor of Abbasids in Sind by Haroon Al-Rashid.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

786-87 A.D.—170 A.H. :

Abu Maashar Sindhi who was taken as a captive in a war and sold as slave to Uma Musa, daughter of Khalifa Mansur and had risen to become a great scholar, died. The funeral prayers were offered by the Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid himself.

Wafai Din Muhammad, Tazkira-i-Musha'ahir-i-Sind, p. 16.

S. S. Nadvi, AAKHT, p. 303, states that Khalifa Mahdi offered the funeral prayers. Since Mahdi also died in 170 A.H. it would be one of two Khalifas, Mahdi or Haroon who led the prayers.

Another Sindhi poet Abu-Dila who composed in Arabic. lived in Abbasid court during this time.

787 A.D.:

The Chinese Emperor made an alliance with the Khalifa of Baghdad and some

Sastri : Foreign Notices, p. 17.

Indian Kings for security against the Tibetans. (A century and half later Ibn Haukal and Istakhri called Bay of Bengal as Tibetan seas showing Tibetan influence in Bengal).

787-88 A.D.—171 A.H. :

Death of Shaikh Abu Turab, who had made some conquests in the Upper Sind.

T. K. Sindhi, states that he conquered Bakhar fort. This place did not exist then. He must have been one of Arab chiefs in Sind. Also see entry 108 A.H.

790-91 A.D.—174 A.H. :

Salim Younisi, the fourteenth Governor of Abbasids, transferred and Ishaque Bin Suleman Bin Ali Hashmi was appointed as the fifteenth Governor of Sind. He died in Sind during the same year and was replaced by his son Yousif Bin Ishaque temporarily as the sixteenth Governor. The latter was transferred and Tayfur Bin Abdullah Bin Mansur Al-Hamiri became the seventeenth Governor.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

and Vol. II, p. 494.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 218.

791-800 A.D.—175 A.H. :

The struggle between the Arab tribes of Mudarites and Yamanites in Sind developed into a civil war. Tayfur being Yamanite himself supported the latter group. Even after his dismissal in 175 A.H. and during the tenure of the next six governors, the situation remained out of control. Jabir Bin Asha'ath Tai became the eighteenth governor of Sind and Makran.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

792-93 A.D.—176 A.H. :

Jabir Bin Asha'ath Tai, the eighteenth Abbasid Governor was not able to control the tribal uprising and was, therefore, removed and replaced by Saeed Bin Muslim Bin Qataiba who

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 117.

sent his brother Kathir Bin Muslim as nineteenth Abbasid Governor of Sind. On his arrival in Sind he indulged into luxuries and forgot the state affairs.

794-95 A.D.—178 A.H.:

As Kathir Bin Muslim Qataiba, the Governor, was not able to improve the law and order situation in Sind, Issa Bin Jaffar Bin Mansur Abbasi was appointed as the twentieth Governor of Sind but he nominated Muhammad Bin Adi Saalabi in his place. The latter reached Sind in 179 A.H. (795-96 A.D.).

796-97 A.D.—180 A.D.:

Birth of Abu Tamim Habib Awas, whose Diwan al Hamasah, gives extracts from Abu Ata Al-Sindhi's poetry.

797-798 A.D.—181 A.H.:

Having failed to restore peace among the Arab tribes of Sind, and having been defeated by them, Muhammad Bin Adi Saalabi shifted to Multan, but Multanis shut doors to him, gave him a battle and defeated him. Later on he was dismissed and Abdul Rahman came as the twenty-first Abbasid Governor of Sind. He also failed to improve the law and order situation.

798 A.D.—810 A.D. (Approx.):

An important Samma chief of Hindu branch, Lakho Ghurano son of Lakhiair Bad of Sind died leaving eight sons, four from a Cutchi wife Gaud Rani daughter of Gohel chief of Kera and other four from another Cutchi wife Baudhi daughter of Vagham, a Chawra chief of Patogh. The eldest son Unar born of Gaud Rani succeeded him but was murdered by his step brothers Mod and

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Tex published from Deoband in 1353 A.H.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

Williams, pp. 73-75.

The first Samma dynasty ruled a part of Cutch between 810-985 A.D. During the same period rest of Cutch was ruled by Chawras. The first Samma dynasty maintained relations with Sind seeking assistance whenever there was an emergency.

Lakho Fulani is different from Lakho Ghuraro.

Manai. Gaud Rani managed the succession of her grandson and therefore Mod and Manai escaped to Cutch with a few followers and took refuge with their Chawra maternal uncle at Patogh (6 miles West of Lakhpat, now in ruins). Finding an opportunity they killed him and seized his city and surrounding territories with the help of their clansmen from Sind. They then subdued Guntri, which was ruled by Vaghelas. Finally they annexed Anahilapataka.

The grandson of assassinated Unar called Lakho went to Cutch and established the second Samma dynasty named as Jareja Dynasty in 1147 A.D.

798-99 A.D.—182 A.H. :

Abdur Rehman the twenty-first Abbasid Governor of Sind was removed and replaced by Ayub Bin Jaffar Bin Suleman as the former could not maintain order.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

800 A.D.—184 A.H. :

Ayub Bin Jaffar Bin Suleman, twenty-second Governor of Sind, was removed due to the same reason and was replaced by Daud Bin Yazid Bin Hatim Muhlabi, who sent his brother Mughira Bin Yazid Muhlabi, as governor in his own place.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 494.

801 A.D.—185 A.H. :

As Mughira Bin Yazid Muhlabi, the twenty-third Abbasid Governor of Sind failed to bring peace among the Arab tribes of Sind, Daud Bin Yazid Bin Hatim Muhlabi, Mughira's brother, was appointed as the twenty-fourth Governor. He came and crushed revolt of the local Arab tribes 'Nazari'.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 494, and Yaqoobi (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 152.

(Hijazis) and Mudarites, who formed majority of Arab tribes of Sind. Nazaris' plan was to throw out Qahtanis (Yamanites) and divide Sind in three parts, one each for Qureshis, Qais and Rabihs tribes, all of them from Hijaz. They had already defeated Mughira and stopped him from entering Mansura. He, therefore, went to Multan, where doors were shut to him. Settlements of Nazaris were completely destroyed by Daud. During the operations the massacre of population of Mansura lasted for 20 days and a great portion of the city's population was killed.

The result of these operations was the destruction of Arab settlements in Sind.

801 A.D.:

Arrival of Iranian immigrants (Parsees) at Diu.

801-808 A.D.:

Manek translated Susruta, a medical work into Arabic at Baghdad.

807-808 A.D.:

Khalifa Haroon Al-Rashid became sick and sent for Sindhi Ved (Physician) Manek. The Khalifa was cured and Manek was appointed in Darul-Hukma for translation of Sanskrit books into Arabic. He helped Abu Hatim Balkhi in translation of Al-Samoom.

HCIP, Vol. IV, p. 353 quoting Quissa-i-Sanjan. The descendants are present Parsees of the Sub-Continent.

Tarikh-al-Tibba, Vol. II, pp. 32-34. Tabri states that Haroon could not recover from disease, but left a will to send Manek back to his homeland and the will of the Khalifa was carried out. This statement is doubtful in view of Manek's being associated with Darul-Hukma for many years. Besides, the above book was translated into Persian by Manek for Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki who was not in good books of the Khalifa for many years before Khalifa's death in 193 A.H. (809 A.D.) Manek must have come to Baghdad by the end of the eighth century A.D. or at least by 801 A.D.

801-821 A.D.—185-205 A.H. :

The cultural exchange of talent from Sind to Baghdad took place.

Kanka or Ganga a Sindhi Physician treated Haroon-Al-Rashid. Another Physician Manek (Mannika) was recruited to work in Baghdad Bayt-al-Hikmat, the Institute of Scientific knowledge. A third one Saleh Ibn Bahra cured Ibrahim, husband of the Khalifa's sister Abasah. Manek also translated an Indian book on medical plants into Arabic for Suleman Bin Ishaque. Besides this, Maneck with the help of Abu Hatim Balkhi translated an Indian treatise on poisons into Persian for Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki.

Ibn Abi Usaybiah, pp. 22-35.

Ibn Nadeem, Fihrist, p. 303.

Yaqoobi, Vol. III, p. 105.

The treatise on poisons was re-translated into Arabic by Abbas Bin Saeed Johri for Khalifa Mamoon in 218 A.H. (838 A.D.), as is reported in Tabqatul-Tibba, pp. 33 and 317.

807 A.D.—191 A.H. :

The date on the tomb of Shaikh of Abu Turab, an Arab Jagirdar of Sakro.

The present tomb on his grave was built in the 15th century. Also see 787-88 A.D.

809 A.D.—193 A.H. :

Khalifa Haroon-Al-Rashid died and his son Muhammad Amin became the next Khalifa.

809-813 A.D.—193-198 A.H. :

Due to Civil War between Amin and his younger step brother Mamun, Daud did not send annual tribute (Khiraj) to Baghdad.

810-985 A.D. :

Most of Cutch except Wagad ruled by Samma Rajputs of Sind. They practised Hindu faith, but maintained relations with the Sammas of Sind. The latter were both Hindus and Muslims. The former sought assistance from Sind, in case of all emergencies.

Williams, pp. 71-78.

813 A.D.—Muharam 198 A.H. :

Khalifa Amin was killed and Mamoon, primarily with Persian assistance, became the next Khalifa. Both his mother and queen were Persians.

813-821 A.D.—198 A.H. :

Abu Samaah, a freed slave of Kundah, arrived in Sind, due to disturbances on account of civil war between Mamoon and Amin, which had spread to the whole of Empire.

Biladhuri, p. 445.

813-842 A.D.—198-227 A.H. :

Abu Samaah's slave Fazal Bin Mahan and his family, established a kingdom in Sindan, a part of Sind. This kingdom came to end due to family feuds.

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Sindan is reported to be a seaport at a distance of 120 miles from Mansura as well as Debal and about 1/2 farsang (4 miles) from the sea coast. Its probable location accordingly would be on Koree Creek. Sindhree, a town that sunk in 1819 A.D. may have been Sindan. (Mu'ajmul-Baldan (Cairo), Vol. V, p. 151, and Taqweemul-Baldan, p. 359.

820-21 A.D.—205 A.H. :

Daud Bin Yazid Muhlabi the twenty-fourth Governor died at Mansura and his son Bashar Bin Daud Al-Muhlabi was appointed as the twenty-fifth Governor of Sind. He appointed his younger brother as ruler of Makran.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 256.

820-827 A.D. :

During Mamun's rule, Arab Governor of Sind, Bashar, attacked western part of Pratia Thara Empire, but Nagabhata II with the help of feudatories Govinda Raja-I and Khommana-II succeeded in repulsing him.

HCIP, Vol. IV. p. 106.

826-27 A.D.—211 A.H. :

Bashar Bin Daud Muhlabi the twenty-fourth Governor of the Abbasid Khalifa's

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 153.

was to send an annual tax of one million Darhams to the latter. As he refused to remit the amount and rebelled, Hajib Bin Saleh was appointed as the Governor by Mamoon. Hajib was defeated by Bashar. Then Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi and the latter's brother Muhammad Bin Ibad were sent by Khalifa to replace Bashar.

826 A.D.—211 A.H. :

Birth of Ibn Khurdadba.

Also see entry 250 A.H. and 300 A.H.

828-29 A.D.—213 A.H. :

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind and his brother Muhammad Bin Ibad defeated Bashar and took him as prisoner to Baghdad in 213 A.H. (831-32 A.D.). Khalifa excused Bashar. Ghusan took about 3 years to improve the law and order situation and handed over the Governorship to Musa Barmaki. During his stay in Sind, he did not miss to eat peacock meat with every meal.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 558 and (Beirut) edition, Vol. III, p. 158.
Akhbar-ul-Hukma (Cairo), p. 53.

831 A.D.—216 A.H.:

Ghusan Bin Ibad Muhlabi, the twenty-fifth Governor of Abbasids in Sind was transferred to Baghdad. Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, grandson of Haroon-Al-Rashid's famous Vazier Khalid Barmaki, replaced him as twenty-sixth Abbasid Governor.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 558.

831-836 A.D.—216-221 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, Governor of Sind, kept sending to the central treasury at Baghdad one million dirhams as yearly tribute.

831-833 A.D.—216—218 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki attacked a Sindhi Raja Bala Chunder who had in-

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 558.
Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 445.

sulted Ghusan Bin Ibad by calling him to his court. Bala Chunder was defeated and taken prisoner. He offered a ransom of dirhams 500,000 but Musa rejected the offer and got him killed.

Ibn Khurdadba (Leiden), pp. 57, 62-69.

833-34 A.D.—218 A.H. :

The Jats of Sind settled in Iraq rebelled. It took Mamoon and his successor Mu'tasim Billah 20 years to quell the up-rising.

DECLINE OF ARAB POWER IN SIND.

(835—854 A.D.)

833-34 A.D.—218 A.H. :

The Khalifa Mamoon died and Mu'tasim Billah became the next Khalifa. With Mamoon's death started the decline of Arab power in far off provinces including Multan and Sind. Gandava too became independent under Muhammad Bin Khalil, though he was later subdued.

833 A.D. :

Sind and Multan remained part of the Arab Empire from 711—833 A.D. until the end of the rule of Mamoon. The Empire now weakened to such an extent that the Sind and Multan governors declared independence whenever the Khalifa was weak.

834 A.D. :

The rebellion of Jats in South Iraq continued and 27000 Jats (of whom, 12000 were armed) were deported to Syria.

833-842 A.D.—218-227 A.H. :

Khalifa Mu'tasim's rule. During this period, part of temple of Debal was converted into a jail by Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki.

836 A.D.—221 A.H. :

Musa Bin Yahya Barmaki, the twenty-sixth Governor of the Abbasids in Sind died at Mansura and his son Imran Bin Musa Barmaki took over as twenty-seventh Governor. Civil war broke

Biladhuri, p. 445.

Tate, Seistan, p. 377-378.

Biladhuri, p. 437.

Biladhuri, pp. 435 and 446 (Leiden).

Yaqdobi, Vol. III, p. 153 (Beirut).

Biladhuri, (Brill Leiden 1886), p. 445.

Dr. N.A. Baloch thinks that this bund was near Rohri & Alore and name of

out between the Arab tribes of Nizari and Yamanites. The former tribe had recovered from the loss inflicted on them by Daud Muhlabi. The Jats and Meds also joined hands in the rebellion, creating confusion all over Sind. Imran had also to make expedition against the Jats and Meds of Kaikan (Kalat). The Kaikanites (Kalatis) protected Bolan Pass and made any advances from the north-west on Sind difficult. The continuous subduing of them was necessary for the Arab army. Imran crushed rebellion at Gandava and then fought a battle with the Meds in the Upper Sind, where 3000 of them were killed. He revived the old customs, ordering Jats, always to take a dog with them. He then attacked the Meds of the Lower Sind. The Meds were getting water supply from a lake. This was connected by a channel with sea and turned brackish. Mean-time there was a tribal warfare between the Yamanites and Hijazis and Imran supported the Yamanites. He also built a dam for agricultural purposes and called it Sikar-al-Med or Med's Bund.

836-37 A.D.:

Imran Barmaki founded a new city Baydhau in Budh district to suppress the Jat rebellions of this District as well as of Kaikan (Kalat) District. This military cantonment was at Booqan and was renamed as Baiza.

838-923 A.D.:

Tabri, the Persian historian / born at Amul in Tabristan, on the south of the Caspian Sea lived and wrote in Arabic, 'The History of Prophets and Kings

Sukkur is derived from Sakar-al-Med. This is of course incorrect as contours of area would not permit flow of water from Alore to Sukkur.

Meds were sea pirates settled on Makran, Sind and Kathiawar coasts. Longworth Dames in 'Baloachees' has recognized them with fishermen of Makran coasts. The same stock is settled in Karachi as well as Thatta districts and are known as Machhi, Medha or Mohanas. Raverty in Notes on Afghanistan, p. 670, discusses Sikar-al-Med and argues that Sikar may be Sukkur; whereas Med in Arabic means dyke, in Hindi too Mend means dyke. Dr. Baloach has accepted this view, but it is improbable as contours of the area won't allow water from Hakra to flow to Sukkur, Bakhar and Rohri.

Origin of Barmakis has been traced back to Kashmiri Buddhists by S.S. Nadvi in AAHKT. Barmaki is considered to originate from Sanskrit Parmukh meaning a leader.

Biladhuri, p. 442, calls the city Baiza. Booqan could be in Kachhior Sibi district, as is suggested by its similarity with names of that area, like, Bolan, Jalwan, Sarawan, Kharan and Makran, all in Kalat Division. Booqan survived up to 279 A.H. (89-293 A.D.).

De Goeje: Tabri, Introduction.

Biladhuri, p. 442, calls the city Baiza.

Urdu tr. of the text has also been printed from Karachi.

Upto Year '915 A.D.' Tabri throws some light on the rule of the Arab Governors of Sind. Its Persian translation was started by Abu-Ali Bal'ami in 963 A.D.

832-33 A.D.—217 A.H. :

Abu Tahir Qarmati occupied Aman. Abu Samaah had old relations with Sind (see 279-286 A.H.) and exercised great influence in it. His slave Fazal Bin Ma'ahan and the latter's relatives, who were settled in Sind, ruled Sindan from the times of Mamoon to Mutawakil (possibly 813 A.D. to 842 A.D.). His power was destroyed by family feuds. Fazal Bin Ma'ahan had obtained Sanad from the Khalifa Mamoon and Khutba in Sindan was also read in the name of Khalifa.

836-840/41 A.D.—221/222 A.H. :

Imran Bin Musa Barmaki sent a deputation of Sindhi scholars to Khalifa at Baghdad, and these scholars were admitted in Bayt-al-Hikmat (Institute of Philosophy) for the translation of works of Indian origin. The scholars whose names have survived in corrupted form are: Bahla (Bulo), Kank (Ganga), Raja Bajahrai (Raja Bajarai), Dhano etc. He also sent Indian texts namely: Surya Sidhanta, Arya Bhat, Brahamgupta, Khanda Khandek, Mahabharta and Arthra Sutra.

840-41 A.D.—226 A.H. :

In the warfare between the Yamanites and Hijazis, Imran Bin Musa Barmaki the twenty-seventh Governor of Sind was killed at Mansura by Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari, head of a Sindhi-Arab tribe from Hijaz. Aiyatakh Turki

Biladhuri, p. 446.

Murawiju-Zahab (Baghdad), Vol. I, p. 143.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 585.

Biladhuri (Leiden), pp. 446-7.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VI, p. 339.

Biladhuri states that Ambasah's appointment was made during Mu'tasim rule, but Yaqoobi assigns it during Wasik's

was made the next Governor of Sind. He nominated Ambasah Bin Ishaque Al-Zabal as Sind's Governor on his behalf. The latter reached Mansura in 227 A.H.

841-42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Fazal Bin Maahan's brother, ruler of Sindan attacked the Meds in a naval expedition. In his absence, his brother occupied Sindan and these feuds brought to end the Arab power in Sindan.

841-42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Yahya Ibn Jabir Al-Biladhuri of Iranian stock and author of Arabic History Futuh-i-Buldan (The Book of Conquests), was born.

841/42 A.D.—227 A.H. :

On the death of Mu'tasim Billah, the Abbasid Caliphate became too weak to have any de-facto control over Sind.

842 A.D.—227 A.H. :

Mu'tasim Billah died. Abu Jaffar Haroon Mulqab or Wasik Billah became the Khalifa. Since then Multan became virtually independent of Abbasid Caliphate.

844-848 A.D.:

Persian born Ibn Khurdadba, son of the Governor of Tabristan and working as Post Master in Iraq completed 'The Book of Roads and Countries', based on the information collected due to nature of his post. It gives information on Sind and Multan.

rule. Since Sind was assigned to Aiyatakh for his services in crushing Babak Khurmi, a rebellion of Khurasan, in 223 A.H., the statement of Biladhuri appears to be more reliable.

Biladhuri (Leiden), p. 444.

See also entry 198-227 A.H.

Sindan, possibly was Sindhuri, a town that sunk underground in the earthquake of 1819 A.D.

Its location along Rann of Kutch, shown by Ibn Haukal in his map reproduced by Elliot, leaves us with no other alternative.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 305, assigns mid-third century A.H. to separation of Multan from Sind and its independence. Multan had formed part of Sind since Darius-I's times.

The book Kitab al-Masalik wal Mamalik was published by De Goeje from Brill (Leiden) in 1889. A French translation was published in Journal Asiatique in 1865. Portions pertaining to Sind have appeared in Elliot and Dowson's Vol. I. Urdu translation of extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent has been done by Masud Ali Nadvi. Also see entry 844 A.D.

Ibn Khurddaba describes Jewish merchants who spoke Persian, Greek, Latin, Arabic, Frankish, Spanish and Slav languages, and carried from the West (Europe) eunuchs, female slaves, boys, silk, furs etc., entered the Red sea and went to Sind and India, wherefrom they took in exchange musk, aloes, camphor, cinnamon, spices etc. This seems to have continued upto the twelfth century as per later findings.

It was during the same period (331-337 A.H.) that another traveller Abu Dulf Musar Bin Muhlubil Yonbui came to Multan and Sind.

May, 24th—846 A.D. :

Ramzan 22nd—231 A.H. :

Hafiz Abu Muhammad Bin Sulaiman, a Sindhi slave taken from Sind, who had become a wellknown Muhadith, died in Baghdad at the age of 69. His pupils included Imam Ahmed Bin Hambal.

846-47 A.D.—232 A.H. :

Khalifa Wasik Bilah died and Mutawakil became next Khalifa.

849-50 A.D.—235 A.H. :

As Khalifa Mutawakil Billah arrested Aiyatakh Turki patron of Ambasah Bin Ishaque Al-Zabi the twenty-ninth Governor of Sind, the latter was dismissed and returned to Baghdad. He was replaced by Haroon Bin Abi Khalid Morozi as the thirtieth Governor in name only, though the Abbasids no longer had any hold over Sind. The Governor may have protected some frontier posts.

Ambasah had spent his total tenure in suppressing the local revolts and most

The trade with Sind goes back to pre-historical times.

Tarikh-Khatib Baghdadi, Vol. 8, p. 329.
Tazkirat-Ul-Hafiz, Vol. II, p. 65.
Tahzeeb-Al-Tahzeeb, Vol. II, p. 252.
Bashari Muqadisi, Vol. III, p. 77.

Yaqoobi (Leiden), Vol. II, p. 585 and (Beirut), Vol. III, p. 177.
Biladhuri, p. 437.

of Sind had already passed into the hands of the local Arab tribes.

After 850 A.D. :

Death of Mod and Manai, the Samma brothers of Sind who had established their principality at Patgodh and Guntri in Cutch. Sad son of Mod succeeded then and made Kanthkot his capital. His father-in-law Dharan Vaghela to rid himself of Samma intruders had Sad poisoned, when latter's son Ful was only six months old. Ful was brought to Sind by maidservant Boladi, who reportedly exchanged her son for the prince and sacrificed former's life to save royal successor. Ful was brought up in the court of Muslim Sama prince Dhulara. When Ful reached fighting age, he returned to Kutch to challenge his maternal grandfather Dharan Vaghela to combat. Old man pacified him by giving him a kinswoman in marriage, and returning his father's territories to him. But at first opportunity Ful had his maternal grandfather assassinated and his corpse flayed. Later on he tricked his wife to sit on the skin of her murdered kinsman, but instead she committed suicide. An unborn boy was removed from her body and named as Ghao (Born of the wound).

Ful ruled the territories of his ancestors as warrior probably until mid-second quarter of 10th century when he was succeeded by his son Lakho Fulani.

851 A.D.—237 A.H. :

Sulaiman Tajir wrote his book *Silsilat-Al-Tawarikh* which is the first guide to navigation of the Arabian sea after The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea,

Williams, pp. 75-76.

Lakho Fulani is different from Lakho Ghuraro of 9th century and Lakho Lakhia of 12th century.

Silsilat-Al-Tawarikh was first published from Patis in 1811 A.D., pp. 21, 50-58. Elliot-Vol. I, p. 200, gives English translation of extracts pertaining to the Sub-

written nearly 1000 years before him. The book was a source for all Arab travellers who wrote after him. He may have visited ports of Sind as he made many trips to the Sub-Continent and has described it. The work was continued after Sulaiman and completed in 880 A.D., by Abu Zaid, who died in 934 A.D. Abu Zaid added many maps to the work. It describes Mansura and Multan, trade of Sind and special details of rhinoceroes horns from Sind and their use in China, as aphrodisiac.

Continent. Masud Ali Nadvi has done the same in Urdu.

Reinett published its French translation from Paris in 1854 and G. Ferrand's French translation, Paris 1922.

Author's year of birth and death is not known.

HABARI DYNASTY OF SIND

(854—1010 A.D.)

854-55 A.D.—240 A.H. :

Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari a head of local Arab tribe had Haroon Bin Abi Khalid Marozi the thirtieth and the last Abbasid Governor of Sind assassinated, but due to declaration of allegiance to the Khalifa Al-Mutwakil, he was accepted as an independent ruler of Sind, on condition that he would recite the name of Abbasid Khalifa in Friday congregations. He stayed in Bania or Baiza (a small town at short distance from Mansura) though he had conquered Mansura.

854-55 A.D.—240 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Sami descendant of Habar Bin Aswad usurped the province. Khalifa Mutawakil accepted his request for Governorship and he continued to administer it well.

855 A.D. :

Byzantines attacked Ainzarba in Syria where Jats were deported in 834 A.D.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, 585, 599 (Leiden), and Vol. III, p. 117 (Beirut), Biladhuri, p. 437.
Ibn Haukal, Elliot's translation.

Yaqoobi, Vol. II, p. 599 (Leiden). Yaqoobi's view that Umer Bin Abdul Aziz was descendant of Saumah Bin Loi is incorrect. He was descendant of Abdul Aziz Habar Bin Aswad who was descendant of Kab Bin Loi as per statement of Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, p. 327, (Cairo Edition). Habaris had become the independent rulers of Sind, but Yaqoobi's statement shows that even then the approval of Khalifa was taken which had remained merely a formality.

Yaqoobi's statement that Haroon died a natural death is contradicted by Biladhuri (p. 437), who states that he was killed in an uprising.

Tate's Seistan, p. 377-78.

Toynbee, A Study of History, Vol. VII.

HABARIS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

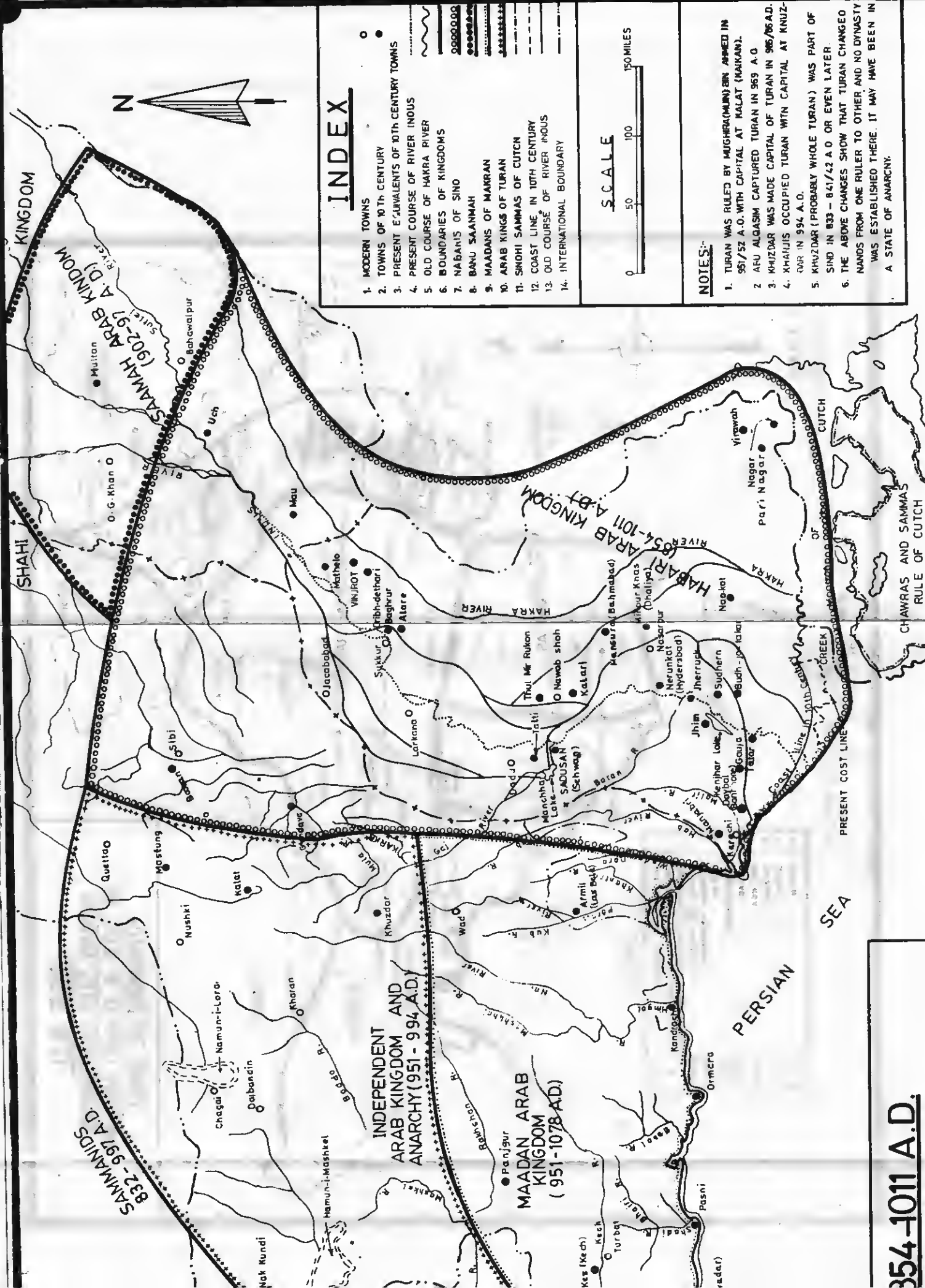
YEAR A.D.	SIND HABARIS	ABBASID KHAFIS	GUJARAT MULER	CUTCH	FATIMIDS OF EGYPT	EASTERN PERSIA	MULTAN BANU SAHAMANS	RAJPUTANA PRATHIHARAS	MAKRAN RULER	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
840				YOGARAJA 838-842		ABDULLAH 828-844	ASBASIO GOVNHORS		PROBABLY GOVNHORS	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
850	ABBASID GOVERNORS 751-854	WATHIR 842-847	DIHURU - I (RASHTRAKUTAS) 837-845	SAHNA		TAMIR - II TAHIRIO 844-862	UP TO 879 A.D.	BNAJA - I 836-865		?
860	UMAR BIN ABDUL AZIZ NABARI 884/55-893/66	MUTAWAKIL 847-861	AKALAVARSHA (RASHTRAKUTAS) 845-860	KHIMARAJA CHAWRA 843-866		MUNAMMAD (TAHIRI) 862-872			OF	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
870		MUTASIR 861-882	ANDHUNAVARSHA-II (RASHTRAKUTAS) 868-878	SAHNA					?	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
880		MUTAZZ 884-888		SAHNA					TAHRIDS	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
890	ABDULLAH BIN UMAR NABARI 812/84-893	MUTAFI 862-868	KRISHNA-II (RASHTRAKUTAS) 878-918	SAHNA		AMAR BIN LATHI SAFFRID 872-880	ANARCHY 879-893 A.D.		AND	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
900		MUTADIR 898-922	INDRA - II (RASHTRAKUTAS) 914-927	SAHNA			MURAHAD BIN QASIM BIN MUMRAH 893/901-?		SAMANDS	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
910	MUSA BIN UMAR 803-912/3	MUTAFI 862-868		SAHNA			ASAD BIN MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM ?		OF	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
920	UMAR BIN ABDULLAH 912/8-941/82	MUTAFI 862-868	GOVIND (RASHTRAKUTAS) 927-936	SAHNA			ABUL LATHAB MUHAMMAD BIN ASAD ?-914-?		EASTERN	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
930		KAHIR 932-934		SAHNA			DESCENDENTS OF MUHAMMAD		?	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
940		RADI 923-940		SAHNA			BIN QASIM		PERSIA	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
950	MUHAMMAD BIN ABDULLAH 941/42-970/71	MUTAKI 940-946	MULRAJA - I CHAULUKAYA 932-973	SAHNA			DEVPALA 942-948		ISA BIN MAADAN (MAHARAJ) 951-?	SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
960		MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA			MAHAPALA 948-954			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
970		MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA			YINATAPALA 951-955			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
980		MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA			MAHAPALA 955-960			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
990	ALI BIN UMAR 970/71-995/66	MUTAKI 940-946	CHANDOR ? CHAULUKAYA 7/970 998/9	SAHNA			SHAIKH HAMID AFGHAN 970/2-1009			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
1000		MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA						SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
1010	ALI BIN UMAR 995/96-1010/11	MUTAKI 940-946	MULRAJA - II CHAULUKAYA 988-1033	SAHNA			ADUL FAZAM DAUD 1005-1019			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
1020		MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA			CHIEF OF MAHMOOD 1011-1019			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN
1030	SOORAS 1007/11-1051/52	MUTAKI 940-946		SAHNA			?			SHAHIS OF W. PUNJAB & EAST AFGHANISTAN

751 - 854 A.D.

ABBASID GOVERNORS OF SIND AND THEIR CONTEMPORARIES

YEAR A.D.	ARAB GOVERNORS OF SIND	ABBASID KHALIFS	CHAWRA DYNASTY CUTCH	PRATHIHARAS OF KATHIAWAR OR GUJARAT	PRATHIHARAS RAJPUTANA, MALWA AND SOUTHERN GUJARAT
750	HANSUR BIN JAHMOOR	UMAYYADDS	BANRAJA 746-806	SILADITA - VI 735-760	HABABHATA - I 730-756
755	MUSA BIN KALAB AL-TAHIMI 751/52 - 757/58	SAFFAH 750-756			SILADIYYA - VII 760-766
760	AINIA AL TAHIMI 757/58-759/60	HANSUR 754-793		DEVARAJA 767-778	
765	AMAR BIN HAFIS ATAHI 759/60-767				
770	HISAM BIN AHMAD TASHLIBI 767-773			YOGARAJA 806-842	HABABHATA-II 800-833
775	HAABID TAHIMI 773-775/76				
780	RUH BIN HATIM, HASAR AL SHIATH, AMALIK HASHMI, HASAR AL SHIATH, ZIBAW BIN ABAS, HASAMID TASHLIBI, 776-778	MAHDI 775-795			
780	HASAR AL SHIATH 778/80-781				
785	LAAITH BIN TARIF 781/82-786/87	HADI 785-786			
790	SALIM YDUNISI 786/87-790/91	HARUN AL-RASHID 786-806			
790	ISHAQUE HASHIMI AND YOUSUF HASHIMI 790-791				
790	JAYFUR ALHAMRI 790/91-792				
790	JABIR TAL 792-793				
795	KATHIR KATIBI 793-794/95				
795	MUHAMMAD SAALABI 795/96-798				
800	ABDUL RAHMAN 798-799				
800	AYDOB BIN JAFAR 799/99-800				
805	MUHLBI 800-801				
810	DAUD MUHLBI 801-820/21	AMIN 805-812			
815	DASHAR BIN DAUD MUHLABI (INDEPENDENT RULER) 820/21-828/29	MAHUN 813-833			
820					
825	GHUSAN MUHLABI 828/29-831	MUTASIM 833-842			
830	MUSA BIN YALYA BARMAKI 831-836				
835	IMRAN BARMAKI 836-840/61	WATHIQ 842-847			
840	AMBASAH BIN ISHAQUE 840/61-849/50				
845	HARPOON BIN ALI KHALID 850/50-854/55	MUTAWAKKIL 847-861			
850	HARARIS 854-1010/11				
855					

SAMMAS OF SIND RULED PART OF CUTCH BETWEEN 810-905 A.D.



INDEX

1. MODERN TOWNS
2. TOWNS OF 10TH CENTURY
3. PRESENT EQUIVALENTS OF 10TH CENTURY TOWNS
4. PRESENT COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
5. OLD COURSE OF HAKRA RIVER
6. BOUNDARIES OF KINGDOMS
7. NABAHIS OF SIND
8. BANU SAANMAH
9. MAADANS OF MAKRAN
10. ARAB KINGS OF TURAN
11. SINDHI SAMMAS OF CUTCH
12. COAST LINE IN 10TH CENTURY
13. OLD COURSE OF RIVER INDUS
14. INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY



NOTES:-

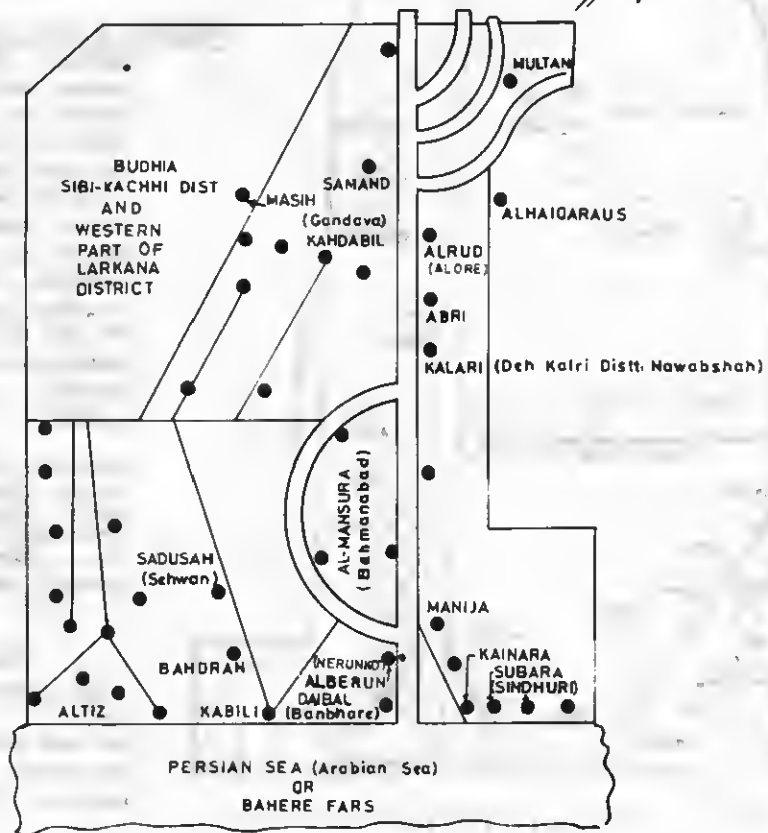
1. TURAN WAS RULED BY MUGHERA(MAIN) BEN ARBED IN 951/52 A.O. WITH CAPITAL AT MALAT (MAKAN).
2. AEU ALQASIM CAPTURED TURAN IN 959 A.O.
3. KHUZDAR WAS MADE CAPITAL OF TURAN IN 965/66 A.D.
4. KHAJUIS OCCUPIED TURAN WITH CAPITAL AT KHUZDAR IN 994 A.O.
5. KHUZDAR (PROBABLY WHOLE TURAN) WAS PART OF SIND IN 833 - 841/42 A.O. OR EVEN LATER.
6. THE ABOVE CHANGES SHOW THAT TURAN CHANGED HANDS FROM ONE RULER TO OTHER AND NO DYNASTY WAS ESTABLISHED THERE. IT MAY HAVE BEEN IN A STATE OF ANARCHY.

854-1011 A.D.

951 A.D ISTAKHRI'S MAP OF SIND

(MODERN NAMES IN BRACKETS)

Northern Frontier of Sind was about 50 miles North of Multan. Lasbela, part of Makran up to Kej, Kalat Sibi, and Gandava formed part of Sind.



INDEX

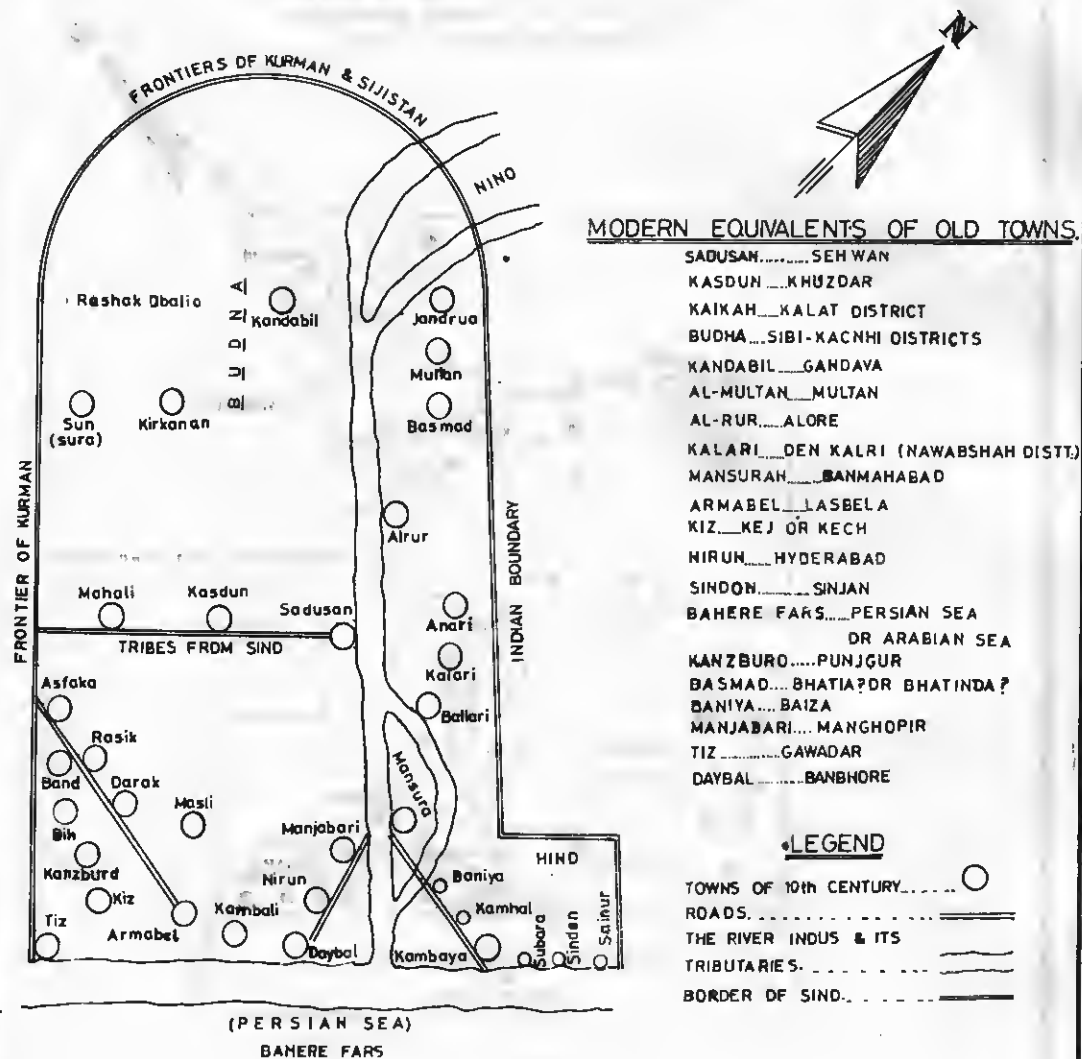
- TOWNS OF THE 10TH CENTURY.●
- THE MODERN EQUIVALENTS.()
- THE RIVER INDUS & ITS TRIBUTARIES.
- BORDER OF SIND.

NOTE: (THIS MAP HAS MANY SIMILARITIES WITH IBNHAUKAL'S MAP 976 A.D.)

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.N. PANHWAR

976 A.D. IBN HAUKAL'S MAP OF SIND

BASED ON ELLIOT (1867).



NOTE: AS COMPARED TO PTOLEMY'S MAP OF 150 A.D., THE MAPS OF ARAB GEOGRAPHERS ARE IN-ACCURATE.

DRAWN UNDER GUIDANCE OF M.H. PANHWAR.

They captured all Jats and took them to Byzantine along with their women and buffaloes. It is a conjecture that this detachment of Jats was the advance guard of Gypsies in Europe.

858-59 A.D.—244 A.H. :

Abu Abdul Malik, a Sindhi slave, who was sent to Baghdad and was a great scholar, died at age of 99 years in Baghdad.

862-63 A.D.—248 A.H. :

Syedna Ibrahim Shahid who came to Sind during the rule of Khalifa Muta-sim-bi-Allah for preaching religion died at Nerunkot.

863-64 A.D.—249 A.H. :

Yaqoob Bin Ishaque Kandi wrote a book on the religions of the Sub-Continent based on reports of a team sent by Yahya Bin Khalid Barmaki to study religions and botany of the Sub-Continent. It describes Multan temple.

863-930 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Rise of Banu Samaah to power in Amar and establishment of a kingdom by Abu Tahir Qarmati.

864 A.D.—250 A.H. :

Death of Ibn Khurdadba, a Persian and son of the Governor of Tabristan. He wrote Kitab-Al-Masalik-wa-al-Mamalik, which describes Kaikan, Makran, Bana, Med, Khuzdar, Gandava, Kunzpur, Armabil (Las Bela), Debal, Sidusan (Sehwan), Roar, Multan, Mansura, etc., and also castes, tribes, trade and agriculture. He was an official in the Postal Department of the Khalifa Mutamid and was in touch with tourists and businessmen.

J.A.S.B. has published articles on Gypsie language, which has many Sindhi words. Bhasham has also listed a few such words in appendix XII of Wonder that was India.

Kitab-Al-Nisab, p. 314.

Tarikh Khatib-Baghdadi, Vol. III, p. 326.

Tuhfatul Kiram. (Sindhi).

Reported by Ibn Nadeem in Al-Fihrist, (Cairo), p. 484-87.

Text published by Goeje from Leiden in 1889. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent in Elliot and Dowson and Urdu translation of extracts by Akhtar Nadvi.

869 A.D.—255 A.H. :

Death of Haijique, a philosopher and writer who mentions that Sindhis were well known accountants, engaged by every establishment in Baghdad, due to their proficiency and honesty.

Risala-i-Fakhru-Sudan Abial Bayzan, p. 81, (Cairo), 1324 A.H.

869 A.D.—255 A.H.:

Abu Al-Samaah came as Abbasid Khalifa's Governor of Sind. He was killed within a few months and Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari continued to govern Sind as an independent ruler.

870 A.D.—256 A.H. :

Death of Imam Bukhari the author of Kitabul Adab Almufarid, in which he mentions that Hazrat Aiysha became sick and was treated by a Jat physician, brought by her nephews.

Kitabul Adab Almufarid (Cairo), p. 35.

870-71 A.D.—257 A.H.:

Khalifa At-Mutamid, in order to divert Yaqoob Bin Layth Safari's intention to attack Iraq, conferred upon him Sind, Balkh (Bactria) and Tabristan, in addition to Kirman and Seistan which he had already occupied. Yaqoob rejected the offer, attacked Iraq, but having been defeated, had to flee to Sijistan. He took no interest in Sind nor in Multan. Habaris, therefore, ruled undisturbed.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VIII, p. 96.

Ibn Khaldun (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 343, and Vol. II, p. 327, gives genealogical tree of Habaris as, Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Bin Munzar Bin Zubair Bin Abdul Rahman Bin Habar Bin Aswad. The last one Aswad accepted Islam in 8 A.H. or 630 A.D. This makes the whole family tree improbable, as in 250 years there would be at least 12 generations.

870-93 A.D.—256 A.H. :

Even though Habaris were independent rulers of Sind, the Abbasid Khalifas claimed suzerainty over it, as in 257 A.H. (870-71 A.D.), Yaqoob Bin Layth Safari was appointed as the Governor of the Eastern Empire to include Turkistan, Sijistan, Kirman and Sind. Again in 261 A.H. Mu'tamid allotted Sind and

Ibn Khaldun (Cairo), Vol. III, p. 343.

other Eastern Provinces to his brother Muwaffiq.

872-73 A.D.—259 A.H. :

A Sindhi Raja accepted Islam and sent a golden chain with diamond work on it for deposition in Kaba. Khalifa Mu'tmad after examination sent it to Kaba.

874-75 A.D.—261 A.H. :

The Khalifa Al Mutamid conferred upon his brother Muwaffiq, the authority to rule the Eastern Provinces including Sind, though, in practice the Habaris were ruling Sind independently.

875-76 A.D.—262 A.H. :

Abu Zaid Serafi, visited the Sub-Continent and also Sind and wrote his travels. He describes temple at Multan.

875 A.D. :

Yaqoobi, the historian wrote his work.

878-79 A.D.—265 A.H. :

The Khalifa Mutamid entrusted the Eastern Empire to Amar Bin Layth but he could not occupy Sind which was governed by an independent ruler of the Habari tribe.

878-79 A.D.—265 A.H. :

Yaqoob Bin Layth Safari died in Sijistan.

879-80 A.D.—265 A.H. :

Multan became independent of Abbasid Caliphate.

883-84 A.D.—270 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari ruled Mansura; and a Hindu

Alam Baitul-Haram (Cairo), p. 42.

AAHKT.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. III, p. 343.

Habaris, however, seem to have ruled undisturbed in spite of this order.

The text was published from Paris in 1811 A.D. Reineu published its French translation in 1845 from Paris.

Raverty in Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 23, narrates that in the same year Khalifa excommunicated Amar son of Layth from Pulpit at Baghdad and when Amar sent an agent to the Khalifa, the latter cursed him.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, pp. 316 and 337. Asir, Vol. III, p. 96.

Ajaibul-Hind by Buzrig Bin Shaharyar (Leiden), p. 3.

Raja named Mahrok Bin Raik was ruling at Alore.

This Hindu ruler of Alore, Sind (he probably ruled upper Sind) wrote to Abdullah Bin Umar Habari to send him a book in Sindhi on Islamic beliefs and education. A book on the subject written in poetry by an Iraqi scholar residing in Mansura was sent to the Raja who asked Abdullah to send him also the scholar.

883-887 A.D.—270-273 A.H.:

A scholar sent by Abdullah Bin Habari to the court of Raja Mahruk, the Hindu ruler of Alore (Alra) in Upper Sind, translated the Holy Quran into Sindhi prose, at the Raja's request. During the period the Raja acted as host to this scholar.

883-884 A.D.—270 A.H.:

Umar Bin Abdul Aziz Habari died in Mansura. His son Abdullah took over as an independent ruler of Sind. During the last year of his rule, Imam Abdullah Al-Mahdi, sent Hashim an Ismaili Dai, to Sind for preaching this faith.

888-89 A.D.—175 A.H.:

Ahmed Bin Muhammad Bin Haroon, a well known commentator of the Holy Quran and Hadith wrote his work.

892-899 A.D.—279-286 A.H.:

Rise of Banu Samaah, descendants of Loi Bin Ghalib, a Quresh tribe in Aman. They had old trade relations and contacts with Sind.

This statement proves that Sindhi was a written and spoken language in Sind in the 9th century, and not Prakrit as stated by Bhirumal.

Ajaibul-Hind of Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, Leiden Edition, p. 4. The text puts Alra (Alore?) between Kashmir and Punjab which is not probable as Sindhi language may not have been known there.

Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, (Leiden), p. 3. Shaharyar saw Abdullah ruling Sind. It is not known for certain when Umar Bin Abdul Aziz died. In 271 A.H. Musa Bin Abdul Aziz Al-Habari sent gifts to Abbasid Khalifa Mutamid as reported by Dhakhair wal-Tuhf, pp. 24-25, showing that Umar and Abdullah both ruled for 30 years in aggregate.

India's contribution to the studies of Hadith literature, p. 35.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, p. 301.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. or afterwards:

Ibn Faqih Hamdani wrote Kitab Al-Baldan. He describes rhinoceroes, poultry, elephants, peacocks, scents, coconuts etc. of Sind.

The work was published by Geographical Society London in 1885.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Samaah, the son of a freed slave of Banu Kundah Abdul Samaah who with Umer Bin Hafiz Abbasi and other 1000 persons had migrated to Sind in the beginning of 3rd century Hijra. established himself in Sind as an independent ruler at Mansura, but Abdylah Bin Umar Habari soon recovered the town and restored order.

Since then Abdullah shifted his headquarters from Bania to Mansura.

Biladhuri, p. 445, written in 279 A.H. See entey 240 A.H. (854-55 A.D.) for Bania. Samaahs seem to have moved to Multan where they established themselves as rulers in 290 A.H.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. I, p. 324 and Vol. IV, p. 93, states that Samaah was not a Qureshi as claimed. Istakhari, p. 175.

Shawwal, 280 A.H. :

893-94 A.D. :

An earthquake combined with avalanche took place at Debal in which many houses collapsed and 15 lac people were buried alive in the town. There were 5 shocks of high intensities which destroyed the whole town.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 323.

Sayuti, Tarikh-Khulfa, A.S.B. Calcutta, p. 380.

The figure of deaths is a hyperbolic exaggeration. The total population of the whole of Sind could not have been more than 10 lacs then. Bhanbore now accepted as Debal is within active seismic zone. It could have been destroyed partly. An avalanche to the river side is also possible.

892-93 A.D.—279 A.H. :

Khalifa Mutamid Billah sent Ahmed Bin Khafi Demli, a mathematician to the Sub-Continent (i.e. Sind which was governed by Habaris), to investigate some scientific facts.

AAHKT, p. 147.

892-1000 A.D.—279-389 A.H. :

Samanid rule in Iran. Under them, the Persian language started replacing

Arabic as the court as well as the literary, language.

892 A.D.—279 A.H. :

The author of 'Futuh-Al-Baldan (The Book of Conquests), Ahmed Ibn Jabir of Iranian stock known as Biladhuri and attached to the courts of the two Khalifas Mutawakil and Mustaim, died. His History contains a chapter on Sind with a remarkable precision, correcting some errors of the local history, Chachnama, and also giving information on the Governors of Sind.

Arabic text edited by De Goeje, published from Leyden in two volumes in 1866, and a revised edition from Cairo was issued in 1901 A.D.

The name of Biladhuri is disputed by many authorities, some call him Abu Bakar Ali, others name him as Abu Jaffar, but Abu-al Hasan Ahmed Bin Yahya Bin Jabir bin Daud Al Baghdadi is accepted by D. Goeje.

May, 896 A.D.—Rabi-II, 283 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Abi Shorab was appointed as Qazi of Mansura. He died after 6 months. His descendants stayed in Mansura and one of them 'Hamza' was Qazi of Mansura in 300 A.H. They intermarried in the ruling family.

Masudi, Vol. I, p. 377.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 334.

Nov.-Dec., 896 A.D.—283 A.H. :

Qazi Muhammad Ibn Abi Shorab, a relative of the ruler of Mansura died after having served 6 months as Chief Qazi.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VII, p. 191 and Vol. III, p. 185.

Masudi, Vol. I, p. 142.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :

Birth of Abul Al Faraj Ali Ibn Hussain Ibn Muhammad Ibn Ahmed at Isfahan. He wrote Tarikh-i-Aghani.

See entry 356 A.H.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Abi Yaqoob Ibn Jafar Ibn Wahab Ibn Wadith al Katib al-Abbas, died. His World History known as 'Yaqoobi' extends upto 259 A.H. (872 A.D.). He has described many Arab Governors of Sind and other incidents of the period. The work was completed in 284-87 A.H.

According to S. S. Nadvi. AAHK7, p. 98, he died in 287 A.H. or 900 A.D. Yaqoobi was printed from Leiden in 2 volumes in 1883 A.D. Beirut edition is divided in 3 volumes instead of two.

Recently a Cairo edition has been issued.

897 A.D.—284 A.H. :

Abu Ubaida Walid Bin Abdul Bahatari, a renowned poet and contemporary of poet Abu Tamim came to Sind.

Mujamul-Baldan, p. 51.

900-1000 A.D.:

Sindhi language acquires its own peculiar features developing independently from other Prakrit languages.

Bherumal, Sindhi Boli. Basing on Grierson Literary History of Bengali language, he has reached this conclusion. But there is information and evidence that Sindhi was at least 1500 years; if not more, older than Sanskrit of Rigveda, which was first known in the Sub-Continent around 1100-1000 B.C. Sindhi translation of the Holy Quran and other religious works were done in the 9th century. See entry years 883-84 and 883-87.

900-1000 A.D.:

Dinar was the only coin commonly used throughout the countries bordering Indian Ocean, including Sind.

Toussant, p. 57.

900-1000 A.D.:

Persian wheels were used for irrigation in Sind.

Masudi, Vol. II, p. 80.

902-03 A.D.—200 A.H. :

Multan, ruled by Samaah Bin Loi's descendants, calling themselves Banu Munbah. They read Khutba in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa.

S.S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 306-309; quoting Ibn Rusta.

Banu Munbah took over from Amanis, who had established themselves in Multan, soon after recall of Muhammad bin Qasim as independent rulers.

903 A.D.—290 A.H. :

Ibn Rusta wrote Kitab A'-Allaq-Al-Nafisia, in which he states that Banu Munbah, descendants of Samaah Bin Loi, ruled Multan independently and read Khutba in the name of the Khalifa of Baghdad.

Ibn Rusta (Leiden), p. 138 (1892 edition). This statement is confirmed by Masudi who saw descendants of Samaah Bin Loi Bin Ghalib ruling Multan 10 years later. The ruler then was Abu Al-Lubab Bin Asad Qarshi Saami. Muruju-

Multan and its temple was also deserted.

906-07 A.D.—294 A.H. :

Possible date of renovation of the mosque at Debal by Amir Muhammad Bin Abdu (?), as per inscription, which so far is the earliest in Sind.

At the gate of mosque and elsewhere 'lingums' have been buried to be trodden by the Muslims on way to the mosque. Lingum worship seems to be popular before conquest of Sind.

900-10 A.D.—297 A.H. :

The Fatmid Caliphate established by Ubedullah Bin Muhammad Al-Habib at Africa in competition with the Persian dominated Abbasid Caliphate of Baghdad. Its head-quarter was shifted to Cairo in 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.).

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Buzrig Bin Shaharyar, a ship owner, who plied vessels from Persian Gulf to China and Japan via the Indian coasts wrote his book Aja'ibul Hind or Wonders of India. It has references on Sind.

He gives the name of Habari ruler of Sind.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Abdullah Bin Umar Habari, the second independent ruler of Sind died at Mansura and his son Umar Bin Abdullah became the next ruler of Sind.

In 303 A.H. (915-16 A.D.), Masudi found Umar Bin Abdullah ruling Mansura and the whole of Sind from Alore to the sea. The revenue of Sind was 10 lac dirhams.

Zahab (Paris), Vol. I, pp. 375-76.

The date of birth and death of Ibn Rusta is not known.

F. A. Khan, Bhanbhore, 1963, p. 16. The mosque was originally completed by 727-28 A.D.

The origin of Lingum worship goes back to Mohenjo-daro, wherefrom such objects have been un-earthed. Lingum worship was practised at the tombs of some Muslim saints by the Hindus.

The original text with French translation was printed from Leiden in 1886. Cairo edition was published in 1908. The date of birth and death of the author is not known. A French translation by J. Sauvaget was published in 1959. There is a

new edition from Damascus in 1954. A Russian translation by Elbrich, R. I. was published in 1959.

Masudi. Murujul-Zahab, Vol. I, pp. 377-142.

Kitabul-Ikhraj (Leiden), p. 242.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. :

Death of Persian born Abu-Al-Qasim Ubaidullah Bin Abdullah Bin Khurdadba, the author of *Kitab-Al-Masalik Wal Mamalik* (Book of Roads and Kingdoms) describes Multan, Mansura, Makran, Debal, Nerun, Alore, etc. He also describes agricultural products, fruits and distances between places.

The text has been published from Leiden, 1889 A.D.

912-13 A.D.—300 A.H. or soon afterwards:

Abdullah bin Umer Habari, the second independent ruler of that dynasty died at Mansura and his son Umer bin Abdullah became the next ruler of Sind.

Ibn Haukal, *Muruj-ul-Zabab*.

912-13 A.D. —303 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdullah Bin Umer Bin Abdul Aziz Habari ruled Mansura. The languages spoken at Mansura were Sindhi and Arabic.

Masudi, Vol. I, pp. 377—340 (Paris edition) and also, Baghdad edition, Vol. I, p. 129.

915-16 A.D.—303 A.H.

Abdul Hassan Ali known as Masudi, a geographer, visited Mansura finding whole Sind from the sea to the north of Alore under the suzerainty of Umer Bin Abdullah who ruled with pomp and dignity and there was general peace. He also found judicial matters conducted by the Chief Qazi of Mansura. The latter was from the family of Abu Shorab who had died in 283 A.H. He visited Multan and has described it. This geographer spent 25 years in travels and visited Iraq, Syria, Armenia, Byzantine Empire, Africa, Sudan, China, India, etc. His "*Muruj-ul-Zahab*" or "*Meadows of Gold*" is an Encyclopaedia of know-

Text was published from Iraq in 1238 A.D. An earlier edition was issued from Paris in 1871 A.D. Masudi, *Muruj-ul-Zahab* (Paris), pp. 372, 389, 376 etc. English translation by Sprenger, London, 1807 and 1841. The number of villages in Sind is complete exaggeration, but all the same it reflects on high stage of agricultural and irrigational development. From the description it is also clear that Chach's Sind of 644 A.D., was now divided in six principalities namely:

1. Mansura, consisting of present Sind, Lasbela, parts of Bahawalpur Division, ruled by Umer Bin Abdullah Habari.

ledge. He visited Sind in 915-16 A.D. and wrote his book in 943-44 A.D. in 9 volumes. It has been published many times from Cairo and Paris. At Multan he found Abu-al-Lubab Manbah Bin Asad Qarshi Saami, descendant of Samaah Bin Loi, ruling. Mansura was in constant war with the Meds (a race of Sind), and other tribes on the frontiers of Sind. He found Mansura a strong kingdom in which the common language was Sindhi. Khutba was still read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa. Masudi describes Budh country lying between Makran, Mansura and Multan having capital at Gandava. Budh approximates present Jacobabad, Sibi and Kachhi Districts. There were 3 lac villages in Sind (Mansura territories). Majority of Jats had become Muslims, but not the Meds.

916 A.D. :

Birth of Abu Zaid Hassan of Siref an Arab who compiled the text geographical work *Silsilatul-Tawarikh* of Suleman Merchant with additions by him in 951 A.D.

920 A.D.—976 Sambat:

Birth of Lako Fulani from Ful Samma's marriage with Rabari, a gipsy girl of great beauty and remarkable intelligence. In his manhood he quarrelled with his father and left Sind for Cutch to seek shelter with Chawra ruler of Anahilapataka and gained fame as a gallant soldier and astute politician.

922-23 A.D.—310 A.H. :

Tabri, author of *Tarikh Al-Tabri* or *Kitab Akhbar Al-Rusul wal-Muluk*.

2. Multan, with capital at Jindor ruled by descendants of Samaah Bin Loi named Abul-Luhbab Munbah Bin Asad Qarshi.
3. Makran with capital at Kej ruled by Isa Bin Ma'adan.
4. Budhia, with capital at Gandava, ruled by a Hindu Raja.
5. Turan with capital at Kaikan (Khuzdar), ruled by Mughir Bin Ahmad.
6. Indus Delta ruled by Jat and Med tribes, who owed allegiance to none.

Williams, pp. 75-78.

The text has been published from Leiden in twelve and half volumes. French and

died. The history ends upto 302 A.H. (915 A.D.). He was born in Tabristan (Iran) in 833 A.D.

Urdu translations are available.

925-926 A.D.—213 A.H. :

Death of Ibn Hisham, the author of Sirat-al-Nabaviyah at Fustat. This is a recension of Ibn Ishaq's work Kitab Sirat-al-Rasul and gives information on Mansura as well as background of Banu Asad tribe.

Text has been published from Cairo in 4 volumes in 1335 A.H.

935-1020 A.D. :

Firdausi Mansur (?) Abul Qasim, the poet and composer of Shahnama lived then.

935-36 A.D. :

Three sects of Shias developed. They were known as Qarmatis, Ismailis and Mulhids. Ismailis first appeared in Africa in 296 A.H. (908-09 A.D.) and came to Egypt in 356 A.H. (666-77 A.D.). Hassan Bin Sabah's group started in Khorasan in 483 A.H. (1090-91 A.D.). In 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.) Fatmids established in Egypt. Fatmid Dais came to Sind, to preach as well as to organise rebellion against Sunnite Abbasids in 270 A.H. (883 A.H.).

940-996. A.D. :

Rule of Mularaja Chaulakaya a Solanki Prince.

He attacked and killed Samant Sing Chawra King of Anihilapataka, his own uncle and adopted father. At that time Lakho Fulani Samma was at the Chawra court, who were over-lords of his father. This may have caused enmity between Mularaja and Lakho Fulani (Samma), but latter finally must have

accepted to become former's Vassal, at least nominally.

Lakho recognised Ghao his half brother's son Punvaro as heir after his own death.

During Lakho's rule, Raj Solanki of Gujarat visited his court and married his sister Rayaji by whom she had a son named Rakaich. In a court function over a dispute Lakho had Raj Solanki and his companions slain. Rayaji committed Sati and her son was brought up by Lakho and used as figure head for intrigues against Mularaj.

In 979 A.D. Mularaj in order to extend his territories attacked Junagadh, whose chief Graha Pipu, was close friend of Lakha Fulani. Lakho Fulani crossed little Rann. to aid his friend and with him took powerful army of Sindhu Raja whose kingdom was on the ocean. Sindhu Raja is recognized as Samma chief of Sind coast. This attempt was being made to secure Anhilwada for his own branch of Sammas thereby gaining control over the whole island, but in the battle with Mularaja he was killed in Kathiawar.

Williams, pp. 75-78.

941 A.D.—330 A.H. :

Ibn Faqih Hamadani wrote Kitabul Baldan. He did not visit Sind, and describes its products, cities, geography and specially the spices, animals and fruits

The text has been published from Leiden in 1885 A.D.

941-42 A.D.—330 A.H. :

Umer Bin Abdullah Habari, ruler of Sind, died and was replaced by his son

This is an approximate date, adopted by Dr. Daudpota in Masumi.

Muhammad Bin Abdullah Al-Habari. Masudi states that Muhammad Bin Umer and Ali Bin Umer became rulers of Mansura after Abdullah Bin Umer Al-Habari.

He also states that the Habari ruler maintained a fleet of 80 elephants, and each elephant was supported by 500 soldiers.

942-43 A.D.—331 A.H. :

Abu-Dulf Masar Bin Muhallil Yarbui, probably the first Arab traveller of the Sub-Continent who came by land via Central Asia, visited Multan and Sind. He describes Hindu temple of Multan in great details in his travels called *Hudud-al-Alam*.

942-959 A.D.—331-358 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal, a merchant, travelled in Asia. He came to Sind in 340 A.H. (951 A.D.), and found an independent Habari king. The Khutba was however, read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa in the territories of Mansura (i.e. from Alore to the sea). He was the first geographer who produced an exclusive map of Sind, which was reprinted by Elliot and Dowson. He describes Mansura, Alore, Debal, Qandabil (Gandara), Kamhil, the people, etc. This map of Sind is the first map of any province of the Sub-Continent. He describes Multan, Alore, Nerun, Ka'ari, Khuzdar, Mansura, Gandava, Kaikan, the rivers of Sind and the Punjab, Makran, etc. in great details.

943-44 A.D.—332 A.H. :

Masudi, a native of Persia completed his travels of Asia, the Indo-Pak Sub-Continent and the East Africa, and

Muruj-ul-Zahab (Baghdad), Vol. I, p. 142.

Extracts published from Berlin in 1845, described by Nadvi, S.S. in *Arab wa Hind Ke-Taalluqat*, p. 34.

Extracts of his book *Surat-ul-Ardh* in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

Suratul Ardh was printed from Leiden in 1938 A.D. He saw Chach's Sind being ruled in the same manner as Masudi saw 25 years earlier, i.e. Sind divided in 6 principalities of which Budhia was ruled by a Hindu Raja and the rest by same Muslim families as in 915 A.D. He also found Arabic and Sindhi being spoken in Mansura and Multan.

The book was first translated into English in 1807 A.D. Extracts have been translated by Elliot. The text was pub-

wrote *Muruj-ul-Zahab* or the Golden Meadows. He visited Sind, Multan and other places and describes them and names the rulers, etc.

943-44 A.D.—332 A.H. :

Abdul Jafar of Debal wrote commentary on the Holy Quran.

Persian-wheels and leather buckets for irrigation became quite popular in the Sub-Continent.

950 A.D. :

Sindhi was already spoken in Mansura, Multan and Sind. Another language called Varchada Upbharnish by grammarians of later period was also used and was considered as the most corrupted language and finally became Siraiki by about 1100 A.D.

951 A.D.—340 A.H. :

Abu Ishaq Al-Istakhri, a native of Persepolis (Iran) who wrote *Kitabul-Aqalim* and *Kitab Masalik-Al-Mamalik* (Routes of the Countries), the two treatises on geography. He visited Sind and also met Ibn Haukal in Sind in the same year. He describes in details Multan, Mansura, Alore and Indus and the distances. The ruler of Multan then was Qarshi (Qureshi, a descendant of Samaah Bin Loi. Khutba was read in the name of the Abbasid Khalifa of Baghdad.

951 A.D. :

Completion of Suleman Merchant's *Silsilatul-Tawarikh* by Abu Zaid Hassan of Siref.

lished from Paris in 1871. Its French translation also appeared from Paris. A number of Arabic texts have been published from Cairo.

India's Contribution to the study of Hadith literature, by Muhammad Ishaque, p. 35.

Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XIX, p. 182.

Bherumal, p. 79. The latter statement is incorrect. See entries 900-1000 A.D. and 915-16 A.D.

He produced a map of Sind. His two books namely *Kitab-ul-Aqa'im* and *Masalik-Al-Mamalik* were printed in 1839 and 1870 respectively from Leiden. Elliot, Vol. I, p. 16.

The dates of birth and death of this author are not known.

Text published from Paris in 1818 A.D. Extracts pertaining to the Sub-Continent in Elliot and Dowson, Vol. I.

952-53 A.D.—341 A.H. :

The date of erections of Tomb of Khawaja Khizr on an island near Bakhar.

Raverty, Notes on Afghanistan, p. 676. This is also considered the possible date of change of course of the river Indus, through Bakhar gorge. The date is doubted by many authorities. Cousens.

954-55 A.D.—341 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal wrote Surat-ul-Ardh, and Kitab Al-Masalik-wal-Mamalik.

Al-Masalik has been published from Leiden in 1872 and Surat-ul-Ardh from Leiden in 1938. The date of writing of the latter work is 951 A.D.

952-975 A.D. :

The reign of Fatimid Khalifa Muiz in Egypt. During his reign Ibn Al-Haytham was incharge of Qarmati (Ismaili) movement in Sind. He ultimately succeeded in establishing his power in Multan.

Hollister, John Norman, Shias of India. Ivanow, too has described Ismaili movement.

954-55 A.D.—343 A.H. :

Ahmed Ibn Abdullah Al Dehali, a Sindhi scholar, died at Nishapur.

Al-Samani, pp. 137 and 138.

957-58 A.D.—346 A.H. :

Masaudi a Persepolian (Iran) geographer, and author of Muruj-ul-Zahab and Al Tanbih Wa-Al-Ashraf, died in Egypt, where he had settled in 345 A.H.

The book is also known as Muruj-ul-Zahab wa Maadan Al-Jawahir (Meadows of Gold and Mine of of Gems). It was first translated into English by Sprenger in 1841.

964-976 A.D. :

Khi-nine, a Chinese pilgrim with 300 monks, left for the Sub-Continent and stayed 12 years, here. His writings have been lost except a few pages. Buddhism still existed in Sind and it is possible that they visited it too.

Stanislas Julien, Introduction to Hieun Tsang's French translation.

966-67 A.D.—356 A.H. :

Beginning of the Ismaili sect in Iraq and the Persian Gulf, and its movement to Egypt.

November 20th, 967 A.D. :

Zil Hij 14th, 365 A.H. :

Persian born Abu Al Faraj, the author of Kitab al-Aghani died at Baghdad. Vol. XVI of it has details of life of a Sindhi poet Abu Ata-al-Sindhi.

Text printed from Leiden in 1885 in 20 volumes.

968-1171 A.D. :

The Fatmid Dynasty established in Egypt (909-10 A.D.). They exercised a great influence on Sind and Multan, then known as Sind.

Ismaili sect was born in Africa in 297 A.H. They shifted their capital from Africa to Cairo in 361 A.H. (971-72 A.D.). This was the beginning of the conflict of Abbasid and pro-Fatmid states. It finally caused sacking of Multan, Sind and Khuzdar by Mahmud of Ghazni.

970-71 A.D.—360 A.H. :

Muhammad Bin Abdullah, the fourth independent ruler of Sind belonging to the local Arab tribe Habari, died at Mansura, and his nephew Ali Bin Umer Al-Habari took over the kingdom.

Ahsan-ul-Taqaseem,

973-1048 A.D. :

Al-Beruni, a Persian was born in the suburbs of Khwarizm on the eastern shores of the Caspian sea.

973-1171 A.D. :

Fatmid Khalifas rule in Egypt. They controlled northern Africa, Syria and Mediterranean islands. During the same period Hasan bin Sabah's Nizari group spread from Khorasan to Seistan, and Druze sect of Ismailis developed in Syria. Druzians are the followers of 6th Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, Hakim Bin Amarullah and their beliefs are cross between Christianity and Islam. Druze was started in 470 A.H. (1077-78 A.D.), when above Khalifa declared that he had direct talks with the God. Druze also

developed in Lebanon where today they number about 300,000.

973-74 A.D.—363 A.H. :

Translator of Tabri's *Tarikh Al-Rasul wal-Muluk* or *Tarikh-i-Tabri* into Persian. Abu Ali Muhammad Bilummi, Vazier of Mansur Bin Nuh Samani died.

This was the period when Arabic was giving its place to Persian in the Courts as well as literature.

976-77 A.D.—366 A.H. :

Ibn Haukal completed his work *Kitabul Masalik wal-Mamalik* in connection with his travels 331-358 A.H. (943-968 A.D.). The book also called *Ashkalul-Bilad*, is an account of his travels in India and Asia. He was the first to have produced a map of Sind and this was the first map of any province in the Sub-Continent. During the same year Subkatgin subdued Khuzdar.

Text published by Brill, Leiden, 1872 A.D. Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 32 and 33. See entries, 942-43; 942-959 and 954-55 A.D.

Ibn Asir, Vol. VIII, p. 504.

977-78 A.D.—367 A.H. :

The Habaris still ruled Mansura, though the Khutba was read in the name of the Khalifa of Baghdad.

Elliot, Vol. I, pp. 32-35.

979 A.D. :

Death of Ful (a Samma of Sind), the ruler of Cutch in the battle of Alkot in Kathiawar against Chawras.

Williams, p. 76

982-983 A.D.—372 A.H. :

An unknown geographer wrote *Hudud-al-Alam* in Arabic. It describes Sind and Multan and states that Banu Munbah ruled Multan.

The book has been published in 1352 Sh. from Tehran. Its Urdu translation by Farooqi has been published from India, under the title: *Islami Dunya Dasween Sadi Hijri Meen*.

English translation by Chauba Ramkumar has been published from India.

982-83 A.D.—372 A.H. :

Multan was captured by the Qarmatis (Ismailis), under Jalam Ibn Shahban. The Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt. The population was Shiite. Ismaili Imam Aziz Billah sent Jalam with troops to capture Sind and Multan. He most probably came via Khurasan, an Ismaili strong-hold and destroyed the temple of Multan.

Beruni's India, p. 56. Muqaddisi, p. 485, corroborates this statement but in the year 375 A.H. The Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, p. 485. Also see entry, 985-86 A.D. Ibn Haukal who had visited Multan only 8 years earlier does not mention Karmati rule. The Karmatis must have established themselves between 367 and 375 A.H. or 977-986 A.D.

Tabqat-i-Nasiri (Calcutta), p. 8. Jalam also closed down the Mosque built by Muhammad Bin Qasim, as is also reported in "India" of Al-Beruni.

985-88 A.D.—375 A.H. :

The approximate date of the death of Ali Bin Umer Al-Habari, and succession of his son as the next ruler.

985 A.D. :

A sect known as Mulhida, after their overthrow from Iraq, Bahrein and Al-Hasan, came to Sind in large numbers.

Siddiq Namah by Brigadier Nazir Ali Shah.

985 A.D.:

On the death of Punvro the Samma, Ahivanraj Chawra, the grandson of Samant Sing destroyed the Cutchi capital town Padhragah to break the power of Sindhi Sammas settled in Cutch, and established an independent principality with the help of his Chawra kinsfolk. In this action he was so successful that the rule of first Samma dynasty of Cutch disappeared entirely, until the establishment of the second Samma Dynasty 130 years later.

985-86 A.D.—375 A.H. :

Bashari Muqaddisi, who had earlier visited Sind in 350 A.H. (961-62 A.D.), wrote

Ahsan ul-Taqaaseem Fi Ma'arfat Al-Aqalim of Muqaddisi Bashari, pp. 485 & 479-485.

Ahsan-ul-Taqaṣeem Fi Ma'arfat Al-Aqalim. According to him the Habaris ruled Sind independently. They were disciples of Abu Daud Tahir Muhadis, but the Shiite influence which had reached via Baluchistan had also spread in Sind considerably. Then Khutba was still read in the name of the Khalifa of Baghdad, though sometimes it was also read in the name of Azdul-Daula, the Buwahid Prince of Shiraz. Muqaddisi had also met the envoy of Sind at Shiraz, showing the Shia influence. The city of Mansura as seen by him, approximately 1 mile long and 2 miles wide was surrounded by the river and had a fort having 4 gates. It was the capital city of the country.

Ali Bin Umer Habari, the fifth ruler of that dynasty died at Mansura during that year. He was replaced by his son, whose name has not been ascertained.

At Multan the Khutba was read in the name of the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, showing that they had turned Qarmatis. Multan became Fatmid between 366 and 375 A.H. The Ismailis established power in Egypt in 358 A.H.

985-88 A.D.—377 A.H.:

Muhammad Bin Ishaque also known as Ibn Nadeem was a Librarian at Baghdad and wrote his book Al-Fihrist. He states that Sindhis have many languages (dialects), religions and 100 different alphabets. He also describes numerical systems. He died at Baghdad in 375 A.H. (985-86 A.D.).

This description tallies with the present ruins of Bahmanabad.

Mujamul Balidan, Vol. VIII, p. 201 (Cairo edition).

Bashari found Chach's Sind divided in 5 principalities, somewhat different from what Masudi and Ibn Haukal saw in 915 and 942 A.D. respectively.

1. Multan was ruled by a Fatmid ruler.
2. Mansura was ruled by Habaris and was on way to switching over from Sunnism to Fatmid Ismailism.
3. Budhia was still ruled by a Hindu Raja.
4. Makran had turned Fatmid and had annexed Las Bela.
5. Khuzdar, capital of Turan was ruled by an independent Arab tribe.
6. Indus Delta is not mentioned.

His book was printed from Leiden in 1886 A.D. and the last chapter of it pertains to Sind. He describes Vahand, Mansura, Multan, Turan etc. He describes the Idol at Multan, which Muslims always threatened to destroy in case of threat of attack from neighbouring Hindu rulers. This is confirmed by Istakhri as well as Yaqoobi.

The text was printed from Leiden in 1877 and 1900 A.D.

Al-Fihrist edited by Fluedgel, Leipzig, 1871. The text was also published from Cairo in 1348 A.H. (1930-31 A.D.). This large number of alphabets was used by different Hindu businessmen until 1947 and even to-day their alphabets differ from district to district. These are used for account purposes only. Captain Stack has described some such alphabets.

995 A.D.—385 A.H.:

Death of Ibn Nadeem.

996 A.D.:

Nagarparkar and Amarkot then, were under the possession of Raja of Marwar.

Thar Meen Meeran Ja Qilla by Sarupchand 'Shad', Mihran, No. 2, 1959, pp. 139-150, Nos. 1 and 2, 1958, pp. 140-162.

996-1021 A.D.—386-411 A.H. :

Birth of Druze, a Shia sect, close to Ismailis and Mulhid or Batinia sect.

997-98 A.D.—387 A.H.:

Sultan Subaktgin died and Mahmood of Ghazni succeeded him.

1000-1100 A.D.:

Ramayana translated into Sindhi language.

HCIP, Vol. V.

Bherumal, p. 72, reports that during this century Sindhi and Hindi separated from Prakrit. This statement is wrong. The Holy Quran and other books were translated into Sindhi in the ninth century.

1000 A.D.:

The Eastern Branch of the Indus was still discharging into Koree Creek since 519 B.C. Cutch was an island with close connection with Sind.

1000 A.D. :

Solanki Chaulkayas ruled Cutch.

1000 A.D.—soon afterwards:

Little Rann south of Cutch dried up cutting of Kathiawar from Cutch due to marshy land. Water of Hakra reduced. The Eastern Branch of river Indus also took less supplies of water resulting into difficulties of navigation of Rann of Cutch. The situation continued in the 11th and 12th century when river Indus deserted its eastern bed and shifted westwards.

Rann then was getting water from the sea and Luni river.

1000-1300 A.D.:

From 750 A.D. to 1000 A.D. Western or Sauraseni Apabhramsa came in use, from which between 1000 A.D. to 1300 A.D. Punjabi, Sindhi, Bengali and all other Vernaculars of Northern India and also Marhati evolved.

1003 A.D. :

Mahmud of Ghazni took by assault Bhatia, a very strong place that offered obstinate resistance and in which its king Raja Biji Rai was killed.

The reason for assault on Bhatia was that Biji Rai of Bhatia, Rajpal of Lahore and Daud of Multan had formed a trio against Mahmud and all the three had to be reduced.

1005 A.D. (Winter)—396 A.H.:

To avenge plundering of his baggage in Summer 1005 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni marched against Abdul-Fath Daud, ruler of Multan. Daud offered a yearly tribute of 2,00,000 golden dirhams and abjuration of Ismaili faith. The terms were accepted due to invasion of Turks of Transoxiana by Abdul Hussain of Bokhara, which necessitated Mahmud's early return.

Mahmud also exacted 2 million dirhams from the population of Multan by force.

1009-10 A.D.—400 A.H. :

Al-Beruni during his visit to Multan found the Hindu temple non-existing.

HCIP, Vol. V, p. 351.

This statement which is based on Hem-chandra (1088-1172 A.D.) is incorrect because Sindhi was a spoken and written language before 1000 A.D. as reported by Arab geographers and travellers.

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. I, p. 33.

Firishta (Naval Kishore), Vol. I, p. 36. Bhatia has been recognized as Bhatinda, a place midway between Sind and Multan, now in Indian Republic.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 217-32.

Zainul-Akhbar, pp. 65-66 and 70.

Firishta (Naval Kishore), Vol. I, pp. 24-25. Utbi states that annual tribute fixed was 2 crore dirhams and not 2 lac dirhams as is reported by Gardazi. Tuhfat-ul-Kiram reports it as one hundred thousand dirhams.

The main reason for attacking Multan was the formation of Anangpal-Bajra-Daud trio against Mahmud since 1002 A.D.

It was his first expedition against Multan. Reason given for it was that its ruler and population had become Qarmatis or Ismailis. S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 217-231.

Since Bashari Muqaddisi saw it in 315 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), it may have been destroyed by Mahmud of Ghazni.

1009-10 A.D.—400 A.H. :

Completion of Shah Nama by Firdausi at the age of 80 years. The work must have started in 367 A.H. (977-78 A.D.). This puts his birth date around 322 A.H. (934 A.D.) and beginning of Shah-nama at the age of 45 years. He reached the court of Mahmud of Ghazni in 397 A.H. (1006-07 A.D.) and in next 3 years revised the work. Its first edition was dedicated to Amin Ahmed Bin Abi Bakar Khan Lanjan in 389 A.H. (999 A.D.).

1010-11 A.D.—401 A.H.:

In spite of the treaty of 1005 A.D. Mahmud of Ghazni made a second expedition against the Ismailis of Multan in which he arrested the Qarmati ruler of Multan named Abdul Fateh Daud. He was released on denouncing of the Ismaili faith and acceptance of Sunnism.

Masumi states that Mahmud deputed General Abdul Razaq to subdue Sind, but this is mis-statement as none of the generals or Vaziers of Mahmud was named Abdul Razaq.

Firishta, Vol. I, pp. 24-27. Zainul-Akhbar (Naval Kishore), pp. 67-68. Nadvi thinks that Abdul Zafar Fateh Daud and his predecessor had joined the Hindu rulers of Bhatia and Punjab against Subkatgin, Alaptagin and Mahmud and, therefore, subjugation of Multan had become a necessity. AAHKT, pp. 217-231.

Masumi, p. 32.

Mira'at-i-Masudi confirms this.

BEGINNING OF SOOMRAS RISE TO POWER

1010-1011 A.D.—401 A.H. :

Last Habari ruler, the son of Ali Bin Umer, the fifth Habari king of Sind, died at Mansura. Khafif became next ruler. (It seems that Khafif Soomro the founder of Soomro Dynasty took over the kingdom peacefully).

Firishta (Bombay), Vol. II, pp. 313-14. Farrukhi, p. 74, mentions the name, but does not mention whether Khafif was a Soomro. It appears that on the fall of Multan and massacre of its population by Mahmud of Ghazni, the people migrated to Mansura and helped Khafif in overthrowing Habaris. Mira'at-i-Masudi clearly states that on the fall of Multan, many courtiers moved to Uch. Zainul-Akhbar (Tehran), p. 132. Asir, Vol. II, p. 243.

Soomra Dynasty—1011-1351 A.D. :

The Soomras originally were a local Hindu tribe who had accepted Islam soon after the Arab conquest of Sind. Even after conversion they retained their old Hindu customs.

Ibn Batuta saw them settled on the banks of the Indus and in the big beautiful cities of Janani and Sehwan. Masumi who is quite un-reliable on the Soomra and Samma periods, states that they had intermarried with local Arab land-owners and thus had acquired great influence and power.

Daudpota on the authority of Tarikh-i-Mubarak Shahi, calculates Janani to be three miles south of Sehwan towards Thatta. This city must have been eroded by the river Indus.

Syed Suleman Nadvi quoting Druze instance of 425 A.H. (1033 A.D.) thinks

Rehla, Vol. II, pp. 4-6.

Masumi, p. 289.
Mubarak Shahi, p. 43.

AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

that they were Qarmatis. His version is incorrect as Muqtana of Syria had been inviting Shaikh Ibn Soomar, Raja Bal of Multan, to accept Druzism. It is, therefore, apparent that they belonged to the Ismaili sect organized by the Fatmid Khalifas of Egypt, Imam Zahir and Mustansir. The Qarmati dissentient movement or the early Ismaili sect had never gained ground in Sind, but somehow most of the early Sunni writers considered Ismailis as Qarmatis.

The Soomras practised a lot of Hindu customs in 1471 A.D., when Mahmud of Begra tried to suppress them and convert them to Islam i.e. Sunnism. Ibn Batuta states that they were of Arab stock and descendants of Hajjaj Bin Yousif Al-Thaqafi. This is incorrect.

The early Soomra rulers were 'Fatmid' Ismailis. They owed allegiance to Fatmid Khalifas of Cairo, sent them presents and read their name in the Friday Khutba. On the death of Imam Mustansir at Cairo in 487 A.H. (1094 A.D.), the Fatmid Dawa had been divided in two sections. The first one Mustalian Dawa had headquarters at Yaman in the beginning, and later on in Gujrat; the other one called Nizari Ismaili Dawa had headquarters at Almut in Persia under Hasan bin Sabbah and it supported the cause of Imam Nizar bin Mustansir and his descendants. The Soomras drifted away from these two rival Dawas. Ismailis got great set back between 1171-1187 A.D., starting with the fall of their Caliphate in Cario at the hands of Sultan Salahuddin Ayubi, then in Iraq at the hands

Mira'at-i-Ahmedi, English translation, by Syed Nawab Ali and C.N. Seddon, Baroda, 1924.

Abbas, H. Al-Hamdani, pp. 15-16.

Al-Beruni writing in about 424 A.H. (1032 A.D.) states that Qarmati (Ismaili) sect arose 100 years before his times i.e. around 930 A.D.

of Saljuqi Turks, and in Multan by Mohammad Ghori's campaigns.

According to Hamdani, Yamanite or Gujarati Dawa exercised heavy Arab influence, which is apparent in the names of people as well as Arabic literature. The Soomras in general had local Sindhi names and therefore they could not have originally belonged to this sect of Ismailis. The Ismailis of Gujarat who attached themselves to Yamanite and Gujarati Dawa are known as Bohris.

The Nizari sect was active in the Northern Sub-Continent. Pir Shams Sabzwari, looking like a Jogi, came to Multan, where he got considerable following. He may have been active in Sind, but as he came during the time of Imam Qasim Shah 1310-1369 A.D. and in the last days of the Soomra rule, it becomes doubtful if they could be Nizari Ismailis too. Pir Sadruddin who died near Uch in 876 A.H./1471 A.D. was also a Nizari missionary and there is evidence that he exercised influence in Sind. Nizaris got set back in Iraq when Halaku's forces in the mid 13th century destroyed their strong-hold in Alburz mountains.

Mir Masum basing on hearsay, considers the Soomras of Hindu origin. Tarikh-i-Tahiri clearly mentions that the Soomras were of Hindu origin, but all the same they ate buffalo meat. Muntakbab-ut-Tawarikh of Mohammad Yousif agrees with Masumi but gives some additional names of their rulers and some of these appear to be Muslim names. Tuhfat-ul-Kiram's statement that they were from the Arab stock of Samira and came to Sind in 8th century

Masumi, pp. 31-33.

Tuhfat-ul-Kiram, pp. 67-68.

Tahiri, pp. 32-35.

Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. II, pp. 512, quoting Bahadur-Shahi.

Ma'athir-i-Rahimi, Vol. III, pp. 260-262, has given word by word the same description of the Soomras as by Masumi.

A.D. is incorrect. *Tarikh-i-Tabqat-i-Bahadur Shahi* states that they were descendants of Tamim Ansari. This is also a mis-statement.

The Sindhi historians are also largely unreliable on the Soomra period of the history of Sind. All of these were written in the 17th century except *Tuhfat-ul-Kiram* which was written in 18th century. Their information is based on hearsay and folk-lore rather than on any earlier writings. The ballads based on Dodo-Chanesar conflict and Allauddin Khilji's intervention are considered a true history by Dr. Daudpota. Dr. Baloch also considers all ballads and folk-lore of Samma-Soomra period a true history. Dodo-Chanesar folk-lore are eulogies of the same genre as those of Gujarati and Rajput works of 16th century. The latter works too describe the valiant fight put up by Kanhandev of Jalor against Allauddin. Hammir Raso describes a similar story of Hammir of Ranthombore's resistance to Allauddin. Mandalik Karaya gives another similar story of resistance offered by Raja Mandalik of Junagadh against Sultan Mahmud of Begra in the 15th century. Even the Cutchi Charans sing ballads about the rescuing of Royal ladies of Soomras from Allauddin's forces. Such stories have to be taken more as folk-lore than historic data.

The Soomra Dynasty started with a definite and rigid law of succession, unlike the contemporary Ghazni and Delhi Sultanates which always faced trouble and where sword was the natural method of deciding the right of succession. The Soomra rule, therefore con-

Dr. U. M. Dandpota. *Dark Period in the History of Sind*, Pakistan Historical Record and Archives Commission, 1954 and 1957 A.D.

Baloch, Dr. N. A., *Sindhi Lok Adab*, 40 volumes. Sindhi Adabi Board, Hyderabad (Sind). Panhwar M.H., 'Source Material on Sind', pp. 436-437.

Firishta, pp. 609, 610 and 613, accepts similar views as Ibn Batuta.

Following contemporary Sultans of Delhi were removed by force:

Aram Shah, 1210 A.D.

Rukunuddin Ferozshah, 1235-1236 A.D.

Razia Sultana, 1236-39 A.D.

tinued uninterrupted for about 350 years and their territories were never annexed though they acted as the vassals of Delhi for some time.

1011-12 A.D.—402 A.H. :

Mahmud's third expedition against Multan, in which Abul Fatch Daud Bin Nasir, the ruler was arrested and imprisoned in the Fort of Gaur (Ghorak), where he died. The Qarmatis were severely punished. The reason given was that they had again turned Qarmatis, but the actual reason was the Anangpal-Bajra-Daud trio.

Mahmud re-opened Mohammad Bin Qasim's mosque and closed down Jalam Bin Shaban's mosque.

1012-13 A.D.—403 A.H. :

On hearing of the fall of the pro-Fatmid (the Qarmatis) kingdom of Multan at the hands of Mahmud, Hakim Abu Ali Mansur, the Fatmid Khalifa of Egypt, sent an envoy to Mahmud of Ghazni. The latter considering him as an imposter had him arrested and killed.

1019-20 A.D.—410 A.H. :

Al-Beruni visited northern India. His *Kitab-ul-Hind* (Sachau, *Al-Beruni's India*), describes the Indus and some geographical names of Sind. His works give a number of Sindhi words pertaining to sea-faring, medicine and other trades.

1020 A.D. :

Death of Firdausi (Mansur?) Abul Qasim, the poet and composer of *Shahnama*.

Muizzuddin Bahram, 1239-1241 A.D.
Allauddin Masud, 1241-1264 A.D.
Muizzuddin Kaiquabad, 1287-1290 A.D.
Jalaluddin Feroz-II, 1290-1295 A.D.
Ghiasuddin Tughlaq, 1320-1325 A.D.

Zainul-Akhbar, (Naval Kishore), pp. 66-70. Zainul-Akhbar, (Berlin), pp. 67-68.
Ibn Asir (Leiden), Vol. XI, p. 132.
S.S. Nadvi, *AAHKT*, pp. 217-235.
Firishta, pp. 25-27.

Zainul-Akhbar, (Berlin), p. 71.

The book along with its English translation was first published by Sachau from London in 1888. It has been reprinted from New Delhi and Lahore.

1020-21 A.D.—411 A.H. :

Abu Nasar Muhammad, Bin Abdul Jabar Utbi, courtier of Mahmud of Ghazni wrote *Tarikh-i-Uthi* or *Tarikh-i-Yamioi* in Arabic, which describes events of Suhaktgin.

It was contemporarily translated into Persian.

Text printed from Delhi in 1847 A.D. by Sprenger. Its German translation was published from Vienna in 1857 A.D. and Persian translation published from Tehran in 1272 Sh. Renal's English translation appeared in 1858 A.D.

1024 A.D. (end). :

Mahmud of Ghazni marched through Bahawalpur and Rahimyar Khan districts, on his way to Sind, and Somnath, and crossed the Sutlej near Uch.

Siddiq Namah by Brigadier Nazeer Ali Shah. This statement is only partially correct. He marched through Bahawalpur to Somnath via the Indian desert and not Sind. He did not enter Rahimyar Khan district. Only on his return from Somnath, he marched through Sind, Rahimyar Khan and Bahawalpur districts.

1025 A.D.:

Fall of Somnath.

1025 A.D. :

Mahmud left Somnath within a fortnight of its conquest as Bhima, the Chaulkaya King made preparations for war. He returned via Mansura and not via desert as Paramdeva a Hindu King, stood in the way. He went to Multan via Mansura sacking the latter, and also punishing the Jats of the Upper Sind who came in his way. Many of his soldiers lost lives due to lack of water and opposition of these Jats of Sind.

Firishta states that Mahmud returned via Anahilapataka.

Abul Fazal records the same story in *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II, p. 268.

Mirat-i-Ahmadi accepts the same version (Bailey's English translation, p. 33). Jackson and Indrajit reject this version (*Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part i, p. 168, f.n.z.).

Hodivala agrees with the last two in his studies in *Indo-Muslim History*, Vol. I, pp. 238-39.

Indian Historical Quarterly, Vol. IX, pp. 941-42 describes the return route via Mansura.

Tahaqat-i-Nasiri, Vol. I, p. 82, states that on his return, having been forced to accept an Indian as guide, he was led to waterless desert, where his army suffered. From there his army was harassed in

1025 A.D.—416 A.H. :

The rulers of Sind who were Sunnis in 375 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), had become Qarmatis during the intervening period.

1025 A.D. (beginning) :

The fall of Somnath to Mahmud Ghazni.

1025 A.D.—416 A.H. :

Mahmud of Ghazni on return from Somnath attacked Mansura as its ruler had given up Islam (Sunnism and had become Shiite or Ismaili). On approach of Mahmud its ruler Khafif escaped to forests. Mahmud chased him and many of latter's men were killed and others were drowned in water. The Jats and Meds of Sind attacked him at the instigation of Sind's ruler.

Mansura, the capital, is said to have been destroyed by an earthquake in the mid-10th century. This is untrue. It seems to have been sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni.

During mid-December same year he reached Multan, after throwing out the Governor of Al-Qadir Billah from Uch. This statement itself shows that Sind was not subdued in 401 A.H. or 1010-1011 A.D. as stated earlier.

Ibn Asir clearly states the massacre of its populace and drowning of others who tried to swim across the river.

That Sultan took the Rann of Cutch and Mansura route, while returning from Somnath was to avoid conflict with Parmadava of Abu is confirmed by entry 1026 A.D

the rear by the Jats till he reached Multan, and on 2nd April, 1026 A.D. (10th Safar, 417 A.H.) he reached Ghazni.

Nazimuddin does not seem to have access on original sources of this incident.

Ibn Asir, Vol. IX, p. 243. Also see entry 375 A.H.

Masumi, p. 31.

Ibn Asir, Leiden, Vol. IX, p. 243.

Ibn Khaldun, (Cairo), Vol. II, p. 327, asserts the end of Arab Kingdom of Mansura by Mahmud. It appears plausible that he destroyed Mansura as its population had turned Qarmatis (Ismaili). Diwan-i-Farrukhi, p. 74 gives the name of Sind's ruler as Khafif. He was also founder of Soomra Dynasty. It is possible that between 335 A.H. (985-86 A.D.), and 396 A.H. (1005-6 A.D.), after the arrest of Shaikh Abdul-Al-Fateh Daud Bin Nasar, the Soomras overthrew Habaris and established themselves at Mansura.

Farrukhi states that in a naval battle (in which Jats helped), Khafif was drowned in the river. (Kabul edition, p. 74). Cousens suspected Mansura's destruction at the hands of Hindu conquerors and Muslim historians deliberately not recording it. Raverty's *Tabaqat-i-Nasiri*, p. 82, confirms that Mahmud took a route via Sind and Mansura. Gardazi, p. 87, and Bombay Gazetteer Vol. I, part I, clearly state that the destruction of the idol of Somnath had

agitated the Hindus and Raja Paramdeva of Abu and other Hindu chiefs decided to give Mahmud a battle and therefore he took an easterly route through Cutch and Sind. Farrukhi confirms the same. *Tarikh-i-Behaqi* (Tehran), 1342 Sh, p. 218, also states that he returned to Ghazni via Sind and Mansura. Asir, (al-Kamil—fit—Tarikh, Tornberg), p. 243. and *Zainul-Akhbar* (Tehran), p. 132 also state that he came via Sind and Mansura. That he safely reached Sind via Rann of Cutch (a shallow sea creek then), is reported by Farrukhi. *Tabaqat-Nasiri* (Calcutta), p. 82, *Futuh-al-Salatin*, and *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. V; p. 14, agree with this view. The only exception is *Firishta* (written 600 years later), which takes Sultan via Anhilwara and Rajistan desert as reported in Vol. I, on p. 33, (Bombay) and Vol. I, p. 36, (Naval Kishore).

That Sultan marched on Mansura, and its Qarmati (actually Ismaili but wrongly called Qarmatis by most Suuni historians) ruler Khafif (possibly Khafif Soomro) fled across the river and took refuge in a date palm forest is reported by Farrukhi. He is the only author to report the name of ruler of Mansura. Asir, p. 242, also confirms his expedition on Mansura, and sending his officers after its ruler and putting many of his followers (Ismailis) to death. Gardazi, pp. 87-88, further states that from here Sultan marched to Multan along the river Indus, where he was attacked by Jats inhabiting that area, losing many of his men, baggage and animals. He reached Ghazni on 10th Safar 417 A.H. (2nd April, 1026 A.D.), as is reported by Asir, p. 243.

Al-Beruni (Sachau, Vol. II, p. 104), states that these Jats were worshippers of Lingam. Elliot and Dowson, Vol. II, p. 477, state that they were inhabitants of Salt Range. This statement is incorrect as they inhabited area between Mansura and Multan. The shortest route to Ghazni from Multan would be via Bolan Pass and not Khyber Pass. Burgess (Archaeological Survey of Western India, Vol. II, p. 194), states that they were Bhatias of Bhatnair (possibly Bhatinda or Bhatia of the Arab geographers), who had migrated to Sind.

This leaves us beyond any doubt about the sacking of Mansura by Mahmud of Ghazni.

A large number of 'Alid' community was settled in Mansura as is reported by Masudi (Entry 300 A.H.). It is likely that Mansura had become centre of Ismaili activity after Multan was sacked by Mahmud of Ghazni. (Entries, 1005, 1010-11, and 1011-12 A.D.). They concentrated in Mansura, and may even have helped in overthrow of Habari ruler and his replacement by Khafif Soomro. Cousens clearly states that from scattered copper coins and lack of precious metals it is clear that the city was sacked, looted and its populace put to sword. At his time above facts were not known, so he thought that some Hindus had destroyed Mansura.

Ibn Khaldun, Vol. II, p. 327 (Cairo edition), basing on hearsay states that Mahmud sacked the last Habari ruler, and the statement is being used to support the view that Khafif was Habari but the same is obviously incorrect.

Multan and Sind were not the only two Muslim (though Ismaili) countries sacked by Mahmud. He sacked following other Muslim states:

March 998 A.D.

Ismail, ruler of Ghazna.

May 6th, 999 A.D.

Defeat of Abdul Malik at Marv and occupation of Khurasan.

December 999 A.D.

Investment of fort of Ispahbud.

November 1000 A.D.

Capturing of some forts near Lamaghan.

1001 A.D.

Wathiqi captured and imprisoned.

1001 A.D.

Defeat of Muntasir by Nasar, a General of Mahmud.

1002 A.D.

Fall of Seistan and taking of Khalaf as a prisoner.

1003 A.D.

Defeat of rebels of Seistan.

1011 A.D.

Attack on Ghur and taking Ibn Suri as prisoner.

1011 A.D.

Attack on Qusdar and submission of its ruler.

1015 A.D.

Attack on Khwabin.

1015-16 A.D.

Attack on Belkh.

1017 A.D.

Defeat of army of Khwarizm.

1019 A.D.

March on Afghans.

1020 A.D.

Sacking of valleys of rivers of Nur and Qirat.

1020 A.D.

March on Tabin Ghur and submission of its ruler.

1025 A.D.

Israil bin Seljuk defeated and imprisoned. Syed Suleman Nadvi in AAHKT, pp. 255-257, states that his victims included more Muslims than non-Muslims. Of the 35 expeditions, 17 were against Muslim states of Central Asia and Iran, 3 against Multan, 2 against Sind and 13 against non-Muslim Hindus of the Sub-Continent.

1025-26 A.D.—416 A.H. :

Beruni wrote Kitab-ul-Hind.

Sachau, Al-Beruni's India, London, 1887.

1026 A.D. or soon afterwards:

The Soomra tribe of the Lower Sind collected at Tharri (in Matli Taluka) and nominated Soomar as the independent king of Sind. (Mansura was no longer in existence and Tharri was the new capital). He may have been Soomar-I, who was the father of Shaikh Rajpal to whom Muqtana addressed a letter in 1033 A.D. Rajpal had died without issue, and for succession nomination had to be made.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 344.

Masumi, pp. 33-34.

See entry 1033 A.D.

Tuhfat-ul-Kiram, pp. 95-96, basing on Muntakhab-ul-Tawarikh of Muhammad Yousif assigns the year 445 A.H. (1053 A.D.), as the beginning of Soomra rule. Masumi assigns it during the rule of Sultan Abul Rashid Bin Mahmud of Ghazni (441-44 A.H. or 1047-1053 A.D.).

SOOMRA DYNASTY

(1026—1051 A.D.)

1026-1351 A.D. or later:

The Soomras ruled as an independent power in the Lower Sind. The Delhi Sultanate's rule was confined to the Upper Sind only and that also intermittently. After 1351 A.D., Soomras were overthrown by another tribe, the Sammas.

1026 A.D. :

Bhima, the Chaulukya king of Gujarat, who had made preparations to fight Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni after the fall of Somaath, probably following Mahmud's retreating army, marched on Sind. According to Hemachandra, Hammuka the king of Sindhu was a mighty monarch, who had defeated king of Sivasana, and instead of proclaiming Bhima's fame had defamed him. On bearing of Bhima's advancing army and his crossing the river Indus by a stone bridge, Hammuka offered him a battle, in which the latter lost and had to submit to Bhima.

The people of Sind who came in contact with the Kachcha forces were not angry, but brought them horses and bulls.

Hammuka may have been a Soomra chief of some part of Sind or he may have been the chief of a small Hindu principality in Upper Sind, which was sacked by Bhima. In either case the route of Bhima must have been through the Indian desert, rather than the Rana of Cutch and Sind.

Jamini Mohan Banerjee, *History of Feroz Shah Tugilaq*, p. 36.

Dvyasrayakpva of Hemachandra, Vol. VIII, V, pp. 40, 49, 52, 58, 66, 63, 72, 74, 97-108 and 117-124, quoted by Mujumdar in "Chaulukayas of Gujrat", pp. 47-49. Merutunga's *Prabaadhachintamani* translated by Tawney, p. 32, gives the same version. Ray, H.C., in *Dynastic History of Northern India*, p. 591, also repeats the same incident. But there is another version that the country was not Sind but the Western Kathiawar, ruled by the Saindhara family up to 919 A.D., and Bhima probably subdued Hammuka and the chief of this family. This is doubted as Saindharas ruled 100 years before Bhima. A.S. Alterkar, Six copper plates of Saindhara, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXVI, pp. 185-226.

Dryasraya, quoted by *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. IV, p. 72.

1026 A.D. or afterwards:

Bhima made a second attempt to conquer Sind.

'Mujumdar' in *Chaulukayas of Gujrat*, p. 52, quoting Prabandhachintamani of Merutunga (Edited by Janarijaya Muni), p. 32, describes this incident in the words, "Sindhudesa rijaya Vyaprite Sri Bhima".

1026 A.D.—117 A.H. :

Mahmud of Ghazni deputed his vazier, Abdul Razaq to conquer Sind. He sacked Bakhar, Sehwan (Siwistan), and Mansura (Text put it as Thatta which then did not exist) and expelled majority of Arabs from Sind.

Masumi, p. 31, gives the year as 401 A.H. Nazim, p. 120, thinks it was 416 A.H. and the Qarmati ruler Khafif Soomro after crossing the river hid himself into a date palm forest. The troops of the Sultan chased him and killed many of his officers. There was no General named Abdul Razaq in the army of Mahmud Ghazni. This fact falsifies Masumi's version. It was he himself who came and sacked the Upper Sind in 1027-28 A.D. Refer that entry.

1026 A.D.—417 A.H. :

Abul Hassan Ali Bin Muhammad Al-Jil, translated an old Sanskrit history in Persian and named it Majma-ut-Tawarikh.

Elliot, Vol. 1, p. 100.

1027-28 A.D.—418 A.H. :

To avenge on Jats of Sind, who had made guerilla attacks on him during his march to Multan after the conquest of Mansura in 416 A.H. (1025-26 A.D.) and had helped Khafif, Mahmud Ghaznavi reached Multan, ordered to build 1400 boats with steel spears and knives on the front and sides. He then put 20 soldiers with bows, arrows and shields in each boat and advanced on the Jats by the river Indus. His main body of troops marched along both the right and left banks of the river. The Jats put their families on island and faced Mahmud with 4000-8000 boats. Mahmud set their boats to fire with

Zainul-Akhbar, pp. 88-89.

Taqbaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. 1, pp. 17-18.

Behaqi, Vol. 1 (Tehran), pp. 275-76, 299 and 371.

Mahmud of Ghazni had a fast cavalry which was able to overpower clumsy elephants on the land, in all his battles of the Sub-Continent. The ingenuity shown in this naval battle is remarkable. Masumi, p. 31, states that Mahmud set right the affairs of the Jats of Bakhar.

the help of oil immersed fire-arrows. Boats of Jats were also destroyed by spears fitted in Mahmud's boats. Those who swam to the shore, were killed by Mahmud's land forces. Finally he laid hands on the families of the Jats in the island (possibly Bakhar) and took them as prisoners.

418 A.H. (end):

Mahmud returned to Ghazni from the Sind expedition.

Firishta, Vol. I, pp. 36-38.

1029 A.D.—420 A.H. :

Al-Beruni left India and later on, died in Ghazni in 1048 A.D.

1030-31 A.D.—421 A.H. :

Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni died and was succeeded by his son Sultan Masud. The latter blinded his brother Muhammad. Uch where many Amirs and richmen of Multan had settled after its fall in 1010-11 A.D. was attacked by Salar Masud Ghazi and looted. Its ruler was Anand Pal. He may have been a Soomra, a relative of Shaikh Ibn Soomar Raja Bal, an Ismaili.

Masumi, pp. 31-32.

Mara'at-i-Masudi. See entry 1033 A.D. Raverty in Nasiri, p. 88, states that though the coins of Mahmud show Ghazni, Zabulistan, Khurasan, Khwarizm, Chaghanian, Tabristan, Isphahan, Kanauj, Multan, Naharwala, Somnath, Umman, Kuzdar, Sind as far as Siwistan, Kirman, Kij and Makran as parts of his Empire, his authority in good many of these places must have been just nominal.

1031-35 A.D. :

Al-Beruni wrote Qanoon-i-Masudi.

1032 A.D.—423 A.H. :

Shaikh Ibn Soomar Raja Bal, a Qarmati (actually an Ismaili), was ruling Multan showing that Mahmud Ghazni had failed to subdue Ismailis of Multan or Sind completely. It also shows that Soomra-I had died before 423 A.H. Raja Bal may be Raj Pal and Anang Pal of entry 421 A.H., may also have been a Soomra.

Elliot, Vol. I, p. 491.

Nadvi, S. S., AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

1033 A.D.—425 A.H. :

Muqtana of Syria invited Raja Bal (Rajpal), son of Shaikh Soomar of Multan, to accept Druzism and also help in expansion of it.

S. S. Nadvi, AAHKT, pp. 325-26.

1033 A.D.—425 A.H. :

Kutch and Kathiawar became great shelters for sea pirates.

Sachau, Al-Beruni's India, p. 120. The Cutch population was drawn from Sind. They belonged to Samma tribes.

1036 A.D.

Abu Nasar Muhammad bin Muhammad Al-Jabar, Al-Utbi, the Historian living in the court of Ghaznavis in Afghanistan and writer of Al-Kitab-al-Yamini (Arabic), died. It is an important source of Ghaznavids and Mahmud's expeditions to Sind and Multan. The book was written in 427 A.H. (1035 A.D.).

The book edited by Sprenger was published from Delhi in 1847 and from Cairo in 1870. Its Persian translation of 582 A.H. by Abul Sharaf Nasih of Jabardican appeared from Tehran in 1272 Sh; and English translation of Persian version done by Reynolds was published from London in 1857 A.D., and reprinted, Lahore, 1977.

1037-38 A.D.—429 A.H. :

Death of Abul Hasan Ali Bin Jalagh Farrukhi, the poet who mentions Mahmud of Ghazni's attack on Sind and Khafif's escape.

1038-39 A.D.—430 A.H. :

Beruni wrote Qanoon-i-Masudi. It has information on religion, philosophy literature, geography, chronology, astronomy, astrology etc., of the Subcontinent and describes Sind too. Some Sindhi words also have been noted in his book.

1040 A.D. :

Sultan Masud having been defeated by the Saljuks, retired towards India. His blind brother Muhammad, who then was restored to the throne pardoned

Masumi, p. 32, puts it as 433 A.H. (1041-42 A.D.).

Lane Poole puts it as 432 A.H. (1040-41 A.D.).